

Oracle FLEXCUBE Core Banking

CASA User Manual
Release 11.7.0.0.0

Part No. E87095-01

May 2017

ORACLE®

ORACLE®

CASA User Manual
May 2017

Oracle Financial Services Software Limited
Oracle Park
Off Western Express Highway
Goregaon (East)
Mumbai, Maharashtra 400 063
India

Worldwide Inquiries:

Phone: +91 22 6718 3000

Fax: +91 22 6718 3001

www.oracle.com/financialservices/

Copyright © 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

Oracle and Java are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS: Oracle programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, delivered to U.S. Government end users are "commercial computer software" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation of the programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, shall be subject to license terms and license restrictions applicable to the programs. No other rights are granted to the U.S. Government.

This software or hardware is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications that may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software or hardware in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate failsafe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure its safe use. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software or hardware in dangerous applications.

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

This software or hardware and documentation may provide access to or information on content, products and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services.

Table of Contents

1. Account Opening - Maintenance.....	5
1.1. CHM51 - Lucky Account Number Generation.....	6
1.2. 8051 - CASA Account Opening.....	9
1.3. CH021 - Account Master Maintenance	20
1.4. CHM45 - Account Master Attributes Maintenance	61
1.5. CIM28 - Account Operating Instruction Maintenance	66
1.6. 7106 - Account Image Display	69
1.7. CI142 - Customer Account Relationship Maintenance	73
1.8. CHM21 - Account Status Maintenance	79
1.9. SCM08 - Account Level SC package Maintenance	83
1.10. CHM08 - CBR Code Maintenance	87
1.11. CHM55 - Group Definition Maintenance	90
1.12. CHM24 - Group Accounts Maintenance	94
1.13. BA437 - Account Memo Maintenance	101
1.14. CHM38 - Inward Direct Debit Maintenance	105
1.15. AC014 - Account CRR Details Maintenance	111
1.16. BA525 - Account Nominee Maintenance	116
1.17. CIM27 - Account Level Group Master.....	123
2. Cheque Book Management	126
2.1. 5004 - Cheque Book Request.....	127
2.2. CHM37 - Cheque Book Issue Maintenance.....	131
2.3. CHM35 - Stop Cheque Instructions	139
2.4. CHM58 - Cheque Mandate Maintenance	143
3. Passbook Related Transactions	146
3.1. 7030 - Passbook Issue/Lost Maintenance	147
3.2. 7010 - Passbook Update.....	152
4. Credit Transactions.....	156
4.1. 1401 - Cash Deposit	157
4.2. 1421 - RD Installment Payment/Inquiry	162
4.3. 6501 - Cheques Deposited On Savings Account.....	174
4.4. ST070 - Cheque Purchase.....	179
4.5. 1408 - Miscellaneous Customer Credit	189
4.6. 6601 - Postdated Cheque Deposit	193
4.7. 1908 - Cross Cost Center Miscellaneous Customer Credit	197
5. Debit Transactions	202
5.1. 1001 - Cash Withdrawal.....	203
5.2. 1013 - CASA Cheque Withdrawal.....	207
5.3. 1008 - Miscellaneous Customer Debit	212
5.4. 1708 - Cross Cost Center Miscellaneous Customer Debit	217
5.5. 1728- Flexi Saver RD Part Redemption by CASA	222
5.6. 1729- Flexi Saver RD Part Redemption by GL	224
6. Transfer	226
6.1. 1091 - CASA To CASA Funds Transfer Request	227
6.2. 1006 - Funds Transfer Request	232
6.3. 1840 - Funds Transfer Request FW/FCR	237
6.4. 1495-Goal Funds Transfer Request*	241
7. Fund Management Instructions	244
7.1. 1055 - Hold Funds Request	245
7.2. CHM33 - Hold Funds Maintenance.....	248
7.3. CHM31 - Standing Instruction Maintenance	256
7.4. CHM40 - Sweep-in/Sweep-out Priority Maintenance.....	272
7.5. CHM39 - Sweep In Maintenance	277
7.6. CHM32 - Sweep Out Maintenance	282

7.7. ECM02 - ECS Mandate Maintenance	300
8. Other Transactions.....	304
8.1. CHM47 - Account Cheque Purchase Limit Maintenance	305
8.2. CHM48 - Account Level Variance Maintenance	312
8.3. 1727- RD Rescheduling	319
8.4. 1010 - Banker's Cheque Sale Against Account	322
8.5. 1825 - BC Sale Against A/c FC/FCR	330
8.6. 1014 - DD Sale Against Account.....	337
8.7. 8318 - Transfer for Cardless Withdrawal	343
8.8. 1650 - CASA Billing Transactions	349
8.9. BAM82 - Business Acquirer Id Linkage Maintenance	353
8.10. 7115 - Amount Based Operating Instruction Maintenance	356
8.11. TDS24 - Tax Absorb Account Maintenance	365
8.12. CH013 - RD Maturity Instruction Maintenance	368
8.13. CH022 - CASA External Banking Facility	371
8.14. STM72 - Payee Name Update	375
8.15. CHM30 - BAC Master Maintenance.....	378
8.16. CH050 - CASA Billing Transactions	381
8.17. CH058 - CASA Interest Adjustment	386
8.18. TDS13 - Casa Tax Refund	393
9. Account Inquiries	403
9.1. 7002 - Balance Inquiry	404
9.2. CH051 - Account Capitalization History Inquiry	422
9.3. BAM24 - Account Status Audit Trail Inquiry	425
9.4. CH039 - CASA /TD Sweep In Inquire	428
9.5. CH033 - Average Quarterly / Monthly Balance Inquiry	433
9.6. 7116 - Amount Based Account Image Display	436
9.7. CH012 - CASA Tax Deduction Inquiry	443
9.8. BA007 - Old New Account Inquiry.....	449
9.9. CH055- OD Limit History Inquiry.....	452
9.10. CH043 - Fund's Projection	455
9.11. 7505 - Account Details Inquiry	459
9.12. BA025- Goal Account Inquiry*	472
9.13. SCM05 - SC History for Account Inquiry.....	475
10. Statement Related Transactions.....	489
10.1. CHM34 - Special Frequency for Statement	490
10.2. CHM36 - Account Address Maintenance	493
10.3. CH032 - SWIFT Statement Details*	496
10.4. CHM60- View Archived Statements*	500
11. Account Closure	506
11.1. CH001 - Account Closing Balance Information.....	507
11.2. 1320 - Close Out Balance Inquiry	516
11.3. CH011 - Account Closure Inquiry Maintenance	531
11.4. BA996 - Product Transfer Maintenance.....	535
12. Collateral and Limit Transactions.....	541
12.1. CH066 - Limit Collateral Inquiry	542
12.2. CHM06 - OD Collateral Maintenance*	546
12.3. CHM07 - Od Limit Master Maintenance	555

1. Account Opening - Maintenance

1.1. CHM51 - Lucky Account Number Generation

Using the **Lucky Account Number Generation** option, the user can reserve some account numbers as lucky account numbers in a separate table. The lucky account number is allotted by the system based on availability. Thus if a customer wants a specific lucky account number, it will be possible for the user to enter the same at the time of account opening. The lucky account number reservation logic is applicable only to CASA module. The account number linked will be marked as utilized in the lucky account number reservation table. Whenever the system generates automatic account numbers either in this option or the normal accounts being opened across modules, it will skip the lucky numbers which are maintained in this option.

Definition Prerequisites

Not Applicable

Modes Available

Add, Inquiry. For more information on the procedures of every mode, refer to **Standard Maintenance Procedures**.

To generate lucky account number

1. Type the fast path **CHM51** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Global Definitions > CASA > Lucky Account Number Generation**.
2. The system displays the **Lucky Account Number Generation** screen.

Lucky Account Number Generation

Lucky Account Number Generation*

Module Name :

Lucky Serial Number :*

Check Digit:

Lucky Account Number:

Lucky Serial Number length must be one less than the Account No Mask Length Maintained

Record Details

Input By	Authorized By	Last Mnt. Date	Last Mnt. Action	Authorized
<input type="text"/>				<input type="checkbox"/>

☐ Add ☐ Modify ☐ Delete ☐ Cancel ☐ Amend ☐ Authorize ☒ Inquiry

UDF OK Close Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Field Name	Description
Module Name	[Display] This field displays the module "CASA" by default.
Lucky Serial Number	[Mandatory, Numeric, 15] Type the account number requested by the customer. The last digit is the check digit and is generated by the system. The generated lucky account number is displayed after local authorization and stored in a separate repository. If the account number entered by the user already exists in the lucky account number repository or in the other account numbers already present in the system (across modules), the system will display an error.
Check Digit	[Display] This field displays the check digit which is generated by the system based on the lucky serial number.
Lucky Account Number	[Display] This field displays the account number which is generated by the system based on the lucky serial number and check digit which is generated by the system.

3. Click the **Add** button.
4. The system displays the message "This action will clear all data on the screen. Do you want to continue?". Click the **Ok** button.
5. Enter the lucky serial number and press the **<Tab>** or **<Enter>** key.

Lucky Account Number Generation

6. Click the **Ok** button.
7. The system displays the message "Record Authorized ..". Click the **Ok** button.
8. The lucky account number is generated.

1.2. 8051 - CASA Account Opening

Using this option you can open a Current and Savings Account. When a new CASA account is being opened, the Transaction Processing application will perform a check using the given customer identification code (IC) and the category type, on the centralized customer information database. An MMID will be generated on successful account open if a valid customer address is present.

Account Opening normally includes following steps:

1. Check for customer existence: Check existence of all customers linked to the account
2. Open Account: Open new account using this option
3. Specify Account Operating Instructions
4. Add account memo (if any)
5. Customer Account Linking: Maximum three customers can be linked to the account using this option. If there are more than three customers to be linked to the account, the same need to be linked using **Customer Account Cross reference Maintenance** option.
6. Maintain Account specific details like the Debit / Credit Interest Variance, Uncleared Funds Advance Line, etc., using the **Account Master Maintenance** option.
7. Add MIS information to account, if applicable.
8. Add CBR codes/other user defined information to the Account, if applicable.
9. This transaction undertakes steps 1 and 2 above.

Definition Prerequisites

- BAM17 - Branch Type Maintenance
- CHM01 - CASA Product Master Maintenance
- BAM97 - Currency Codes Cross Reference
- BAM30 - Tax Codes Maintenance
- CIM08 - Customer Types Maintenance
- 8053 - Customer Addition
- BA524 - Product Code - Product Type Cross Reference

Modes Available

Not Applicable

To open a CASA account

1. Type the fast path **8051** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Customer Transactions > CASA Account Opening**.
2. The system displays the **CASA Account Opening** screen.

CASA Account Opening

CASA Account Opening*

Branch Name : 9999 [DDDD] Product Name : Product City :
 A/C No : A/C Title : Serial No :
 User Input Predefined Account Number : ☐ Predefined Account Number :
Customer Information

Customer IC	Category	IC Type	Short Name	Birth / Reg Date	Relations	Customer ID

Officer ID : TRAHLL IBAN :
 Taxable Customer Id : Tax Code 1 : Tax Code 2 :
 Interest Waiver : ☐ Restricted Account : ☐
 Interest Rate : Deposit Term : Deposit Unit :
 Installment Freq : DR Interest Variance : Installment Amount :
 CR Interest Variance : Value Date :
 Business Acquirer ID : TRAHLL

Card Change Pin Cheque Cost Rate Denomination Instrument Inventory Pre Validation Service Charge Signature Travellers Cheque

Go Back Cancel Close

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch Name	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, Four]</p> <p>Type the branch code in which the account needs to be opened.</p> <p>The account opening procedure can either be centralized or decentralized.</p> <p>In a centralized setup, one centralized processing center will open accounts for all branches of a region. You have to select the name of the branch in which the account is to be opened.</p> <p>In Decentralized setup, the branch name will default to the branch to which the SMS user is mapped.</p>

Field Name	Description
Product Name	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the product name under which the account is to be opened from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The drop-down list has a list of authorised CASA products available for the selected branch. CASA products are defined using CASA Product Master Maintenance option.</p> <p>The user has to select the product for which the account has to be opened.</p> <p>Note:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BSBDA account can be opened for a customer even if he has a CASA account in his name but an advice (EOD of BSBDA Account opening Date) is sent to the customer indicating that such CASA accounts should be closed within 30 days. After 30 days, if the CASA account is still open, it will be operationally closed by the bank. • BSBDA accounts can be opened if the customer has PPF, SSY, RD, Goal, Locker or TD accounts • BSBDA accounts cannot be opened for customers having BSBDA Small Accounts in primary ownership. This validation will be applicable for the Primary customer of BSBDA Accounts in case of joint ownership
Product Ccy	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the currency assigned to the product, at the time of product definition.</p> <p>This is the default currency for the product, and cannot be modified.</p>
A/C No	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the account number at the time of account opening, if the account number generation is set as 'Automatic'.</p> <p>For more information on the structure of account number, refer to Example 01 provided at the end of the chapter.</p>
A/C Title	<p>[Optional, Alphanumeric,40]</p> <p>Type the suggested title for the account. This field defaults the full name of the primary customer if you select an existing Customer in Customer IC field and click Validate Customer option. The account title can be different from the full name of the customer entered during customer creation.</p>
Serial No	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the serial number, if the automatic account generation is enabled for the bank.</p> <p>Type the appropriate serial number if automatic account generation is disabled for the bank.</p>

Field Name	Description
User Input	[Optional]
Predefined Account No.	Check this box to enable the field Predefined Account Number.
Predefined Account No.	<p>[Optional, Numeric]</p> <p>Enter the account no generated in CHM51 in this field. The account will be entered in this value instead of the system generated account number.</p>
Customer Information	
Customer IC	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 20, Pick List]</p> <p>Type the identification code of the customer or select it from the pick list.</p> <p>A customer IC along with customer type is a unique method of customer identification across the bank (covering all branches). Based on the combination, the system can identify the customer as an existing customer even when the customer opens a new account in another branch. A social security number, passport number, birth certificate, or corporate registration can be used as a customer IC.</p>
Category	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the category of the customer from the drop-down list.</p> <p>For example, Tax Paying Individual, Church, Foreign Corporate, etc. The user can choose to set up multiple customer types to segregate the customers using Customer Types Maintenance (Fast Path: CIM08) option.</p> <p>Further processing such as tax applicable, SC charges, etc., are levied based on the customer type.</p>
IC Type	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the IC type of the customer, based on the category to which the customer belongs. This is maintained in the Customer Types Maintenance (Fast Path: CIM08) option.</p>
Short Name	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the short name of the customer.</p> <p>The short name of the customer is defaulted from the Customer Addition (Fast Path: 8053) option. The customer short name can be changed through the IC No – Short Name Change(Fast Path: 7101) option.</p>

Field Name	Description
Birth / Reg Date	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the birth or registration date of the customer after validation.</p> <p>If the customer already exists, then the Birth/Reg Date will be automatically defaulted. Else, the Customer Addition (Fast Path: 8053) option will be invoked, where more details about the customer should be entered.</p>
Relations	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the relation from the drop-down list.</p> <p>A customer is linked to an account, by a relations tag. This drop-down list contains different relations. For example, Sole Owner, Joint And First, Joint and Other and other relations.</p> <p>For successful account opening transaction, a customer with primary relationship viz. Sole Owner, Joint And First, or Joint Or First must be linked. If primary relationship linked is Joint And First or Joint or First, another customer with secondary relationship viz. Joint and other or Joint or other must be linked to the account. A maximum of three customers can be linked to an account in the account-opening screen. The user can attach additional customers to the accounts using the Customer Account Relationship Maintenance (Fast Path: C1142) option.</p>
Customer ID	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the customer ID.</p> <p>A customer ID is an identification number, generated by the system after customer addition is completed successfully. This running number, unique to a customer across the system, is generated after the system has identified the Customer IC & Customer Category combination to be non-existent in the system. This ID is used for searching and tracking the customer in the system.</p>
Officer ID	<p>[Mandatory, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the officer ID from the pick list.</p> <p>By default it displays the teller Id. Each account can be assigned to a separate officer. The officer who is assigned to an account will act as the relationship officer for the account.</p> <p>The officer IDs are created using User Profile Maintenance option.</p>

Field Name	Description
IBAN	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the IBAN¹ under which the account needs to be opened from the pick list.</p> <p>Based on the product currency and customer ID selected, the pick list displays the corresponding CASA IBAN's with active account(s) available under the same multi currency package of the selected product code.</p> <p>If you want to generate a new IBAN, then you need not select any IBAN. Oracle FLEXCUBE will generate a new IBAN.</p> <p>If the Customer ID selected, does not have any CASA IBAN for the product currency, then the field will be blank till the account number is generated. The IBAN will be generated after the account number and will be displayed in this field.</p> <p>The IBAN mask is defined in the Bank Master Maintenance (Fast Path: BAM08) option.</p> <p>For more information, refer to Example 02 and Example 03 provided at the end of this chapter.</p>
Taxable Customer ID	<p>[Conditional, Numeric]</p> <p>This field is defaulted to primary customer ID. It is editable for RD.</p>
Tax Code 1	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the tax code 1 suitable to the customer.</p> <p>The tax code is defaulted based on the customer type. The user is not allowed to modify the default tax code.</p>
Tax Code 2	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the tax code 2.</p> <p>The tax code is defaulted based on the customer type. The user is not allowed to modify the default tax code.</p> <p>Dual tax codes can be applied to a customer's account. Taxes are applied to the account at two levels, i.e., National tax and local tax. National tax is specified in the Tax Code 1 field and local tax is specified in the Tax Code 2 field.</p>

¹(International Bank Account Number: It is a unique account number that is used to identify a customer's account in a financial institution internationally.)

Field Name	Description
Interest Waiver	<p>[Optional, Check Box]</p> <p>Select the Interest Waiver check box to waive the debit and credit interest defined at the product level.</p> <p>If the check box is selected, the system waives all the interest for that account.</p> <p>Note: This field can be selected, only at the time of account opening. It cannot be maintained during the life-cycle of the account.</p>
Restricted Account	<p>[Optional, Check Box]</p> <p>Select the Restricted Account check box to restrict the customer.</p> <p>This is maintained in the Customer Account Restriction (Fast Path: CIM21) option. User can restrict the customer after opening the account or can select the check box while opening the account.</p> <p>Select the check box if you want the account to be treated as Restricted Account to be used only in the home branch.</p> <p>Only tellers with suitable capability will be able to inquire and post transactions into restricted accounts. Normal tellers will not be able to transact on the account.</p>
Interest Rate	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the rate of interest for a recurring deposit account.</p> <p>For other CASA products, this field will be blank.</p>
Deposit Term	<p>[Conditional, Numeric, Five]</p> <p>Type the term for a recurring deposit account.</p> <p>For non-recurring account, this field is not enabled.</p> <p>This field displays the term for which the recurring deposit is being opened.</p>
Deposit Unit	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the deposit unit of term for a recurring deposit account.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Days • Weeks • Months
Installment Frq	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the frequency at which the installment deposits are made to the account.</p> <p>This field is applicable only for recurring deposit accounts.</p>

Field Name	Description
CR Interest Variance	<p>[Optional, Numeric, Three]</p> <p>Type the interest variance applicable for the credit interest.</p> <p>The variance should be within the maximum and minimum levels, specified at the product level.</p>
Value Date	<p>[Conditional, Pick List, dd/mm/yyyy]</p> <p>Type the value date or select it from the pick list.</p> <p>This field is enabled, if product is selected as recurring deposit.</p> <p>Value date can be current posting date or back date, it can not be future date.</p>
DR Interest Variance	<p>This field is for future use.</p>
Installment Amount	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 13, Two]</p> <p>Type the amount that will be deposited in the account in each installment for a recurring deposit account. This amount should be within the minimum and maximum installment amount defined at the product level.</p> <p>This will not be enabled for a non-recurring deposit product.</p>
Business Acquirer ID	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the business acquirer ID, to capture the business acquirer information for the particular transaction, from the drop-down list.</p> <p>By default, the system displays the Id of the teller who has logged in. The drop-down contains the list of users linked to the system.</p>

- Enter the branch name and select the product name from the drop-down list.
- Select the customer IC from the pick list.
- The system displays the **Customer Search** screen. For more information on customer search, refer to **Customer Search** option in the **Oracle FLEXCUBE Introduction Manual**.
- Enter the relevant information and select the required customer.
- Select the relation from the drop-down list.
- Click the **Val. Customer** button, after entering the customer details.
- For a new customer, the system displays the message "Opening the Customer Addition Screen". For more information on adding a new customer refer to the **Customer Addition** (Fast Path: 8053) option in **Customer Information File User Manual**.
- For an existing customer, the system displays the message "Existing Customer...Proceed with data entry". Click the **OK** button to open an account for the existing customer.
- Select the officer ID from the drop-down list.

CASA Account Opening

The screenshot shows the 'CASA Account Opening' form. At the top, there are fields for Branch Name (9999 DEMO), Product Name (10004 - Savings Account - Asset), Product Ccy (INR), A/C No (13131313131313), A/C Title (AGR1 79 LOANS), and Serial No. Below these are checkboxes for 'User Input Predefined Account Number' and 'Predefined Account Number' (13131313131313).

The 'Customer Information' section contains a table with columns: Customer IC, Category, IC Type, Short Name, Birth / Reg Date, Relations, and Customer ID. The first row shows AL79, INDIVIDUAL, A, AGR1 79 LOAN, 10/10/1980, Sole Owner, and 606211.

Below the table are fields for Officer ID (TJAYA9999), Tax Code 1 (201 - 10.00000 / 10000.00), Interest Waiver (checkbox), Interest Rate, Installment Freq, CR Interest Variance, Business Acquirer ID (TJAYA9999), Deposit Term, Deposit Unit, DR Interest Variance, Installment Amount, and Value Date.

An 'Oracle Flexcube MessageBox' is overlaid on the form, displaying a warning icon and the message 'Account Number is 13131313131313' with an 'OK' button.

At the bottom, there is a row of tabs: Card, Change Pin, Cheque, Cost Rate, Denomination, Instrument, Inventory, Pin Validation, Service Charge, Signature, and Travellers Cheque. Below the tabs are buttons: 'Valid Customer', 'UAT', 'OK', 'Close', and 'Clear'.

12. Click the **Ok** button.
13. The system displays the message "Authorisation required. Do You Want to continue". Click the **OK** button.
14. The system displays the **Authorization Reason** screen.
15. Enter the relevant information and click the **Grant** button.
16. If the customer is black listed with low severity then the system displays a warning message "Customer blacklisted with Low Severity" and if the customer is black listed with high severity then the system displays the message "Customer blacklisted with High Severity" and the **Authorization Reason** screen is displayed.
17. Enter the relevant information and click the **Grant** button.
18. The system displays the new account number. Click the **OK** button.

Example 01:

The structure of the FLEXCUBE account number can be configured as

The account number is 14 digits.

5 P P n n n n n n n n n n C

1. The first digit is hardcoded to '5'.
2. The next digits is the product type and is based on the following matrix

Product Type

Default Value

Product Type	Default Value
--------------	---------------

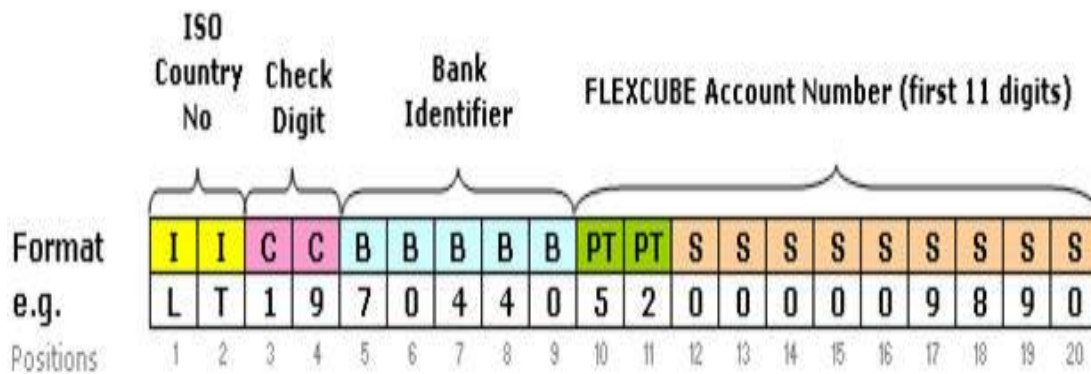
Savings	01
Current	02
Term Deposit	03
RD	04

3. The next 10 digits is a running serial number based on the Product Type determined above.
4. The last digit is the check digit. The check digit generation is defined based on definition in ba-prod-acct-chk-digit table

Example 02:

Based on the account number (BBAN), the IBAN can be generated as

1. The 2 digit ISO code as defined in the **Bank Master Maintenance** (Fast Path: BAM08) option will form the first 2 digits of the IBAN
2. It will be followed by 2 digits of check digit which will be generated by an algorithm
3. The bank identifier as defined in the **Bank Master Maintenance** (Fast Path : BAM08) option will form the next 5 digits of the IBAN
4. The first 11 digits of the account number generated (account number exclusive of 3 digit currency code) will form the last part of the IBAN



ISO Country Code LT
 Check Digit 19
 Bank Identifier 70440
 FLEXCUBE a/c no 52000009890441

Example 03: Generation of IBAN

Custo mer Id	Produc t Code	Curr ency	Remarks
1234	60	LTL	New IBAN is generated
1234	60	LTL	New IBAN is generated
1234	61	USD	User can select the IBAN from the pick list or allow the system to generate new IBAN

1.3. CH021 - Account Master Maintenance

This option displays vital information of an account which can be updated any time after it has been opened.

The **Account Information** tab displays the basic information of an account.

The **SC Info.** tab displays the uncleared funds advance line and the limit specified to a particular account with the start and expiry date. At the account level interest can be waived for a particular account using this screen. You can view the SC package linked to an account.

The **Interest Tiers Information** tab displays the interest rates applicable to a particular account. Interest rates plan is linked and maintained at the product level and you can view the interest rate using this screen.

The **Balance Info.** tab displays the types of balances for a particular account where you can view the available balance, uncleared balance, hold amount, etc.

The **Account Flags** tab displays the number of facilities given to a particular account.

The **Overdraft/Overline** tab displays the details of the overdraft and overline facility used by the customer.

The **Statement Info** tab displays the details of a statement issued to a customer wherein you can view the last statement date, balance for a particular statement and number of statements issued in a year.

The **Interest Info** tab displays the last interest capitalized details for a particular account. You can also view the credit and debit interest period set for a particular account in this option.

The **RP Variances** tab displays the details of a particular variance package and if any benefit plan is attached to a particular account.

The **Rule Doc** tab displays the description of a particular rule attached to an account.

Definition Prerequisites

- 8051 - CASA Account Opening

Modes Available

Modify, Cancel, Amend, Authorize, Inquiry. For more information on the procedures of every mode, refer to Standard Maintenance Procedures.

To modify the account details

1. Type the fast path **CH021** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Account Transactions > CASA Account Transactions > Other Transactions > Account Master Maintenance**.
2. The system displays the **Account Master Maintenance** screen.

Account Master Maintenance

Account Master Maintenance*

Account Number : Currency Name :

Branch : Product Name :

Balance Info. Account Flags Overdraft/Overline Statement Info. Interest Info. RP Variances Rule Doc

Account Details 1 Account Details 2 RD/Partner Acct. Info. Account Info. SC Info. Interest Tiers Info.

Account Title : Cheque Mandate : ☐

Hold Mail Flag : ☐ Mail Address Control :

Reason for Status Change : Statement Copies :

Account Status : Spend Analysis : ☐

Search Criteria : Search String :

Taxable Customer Id : Taxable Customer Name :

TDS Code : Tax Exemption Limit :

TDS Code 2 : Tax Exemption Limit 2 :

Uncleared Fund Advance Line :

Start Date : Expiry Date :

Limit : Percentage :

RD Drawdown Options

Drawdown Account No : RD Installment Amount :

Customer Name :

Interest Information

Interest Transfer Account No : Debit Interest Variance :

OL Interest Variance : RD Interest Variance :

Record Details

Input By : Authorized By : Last Mnt. Date : Last Mnt. Action : Authorized : ☐

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Account Number	[Mandatory, Numeric, 14] Type the account number for which you want to view the account details.
Currency Name	[Display] This field displays the currency assigned to the product under which the account is opened. All the entries are posted in the account in the account currency. The exchange rate values must be defined and downloaded. For example, if the currency assigned to a CASA product is USD (US Dollar), the account opened under that product has USD as its account currency, by default.
Branch	[Display] This field displays the code and name of the home branch where the CASA account is opened and maintained.
Product Name	[Display] This field displays the name assigned to the CASA product, as defined at the product level. This is the product under which the CASA account is opened.

- Click the **Modify** button.
- Enter the account number and press the **<Tab>** or **<Enter>** key.

5. Modify the required information in the various tabs.

Account Details 1

Account Master Maintenance*

Account Number : Currency Name :

Branch : Product Name :

Balance Info. Account Flags Overdraft/Overline Statement Info. Interest Info. RP Variances Rule Doc

Account Details 1 Account Details 2 RD/Partner Acct. Info. Account Info. SC Info. Interest Tiers Info.

Account Title :

Hold Mail Flag : ☐

Reason for Status Change :

Account Status :

Search Criteria :

Taxable Customer Id :

TDS Code :

TDS Code 2 :

Cheque Mandate : ☐

Mail Address Control :

Statement Copies :

Spend Analysis : ☐

Search String :

Taxable Customer Name :

Tax Exemption Limit :

Tax Exemption Limit 2 :

Uncleared Fund Advance Line :

Start Date :

Limit :

Expiry Date :

Percentage :

RD Drawdown Options

Drawdown Account No :

Customer Name :

RD Installment Amount :

Interest Information

Interest Transfer Account No :

OL Interest Variance :

Debit Interest Variance :

RD Interest Variance :

Record Details

Input By :

Authorized By :

Last Mnt. Date :

Last Mnt. Action :

Authorized : ☐

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Account Title	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the title for the account.
Cheque Mandate	[Optional, Check Box] Select the appropriate option <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 'N' – Default value, No validation. 'Y' – Indicates account to be validated for Mandate.
Hold Mail Flag	[Optional, Check Box] Select the hold mail flag check box to hold the mails.
Mail Address control	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the appropriate address where the mail is to be sent. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Customer Account Customer-Account

Field Name	Description
Reason for Status change	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the reason for the change in status of the account.</p>
Statement Copies	<p>[Optional, Numeric, One]</p> <p>Type the number of copies of the statement to be generated.</p>
Account Status	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the current status of the account.</p> <p>The status of an active account can be changed through the Account Status Maintenance screen. For more information on changing the account status, refer to the Account Status Maintenance option.</p>
Spend Analysis	<p>[Optional, Check Box]</p> <p>Select the Spend Analysis check box, to indicate whether the account needs to be considered for spend analysis.</p> <p>By default it is un-selected. When selected, the transactions performed after that will only be considered for spend analysis categorization and all the transactions prior to that point of time will not be categorized.</p>
Search Criteria	<p>[Optional, Drop down]</p> <p>Select the search criteria from the drop down list. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Customer Short Name • Customer ID • Customer IC
Search String	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric]</p> <p>Enter a value as per the search criteria selected to search. Minimum of three characters is to be input.</p>
Taxable Customer ID	<p>[Conditional, Numeric]</p> <p>This field displays the taxable customer ID.</p> <p>Note: This field is editable only for product RD if TDS flag is checked at the product level.</p>
Taxable Customer Name	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the short name of the customer.</p>
TDS Code	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the TDS Code used for deducting tax at source.</p>
Tax Exemption Limit	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the tax exemption limit of the TDS code.</p>
TDS Code 2	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the TDS Code 2. It is the dual tax that can be applied to customer's account.</p>

Field Name	Description
Tax Exemption Limit 2	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the tax exemption limit of TDS Code 2. If the credit interest is within this limit, no tax is deducted.</p>
Uncleared Funds Advance Line	
Start Date	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the start date of the Advance on Uncleared Fund facility. A facility can be given to draw against unclear funds in the account, within the set parameters.</p>
Expiry Date	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the expiry date of the Advance on Uncleared Fund facility. A facility can be given to draw against unclear funds in the account, within the set parameters.</p>
Limit	<p>[Optional, Numeric, 13, Two]</p> <p>Type the maximum amount that can be withdrawn against the uncleared funds.</p>
Percentage	<p>[Optional, Numeric, Thirteen, Two]</p> <p>Type the percentage of the uncleared funds that can be drawn subject to the limit specified.</p>
RD Drawdown options	
These fields are enabled if the account is opened under a RD product.	
Drawdown Account No	<p>[Optional, Numeric, 14]</p> <p>Type the drawdown account number. This will be the provider account number from where the system will draw funds to satisfy installment due on the RD account. This should be a valid CASA account.</p>
RD Installment Amount	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the installment amount entered while opening an account in CASA Account Opening (Fast path: 8051) option.</p>
Customer Name	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the customer name corresponding to the RD account.</p>
Interest Information	
Interest Transfer Account No	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the account number to which interest has to be transferred. This can be another Casa account or a Loan account.</p>
Debit Interest Variance	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the debit interest variance.</p>

Field Name	Description
OL Interest Variance	[Display] This field displays the OL interest variance.
RD Interest Variance	[Display] This field displays the RD interest variance.
Statement Options	
Statement Flag	[Display] This field displays the Statement Flag to enable statement generation. If the account is opened under a product which has the statement facility at the account level, then this check box is displayed as selected .The check box is displayed as un-selected, if the statement is stopped and the account is opened under a product which has the passbook facility.
Exclude Account from Combined Statement Plan	[Display] This field displays the Exclude Account from Combined Statement Plan check box. This field is displayed as selected, if a specific account is excluded from the automatic inclusion in the combined statement plan generated by the system. This is applicable only when the automatic combined statement plan is opted by the bank.
Cheque Options	
Account Level Cheque Threshold	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Account Level Cheque Threshold check box for modifying the threshold values at account level.
Flag On Par	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Flag On Par check box to enable PAP cheque facility for the account.
Cheque Threshold Limit Frequency	[Display] This field displays the frequency of the cheque threshold limit. This field displays the period during which the field 'Cheque book Threshold Limit' will be validated

Field Name	Description
Cheque Threshold Limit	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the cheque threshold limit.</p> <p>This field signifies the number of cheques that can be issued to an account in a specified period. The value in this field will be auto highlighted if it has been modified at the product level. The new value will be reflected in this field as updated in the product master. This field will appear as highlighted to the authorizer even though it has not actually been modified by the in putter. This auto highlight will be visible to the authorizer only during the first modification in the Account Master Maintenance screen post the change at the product level. This is applicable only if the Account Level Cheque Threshold check box is not selected in the account.</p>
Daily Cheque Threshold Limit	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the daily cheque threshold limit.</p> <p>The value in this field will be auto highlighted if it has been modified at the product level. The new value will be reflected in this field as updated in the product master. This field will appear as highlighted to the authorizer even though it has not actually been modified by the in putter. This auto highlight will be visible to the authorizer only during the first modification in the Account Master Maintenance screen post the change at the product level. This is applicable only if the Account Level Cheque Threshold check box is not selected in the account.</p>
Total Cheque Issued	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the total number of cheques issued to the account.</p>

Account Details 2

Account Master Maintenance*

Account Number : Currency Name :
 Branch : Product Name :

Balance Info. Account Flags Overdraft/Overline Statement Info. Interest Info. RP Variances Rule Doc.

Account Details 1 Account Details 2 RD/Partner Acct. Info. Account Info. SC Info. Interest Tiers Info.

Passbook Status Flag :
 Account Officer :
 Statement Generation Day :
 Withdrawals Allowed :
 Minimum Trading Balance Required :

Account Transferred From :
 Limit Id :
 Cheque Reorder Level :
 Min. Balance Required : 0.00

Account Flags :
 Restricted Account : ☐ Employee Account : ☐
 Legal : ☐ Securitised : ☐
 Tax Deduction at Source : ☐ Reminder : ☐
 Conversion : ☐
 Use Product Tiers For Debit Interest Calculation : ☐

Interest Capitalization Periodicity :
 Credit Interest Capitalization Basis :
 Credit Interest Capitalization Frequency :
 Next Credit Interest Capitalization Date : 03/04/2017

Debit Interest Capitalization Basis :
 Debit Interest Capitalization Frequency :
 Next Debit Interest Capitalization Date : 03/04/2017

Rate Change Advices :
 Generate Rate Change Intimation : ☐ Lead Days for Intimation :

Record Details
 Input By : Authorized By : Last Mnt. Date : Last Mnt. Action :
 Authorized : ☐

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Passbook Status Flag	[Display] This field displays the status of passbook issuance.
Account Officer	[Optional, Pick List] Select the login ID of the person who is responsible for the account from the pick list. Each account can be assigned to a separate officer. The officer who is assigned to an account will act as the relationship officer for the account.
Account Transferred From	[Optional, Numeric, 14] Type the account number from which the current account has been converted.
Statement Generation Day	[Mandatory, Numeric] Type the day of the month, on which statement needs to be generated, depending on the frequency specified.
Cheque Reorder Level	[Mandatory, Numeric] Type the minimum number of cheques remaining with the customer, after which the system generates an advice to remind the customer to request for a new cheque book.
Withdrawals Allowed	[Mandatory, Numeric] Type the maximum number of withdrawals allowed on the account.

Field Name	Description
Tax Exemption Limit	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the limit for tax exemption.</p> <p>If the credit interest is within this limit, no tax is deducted.</p>
Minimum Trading Balance Required	<p>[Optional, Numeric, 13, Two]</p> <p>Type the minimum required trading balance.</p> <p>It is the limit where in if the balance exceeds the limit, the extra funds will be invested in other products.</p>
Minimum Balance Required	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the minimum balance that is required.</p> <p>This field is enabled only if the Default Sweep in Min Balance for Sweep Instruction field is selected in the CASA Product Master Maintenance (FP: CHM01) option.</p> <p>By default, the system displays the maximum value of all the 4 minimum balances (i.e. minimum balance maintained for the product, minimum balance with cheque book facility, minimum balance with ATM facility and minimum balance with sweep in facility) maintained at the product level whenever a sweep in instruction is set up on this account.</p> <p>The default value before any sweep instruction is set, with the Default Sweep in Min Balance for Sweep Instruction field selected, will be the maximum of the 3 values at the product level viz: minimum balance, minimum balance with cheque book facility and minimum balance with ATM facility.</p> <p>Once a sweep instruction is set up for an account, and the above field is selected, the value in this field will be overridden with the maximum of the 4 values defined at the product level. This minimum balance will be validated for all other debit transactions for the account.</p>
Account Flags	
Restricted Account	<p>[Optional, Check Box]</p> <p>Select the Restricted Account check box to prevent the normal tellers from viewing or transacting on these accounts.</p> <p>The teller will be able to view or transact on a restricted account, only if the teller's template access code has access to restricted accounts.</p>
Employee Account	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the Employee Account.</p> <p>If the check box is displayed as selected, it prevents the tellers from viewing or transacting on these accounts.</p> <p>The teller will be able to view or transact on an employee account, if the teller's template access code has access to inquiries and transactions to staff accounts.</p>

Field Name	Description
Legal	<p>[Optional, Check Box]</p> <p>Select the Legal check box, if the account has legal proceedings against it.</p>
Securitized	<p>[Optional, Check Box]</p> <p>Select the Securitized check box, if the account has been securitized.</p>
Tax Deduction at source	<p>[Optional, Check Box]</p> <p>Select the Tax Deduction at source check box, if the tax is deducted on interest at source.</p>
Reminder	<p>[Optional, Check Box]</p> <p>Select the Reminder check box, if there has to be a reminder.</p>
Conversion	<p>[Optional, Check Box]</p> <p>Select the Conversion check box, if there is conversion.</p>
Use product tiers for debit interest calculation	<p>[Conditional, Check Box]</p> <p>Select the Use product tiers for debit interest calculation check box, if interest tiers defined at product level is to be taken for debit interest calculation.</p> <p>If the check box is cleared then the debit interest will be defaulted from field Default OD Index Code field in CASA Product Master Maintenance (Fast Path: CHM01) option.</p> <p>This field will be enabled if Use Product Tiers For Debit Interest Calculation is selected in CASA Product Master Maintenance (Fast Path: CHM01) option.</p>
Interest Capitalization Periodicity	
Credit Interest Capitalization Basis	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the appropriate credit interest capitalization basis from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Calendar • Anniversary
Debit Interest Capitalization Basis	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the appropriate debit interest capitalization basis from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Calendar • Anniversary

Field Name	Description
Credit Interest Capitalization Frequency	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the credit interest capitalization frequency from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Monthly • Bimonthly • Quarterly • Half Yearly • Yearly
Debit Interest Capitalization Frequency	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the debit interest capitalization frequency from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Monthly • Bimonthly • Quarterly • Half Yearly • Yearly
Next Credit Interest Capitalization Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List, dd/mm/yyyy]</p> <p>Select the next credit interest capitalization date from the pick list.</p>
Next Debit Interest Capitalization Date	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the next debit interest capitalization date.</p>
Rate Change Advices	
Generate Rate Change Intimation	<p>[Optional, Check Box]</p> <p>Select the Generate Rate Change Intimation check box to generate the rate change intimation.</p> <p>This indicates that an advice may be sent to the account during a rate change.</p>
Lead Days For Intimation	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the lead days for intimation.</p> <p>This indicates the number of days before a future dated rate change advice will be sent to the account.</p>

SC Info

Account Master Maintenance*

Account Number : 50100000019811 Currency Name :
 Branch : 240 SANDOZ - MUMBAI Product Name :
 Balance Info. Account Flags Overdraft/Overline Statement Info. Interest Info. RF Variances Rule Doc

Account Details 1 Account Details 2 RD/Partner Acct. Info. Account Info. **SC Info** Interest Term Info.

Uncleared Funds Advance Line
 Start Date : 01/01/1800 Limit : 0.00
 Expiry Date : 01/01/1800 Percentage : 0

Transfer Information :
 Interest Waiver : ☐ Alternate Account For SC Posting :
SC Package :
 SC Package Name : CASA Zero SC

Record Details
 Input By : TMANMEET Authorized By : SYSTEM Last Mnt. Date : 28/02/2014 12:46:37 Last Mnt. Action : Authorize Authorized : ☒

☐ Add ☐ Modify ☐ Delete ☐ Cancel ☐ Amend ☐ Authorize ☐ Inquiry

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Uncleared Funds Advance Line	
Start Date	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the start date of the advance on uncleared fund facility for the account.</p> <p>The customer can draw funds from an account against the uncleared amount in the account. The withdrawal can be done only within the defined parameters.</p>
Limit	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the maximum amount that can be withdrawn against the uncleared funds.</p>
Expiry Date	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the end date of the advance on uncleared fund facility for the account.</p> <p>The customer can draw funds from an account against the uncleared amount in the account. The withdrawal can be done only within the defined parameters.</p>

Field Name	Description
Percentage	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the percentage of the uncleared funds that can be withdrawn against the uncleared funds.</p> <p>This field is validated against the amount in the Limit field.</p> <p>For example, the limit for advance against uncleared funds is defined as 50,000. The percentage is defined as 10%. There is an uncleared balance of 6,00,000 in the account.</p> <p>The customer can withdraw 10% of 6,00,000, i.e., 60,000. This amount is validated against the maximum limit amount, i.e., 50,000. Thus, the customer can withdraw only 50,000.</p>
Transfer Information	
Interest Waiver	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This check box displays if the interest is waived.</p> <p>If the check box is selected, the interest on the account has to be waived. Once waived, the account will remain non-interest bearing permanently.</p>
Alternate Account for Sc Posting	<p>[Optional, Numeric,14]</p> <p>Type the alternate CASA account for debit of all the Service charges (Online and Batch) pertaining to the parent CASA account. It should be an asset type of account.</p> <p>The currency of the alternate account should be the same as that of the parent CASA account. The alternate account should not have a OD limit attached to it. If the SC NSF condition is 'Reject Transaction' and the funds are not available in the alternate account then, the transaction will be rejected even if sufficient funds are available in the parent CASA account.</p>
SC Package	
SC Package Name	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the name of the service charge package that is attached to the account.</p>

Interest Info

Account Master Maintenance*

Account Number : 50100000019811 Currency Name :
 Branch : 240 SANDOZ - MUMBAI Product Name :

Account Details 1 Account Details 2 RD/Partner Act. Info. Account Info. SC Info. Interest Ties Info.
 Balance Info. Account Flags Overdraft/Overline Statement Info. **Interest Info.** RP Variances Rule Doc.

Last Interest Capitalisation :
 Int. Cap. Freeze : ☐

Last Debit Capitalization Date : 01/09/2016	Last Credit Capitalization Date : 01/09/2016
Balance as of Last Debit Capitalization: 0.00	Balance as of Last Credit Capitalization: 0.00
Credit Interest Accrued : 0.00	Adjusted Credit Interest Accrued : 0.00
Debit Interest Accrued : 0.00	Adjusted Debit Interest Accrued : 0.00
Projected Tax on Accrued Interest : 0.00	YTD Interest Received: 0.00
YTD Interest Paid : 0.00	ADB Month to Date : 0.00
ADB Year to Date : 0.00	ADB First Quarter : 0.00
ADB Third Quarter : 0.00	ADB Second Quarter : 0.00
ADB Fourth Quarter : 0.00	Year End Interest Received : 0.00
Year End Interest Paid : 0.00	

Group Interest Capitalisation :
 Role in Group : Not a Member Group Code :

Interest Information :

Record Details
 Input By: TMANIMEET Authorized By: SYSTEM Last Mnt. Date: 28/02/2014 12:46:37 Last Mnt. Action: Authorize Authorized: ☒

☐ Add ☐ Modify ☐ Delete ☐ Cancel ☐ Amend ☐ Authorize ☐ Inquiry

UDF OK Close Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Last Interest Capitalization

Int. Cap. Freeze	[Display] This check box displays whether the interest capitalization freeze is enabled for the account. Interest freeze can be done on an account which is recalled. Interest freeze is done through the Account Interest Freeze Maintenance option.
-------------------------	---

Last Debit Capitalization Date	[Display] This field displays the date on which the interest was last capitalized.
---------------------------------------	---

Last Credit Capitalization Date	[Display] This field displays the last credit interest capitalisation date.
--	--

Balance as of Last Debit Capitalization	[Display] This field displays the balance in the account after the interest was last capitalized.
--	--

Field Name	Description
Balance as of Last Credit Capitalization	[Display] This field displays the balance as of the last credit capitalization date.
Credit Interest Accrued	[Display] This field displays the total credit interest accrued to the account after the interest was last capitalised.
Adjusted Credit Interest Accrued	[Display] This field displays the accrued credit interest adjusted amount. It is adjusted through the Interest Adjustment Transaction (Fast Path: BAM57) option.
Debit Interest Accrued	[Display] This field displays the total debit interest accrued to the account after the interest was last capitalised.
Adjusted Debit Interest Accrued	[Display] This field displays the accrued debit interest adjusted amount. It is adjusted through the Interest Adjustment Transaction (Fast Path: BAM57) option.
Projected Tax on Accrued Interest	[Display] This field displays the tax applicable on the projected interest.
YTD Interest received	[Display] This field displays the total interest debited to the account in the current year.
YTD Interest paid	[Display] This field displays the total interest credited to the account in the current year.
ADB Month to Date	[Display] This field displays the average daily balance of the account in the current month.
ADB Year to Date	[Display] This field displays the average daily balance of the account in the current financial year.
ADB First Quarter	[Display] This field displays the average daily balance of the account in the first quarter of the financial year.
ADB Third Quarter	[Display] This field displays the average daily balance of the account in the third quarter of the financial year.

Field Name	Description
ADB Second Quarter	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the average daily balance of the account in the second quarter of the financial year.</p>
ADB Fourth Quarter	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the average daily balance of the account in the fourth quarter of the financial year.</p>
Year End Interest Received	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the interest received as on financial year end.</p>
Year End Interest Paid	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the total interest paid at the end of financial year.</p>
Group Interest Capitalization	
Role in Group	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the role of the account in a group.</p> <p>The account is added to a group through the Group Accounts Maintenance option.</p>
Group Code	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the group code if the account is a part of a group.</p>
Interest Information	
Interest Waiver	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This check box displays whether the interest is waived for the account.</p>
Alternate Account for Credit Interest Posting	<p>[Optional,Numeric,14]</p> <p>Type the alternate CASA or loan account number for the credit interest posting.</p> <p>The currency of the alternate account can be different from the parent CASA account. When the credit interest is posted to an alternate account having a different currency, the exchange rates applicable for funds transfer will be used for the transaction.</p> <p>The alternate account need not be under the same customer ID. The alternate CASA account can be an asset or liability type of account. The alternate account should not have a OD limit attached to it.</p>

Field Name	Description
Alternate Account for Debit Interest Posting	<p>[Optional,Numeric,14]</p> <p>Type the alternate CASA account number for the debit interest posting.</p> <p>The account number should be of asset type. The currency of the alternate account has to be the same as that of parent CASA account and should not have a OD limit attached to it. The alternate account need not be under the same customer ID.</p> <p>Same or separate alternate account numbers can be defined for debit and credit interest posting.</p> <p>If the alternate account has insufficient funds at the time of debit interest posting, it will be force debited with the debit interest amount.</p>
Interest Capitalization Periodicity	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Daily Balance CASA Accounts can be capitalised on any day. • Debit and Credit Capitalisation dates can be maintained at product level and can be different. • At the product level, the frequency and capitalisation day can be maintained. • At the account level, the product level parameters can be overridden and the next capitalisation day can be setup at the account level. 	
Credit Interest Capitalization Basis	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the appropriate credit interest capitalization basis from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Calendar • Anniversary
Debit Interest Capitalization Basis	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the appropriate debit interest capitalization basis from the drop-down list..</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Calendar • Anniversary

Field Name	Description
Credit Interest Capitalization Frequency	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the appropriate credit interest capitalization frequency from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Monthly • Bimonthly • Quarterly • Half Yearly • Yearly
Debit Interest Capitalization Frequency	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the appropriate debit interest capitalization frequency from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Monthly • Bi-Monthly • Quarterly • Half Yearly • Yearly
Next Credit Interest Capitalization Date	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the next credit interest capitalization date.</p>
Next Debit Interest Capitalization Date	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the next debit interest capitalisation date.</p>

RP Variances

Account Master Maintenance*

Account Number : 5010000019811 Currency Name :
 Branch : 240 SANDOZ - MUMBAI Product Name :

Account Details 1 Account Details 2 RP/Partner Acc. Info. Account Info. SC Info. Interest Tiers Info.
 Balance Info. Account Flags Overdraft/Overline Statement Info. Interest Info. **RP Variances** Rule Doc.

Variance Package	Interest Type	RP Variance Rate	Rule	Package Dev Rule	Benefit Plan Dev Rule

Record Details

Input By THANMEET	Authorized By SYSTEM	Last Mnt. Date 28/02/2014 12:46:37	Last Mnt. Action Authorize	Authorized <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
----------------------	-------------------------	---------------------------------------	-------------------------------	---

☐ Add ☒ Modify ☐ Delete ☐ Cancel ☐ Amend ☐ Authorize ☐ Inquiry

UDF OK Close Clear

Field Description

Column Name	Description
Variance Package	[Display] This column displays the variance package applicable to the account.
Interest Type	[Display] This column displays the interest type applicable to the account.
RP Variance Rate	[Display] This column displays the rate of the RP variance.
Rule	[Display] This column displays the rule applicable to the account.
Package Dev Rule	[Display] This column displays the package deviation value applicable to the account.
Benefit Plan Dev Rule	[Display] This column displays the benefit plan deviation rule applicable to the account.

Rule Doc

This tab displays the rule description attached to the account from the **Rule Definition Master Maintenance** (Fast Path: RL002) option.

The screenshot shows the 'Account Master Maintenance*' window. At the top, there are input fields for 'Account Number' (5010000019811), 'Branch' (240 SANDOZ - MUMBAI), 'Currency Name', and 'Product Name'. Below these are several tabs: 'Account Details 1', 'Account Details 2', 'RD/Partner Acct. Info.', 'Account Info.', 'SC Info.', 'Interest/Tier Info.', 'Balance Info.', 'Account Flags', 'Overdraft/Overline', 'Statement Info.', 'Interest Info.', 'RP Variances', and 'Rule Doc'. The 'Rule Doc' tab is currently selected. The main area of the window is empty, suggesting no rule description is currently displayed. At the bottom, there is a 'Record Details' section with fields for 'Input By' (THANMEET), 'Authorized By' (SYSTEM), 'Last Mnt. Date' (28/02/2014 12:46:37), 'Last Mnt. Action' (Authorize), and 'Authorized' (checked). Below this are buttons for 'Add', 'Modify', 'Delete', 'Cancel', 'Amend', 'Authorize', and 'Inquiry', along with 'UPE', 'Ok', 'Close', and 'Clear' buttons.

6. Click the **Ok** button.
7. The system displays the message "Record Modified...Authorisation Pending...Click Ok to Continue". Click the **OK** button.
8. The account details are modified successfully once the record is authorised.

Note: In **Inquire** mode the DBA field is displayed in the **Account Info** tab, and in the **Modify** mode it is displayed in the **Account Details 1** tab, and is modifiable.

To view the account details

1. Click the **Inquire** button.
2. Enter the account number and press the <Tab>or <Enter>key.
3. The system displays the account details in the various tabs.

Account Info

Account Master Maintenance*

Account Number : 5010000003435 Currency Name : INR
 Branch : 240 SANDOZ - MUMBAI Product Name : 10001-Savings Account - Liability - Quarterly

Balance Info Account Flags Overdraft/Overline Statement Info Interest Info RP Variances Rule Doc
 Account Details Account Details 2 RD/Partner Acc. Info **Account Info** SC Info Interest Ties Info

Customer Id : 603918 Customer Name : NISHANKMAT2

Joint Holders and Relationship :

Joint Holders	Relationship
1	
2	
3	

Account Attributes :

☐ Restricted ☐ Joint A/C
☐ Employee ☐ Hold Mail

Account Title : NISHANKMAT2 Acct Opening Date : 30/08/2016
 Account Status : Account Open Regular Value Date : 01/01/1800
 Account Officer : TNISHANK

TDS Code : 201 TDS Code 2 : 999 Language Code : ENG Max Withdrawals : 32767
 Tax Deduction : N Accrual Status : N Tax Exemption Limit : 10,000.00 Tax Exemption Limit 2 : 0.00
 Mail Address Control : Customer
 Credit Risk Rating :
 Generate Rate Change Intimation : ☐ Lead Days Intimation : 0

Record Details

Input By	Authorized By	Last Mnt. Date	Last Mnt. Action	Authorized
TNISHANK	SYSTEM	04/02/2014 12:31:00	Authorize	<input type="checkbox"/>

☐ Add ☐ Modify ☐ Delete ☐ Cancel ☐ Amend ☐ Authorize ☐ Inquiry

UDF OK Close Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Customer Id	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the customer ID.</p> <p>A customer ID is an identification number generated by the system, after customer addition is completed successfully. The number will be unique to a customer across the system, and the customer search can be made on this basis. This is the number, which the system uses to track the customer. The system displays the customer ID, when the customer is validated.</p>
Customer Name	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the short name of the customer.</p> <p>The short name of the customer is defaulted from the Customer Addition (Fast Path: 8053) option. In case of a joint account, the system displays the name of the primary holder of the account.</p> <p>The customer short name can be changed through the IC No - Short Name Change (Fast Path: 7101) option.</p>
Joint Holders and Relationships	
Joint Holders	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the name of the joint account holder.</p>

Field Name	Description
Relationship	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the relationship of the joint holders with the account holder.</p>
Account Attributes	
Restricted	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This check box displays whether the account is a restricted account. An authorised officer is allowed to inquire on the account.</p>
Joint A/C	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This check box displays whether the account is a joint account.</p>
Employee	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This check box displays whether the account holder is an employee of the bank.</p>
Hold Mail	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This check box displays whether the customer mail is withheld.</p>
Account Title	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the name of the customer who holds the CASA account.</p>
Acct Opening Date	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the date on which the account was opened.</p>
Account Status	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the current status of the account.</p> <p>The status of an active account can be changed through the Account Status Maintenance (Fast Path: CHM21) option.</p>
Value Date	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the value date.</p>
Account Officer	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the login id of the person who is responsible for the account.</p> <p>Each account can be assigned to a separate officer. The officer who is assigned to an account will act as the relationship officer for the account. The officer ID can be modified in the CASA Account Opening (Fast Path: 8051) option.</p>
TDS Code	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the tax 1 code used for deducting tax at source.</p> <p>The tax code is attached to an account in the CASA Account Opening (Fast Path: 8051) option and can be modified.</p>

Field Name	Description
TDS Code 2	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the tax code 2 used for deducting tax at source.</p> <p>The tax 2 code is attached to an account in the CASA Account Opening (Fast Path: 8051) option and can be modified.</p>
Language Code	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the language code.</p>
Max Withdrawals	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the maximum number of withdrawals that can be made from the account.</p>
Tax Deduction	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays whether tax will be deducted from the account.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • N –Tax is not deducted from the account • Y – Tax is deducted from the account
Accrual Status	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the accrual status of the account.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • N –Normal account • S – Suspended account
Tax Exemption Limit	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the limit for tax exemption 1.</p> <p>Tax will be not deducted from the account if the credit interest is within this limit.</p>
Tax Exemption Limit 2	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the limit for tax exemption 2.</p> <p>Tax will be not deducted from the account if the credit interest is within this limit.</p>
Mail Address Control	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the address where mail correspondence is sent.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Customer • Account • Both

Field Name	Description
Statement copies	[Display] This field displays the number of copies of the statement that is to be generated.
Credit Risk Rating	[Display] This field displays the CRR ² that is applicable to the account.
Date NPL	[Display] This field displays the date on which the account became non-performing.
Generate Rate Change Intimation	[Display] This check box displays whether the rate change intimation needs to be generated. If the check box is selected, this indicates that an advice may be sent to the account during a rate change.
Lead Days For Intimation	[Display] This field displays the lead day for intimation. This indicates the number of days before a future dated rate change advice will be sent to the account.
IBAN	[Display] This field displays the bank identifier. For more information refer to Example 02 provided at the end of the CASA Account Opening (Fast Path: 8051) option.
Group Details	
Group Code	[Display] This field displays the group code.
Group ID	[Display] This field displays the group ID.
Group Short Name	[Display] This field displays the group short name.
Serial No	[Display] This field displays the serial number.
Closure Account Info	
Closing Interest Rate	[Display] This field displays the closing interest rate.

²(Credit Risk Rating)

Field Name	Description
Acct Closure Date	[Display] This field displays the account closing date.
Closure Penalty Rate	[Display] This field displays the account closure penalty rate.
Reason for Closure	[Display] This field displays the reason for account closure.
Closed By	[Display] This field displays the name who has closed the account.
Authorised By	[Display] This field displays the authoriser ID.

RD/Partner Acct Info

This tab is enabled only if the account belongs to a recurring deposit product.

The screenshot shows the 'Account Master Maintenance' window with the 'RD/Partner Acct. Info' tab selected. The form is divided into several sections: Account Details 1, Account Details 2, and Account Info. The Account Details 1 section includes fields for Installment Amount, Maturity Value, Maturity Date, Extended Maturity Date, Number of Retries, Advance Amount, Interest Amount, Tax1 Amount, Penalty Amount, Amount Paid Today, Amount Remaining, Grace Days, Last Penalty Date, Last Installment Paid Date, and Total Installments Due. The Account Details 2 section includes fields for Number of Installments, Total Installments Amount, Frequency of Installment, Next Retry Date, No. of Late Payments, Interest Rate, Tax2 Amount, Penalty Rate, Net Applicable Rate, RD Interest Variance, Next Installment Due Date, and Total Installments Paid. The Account Info section includes fields for Currency Name, Product Name, and Rule Doc. At the bottom, there is a 'Record Details' section with fields for Input By, Authorized By, Last Mnt. Date, Last Mnt. Action, and Authorized. The bottom of the window features a toolbar with buttons for Add, Modify, Delete, Cancel, Amend, Authorize, and Inquiry, along with OK, Close, and Clear buttons.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Installment Details	
Installment Amount	[Display] This field displays the installment amount that is payable at the specified frequency.

Field Name	Description
Number of Installments	[Display] This field displays the total number of installments that is payable at the specified frequency.
Maturity Value	[Display] This field displays the total amount that will be available to the customer after the maturity of the RD.
Total Installment Amount	[Display] This field displays the total installment amount.
Frequency of Installment	[Display] This field displays the frequency at which the installment is payable.
Maturity Date	[Display] This field displays the maturity date of the RD account.
Extended Maturity Date	[Display] This field displays the extended maturity date of the RD account.
Number of Retries	[Display] This field displays the number of retries allowed.
Next Retry Date	[Display] This field displays the date on which the draw-down will be attempted again.
Advance Amount	[Display] This field displays the advance amount, if any which is paid.
No of Late Payments	[Display] This field displays the maximum number of late payments.
Interest Amount	[Display] This field displays the total amount of interest earned on the RD account till date.
Interest Rate	[Display] This field displays the rate of interest applicable to the RD account. The rate of interest is defined at the product level.
Tax 1 Amount	[Display] This field displays the Tax 1 amount. This is the sum of Total Tax (Tax + Additional Tax deducted till date against Tax Code 1)

Field Name	Description
Tax 2 Amount	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the Tax 2 amount. This is the sum of Total Tax (Tax + Additional Tax deducted till date against Tax Code 2)</p>
Penalty Amount	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the penalty amount that is payable at the defined penalty rate.</p>
Penalty Rate	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the rate at which the penalty for the late installment payment is charged.</p> <p>This field is non-editable.</p>
Amount Paid Today	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the advance amount, if any that is paid on the current posting date.</p>
Net Applicable Rate	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the net interest rate that is applicable to the account.</p>
Amount Remaining	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the balance amount that is payable.</p> <p><i>Amount Remaining = RD Amount- Amount paid up to last installment</i></p>
RD Interest Variance	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the RD interest variance.</p>
Grace Days	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the grace days for a RD account.</p>
Last Penalty Date	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the last date on which the customer defaulted in his payment of the installment.</p> <p>If the last penalty date is within the grace days, penalty will not be charged.</p>
Next Installment Due Date	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the last next installment due date.</p>
Last Installment Paid Date	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the last installment paid date.</p>
Total Installments Due	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the total installments due.</p>

Field Name	Description
Total Installment Paid	[Display] This field displays the total number of installments paid.

Interest Tiers Info

Account Master Maintenance*

Account Number : 5010000003474 Currency Name : INR
Branch : 240 SANDOZ - MUMBAI Product Name : 10001-Savings Account - Liability - Quarterly

Balance Info. Account Flg. Overdraft/Overline Statement Info. Interest Info. RP Variances Rule Doc
Account Details Account Details 2 RD/Partner Acc. Info. Account Info. SC Info. Interest Tiers Info

Interest Rate Information :

Cumulative Credit Interest Rate : 4.00000 Cumulative Debit Interest Rate : 0.00000
Cumulative OL Interest Rate : 0.00000 Cumulative TOD Interest Rate : 0.00000
Annual Equivalent Rate : 4.05040

Int Type	Tier No.	Int Rate	Tier Balances	Balance Break-Up	Variances
CREDIT	1	4.00000	9,99,99,99,999.99	41,641.97	0

Record Details

Input By : TNISHANK Authorized By : SYSTEM Last Mnt. Date : 04/02/2014 12:37:52 Last Mnt. Action : Authorize Authorized : [initials]

[] Add [] Modify [] Delete [] Cancel [] Amend [] Authorize [] Inquiry

UDF OK Close Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Interest Rate Information	
Cumulative Credit Interest Rate	[Display] This field displays the interest rate that is applicable for the account if the interest rate accrual is cumulative.
Cumulative Debit Interest Rate	[Display] This field displays the interest rate that is applicable for the account if the interest rate accrual is cumulative.
Cumulative OL Interest Rate	[Display] This field displays the OL interest rate that is applicable for the account if the interest rate accrual is cumulative.

Field Name	Description
Cumulative TOD Interest Rate	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the TOD interest rate that is applicable for the account if the interest rate accrual is cumulative.</p>
Annual Equivalent Rate	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the annual equivalent rate Annual Equivalent Rate.</p>
Column Name	Description
Int Type	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the type of the interest.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Credit • Overline • Temporary Overdraft, etc.
Tier No.	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the tier number of the selected interest rate.</p>
Int Rate	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the interest rate for each tier defined at the product level.</p>
Tier Balances	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the amount up to which the interest index rate should be applied.</p>
Balance Break-Up	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the break up of the balance in the account if the interest accrual is split.</p> <p>The interest rates for the slabs are defined at the product level.</p>
Variances	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the credit interest variance that is defined for the account.</p>

Balance Info

Account Master Maintenance*

Account Number : 5010000003474 Currency Name : INR
 Branch : 240 SANDOZ - MUMBAI Product Name : 10001-Savings Account - Liability - Quarterly

Account Details 1 Account Details 2 RD/Partner Acct. Info Account Info SC Info Interest Ties Info

Source Info Account Fags Overdraft/Overline Statement Info Interest Info RP Variances Rule Doc.

Available Balance :	41,641.97	Amount Available For Sweep In :	0.00
Uncleared Funds :	0.00		
Hold Amount :	0.00		
OD Limit :	0.00		
Authorised Debits :	0.00		
Min. Balance Required :	0.00	Net Balance :	41,641.97
Minimum Trading Balance Required :	0.00	Confirmation Amount :	0.00
Current Book Balance :	41,641.97		
Previous EOD Book Bal. :	41,641.97		
Sweep In Amount On Lien :	0.00		
Periodic Average Balance :	40,390.77		
Year End Book Balance :	0.00		

Record Details

Input By TNISHANK	Authorized By SYSTEM	Last Mnt. Date 04/02/2014 12:37:52	Last Mnt. Action Authorize	Authorized [Signature]
----------------------	-------------------------	---------------------------------------	-------------------------------	---------------------------

☐ Add ☐ Modify ☐ Delete ☐ Cancel ☐ Amend ☐ Authorize ☐ Inquiry

UDF OK Close Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Available Balance	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the balance available in the account.</p> <p><i>Available Balance = Current Book Balance (including Minimum Balance Required & Hold Balance)– Uncleared Balance</i></p>
Amount Available For Sweep In	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the amount available for sweep-in for this account.</p>
Uncleared Funds	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the uncleared funds in the account.</p> <p>This is the total funds which are pending for clearing.</p>
Hold Amount	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the hold amount specified while placing the hold funds request.</p> <p>The maximum amount that can be withdrawn is reduced by the hold amount.</p> <p><i>Maximum amount that can be withdrawn = Available Balance - (Hold amount + Minimum balance)</i></p>

Field Name	Description
OD Limit	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the total available limit from all active limits present on the casa account.</p>
Authorised Debits	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the total amount of authorised debits that are pending for clearance in the account.</p>
Min. Balance Required	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the amount that should be maintained as the minimum balance in the account.</p> <p>The minimum balance is maintained in the product currency. A transaction which results in the decrease of the account balance below the specified amount will require an override.</p>
Net Balance	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the net balance in the account inclusive of the confirmation amount.</p> <p><i>Net Balance = Available Balance - (Hold amount + Minimum balance) +/- Confirmation Balance</i></p>
Minimum Trading Balance Required	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the minimum trading balance required.</p> <p>It is the limit where in if the balance exceeds the limit; the extra funds will be invested in other products.</p>
Confirmation Amount	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the confirmation balance of the account.</p>
Current Book Balance	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the current book balance of the account.</p> <p><i>Current Book Balance = Available Balance + Uncleared Balance</i></p>
Previous EOD Book Bal.	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the book balance of the account at the end of the previous day.</p>
Sweep In Amount On Lien	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the TD amount placed in lien due to insufficient balance in the account.</p>
Periodic Average Balance	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the average periodic balance in the account.</p>
Year End Book Balance	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the book balance as on financial year end .</p>

Account Flags

Account Master Maintenance*

Account Number : 5010000003474 Currency Name : INR
 Branch : 240 SANDOZ - MUMBAI Product Name : 10001-Savings Account - Liability - Quarterly

Account Details 1 Account Details 2 R3 Partner Act. Info. Account Info. SC Info. Interest Tiers Info.

Balance Info. **Account Flags** Overdraft/Credit Line Statement Info. Interest Info. R3 Variances Rule Doc.

Flags

☐ Adhoc Statement ☐ VAT Deduction

☐ Stop Payment ☐ Memo

☐ Standing Instructions ☐ Special Statement

☐ Sweep Out Instructions ☐ Additional Address

Passbook

☒ Passbook

☐ Not Issued

☐ Issued

☐ Lost

☒ Inward Direct Debit Authorisation

☐ Debit Authorisation :

☐ Tax Deduction :

☐ Cheque Mandate :

Group/Bonus Interest : N

Deferred Statement Gen Day : 0

Cheque Reorder Level : 1

No. of Cheque Withdrawals : 0

No. of Past Due Cheque : 0

External Banking Facility

☒ ATM ☒ Internet

☒ Point of Sale ☒ TBS

☒ DMAT

Cheque Options :

Cheque Threshold Limit : 50

Daily Cheque Threshold Limit : 50

Cheque Threshold Limit Frequency : 6

Total Cheque Issued : 0

Flag On Par : ☐

Record Details

Input By : TNISHANK Authorized By : SYSTEM Last Mnt. Date : 04/02/2014 12:37:52 Last Mnt. Action : Authorize Authorized : ☒

☐ Add ☐ Modify ☐ Delete ☐ Cancel ☐ Amend ☐ Authorize ☐ Inquiry

UDF OK Close Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Flags	
Adhoc Statement	[Display] This check box is selected if the customer has requested for an adhoc statement.
VAT Deduction	[Display] This check box is selected if the Value Added Tax (VAT) is deducted on interest.
Stop Payment	[Display] This check box is selected if a stop payment instruction issued for one or more cheques on the account exists.
Memo	[Display] This check box is selected if a memo is attached to the customer.
Standing Instructions	[Display] This check box is selected if the customer can issue standing instructions.

Field Name	Description
Special Statement	[Display] This check box is selected if the customer has requested for the special statement facility.
Sweep Out Instructions	[Display] This check box is selected if the customer can issue sweep out instructions.
Additional Address	[Display] This check box is selected if an additional address has been supplied for mailing the account statements.
Inward Direct Debit Authorisation	[Display] This check box is selected if the inward debit authorisation facility is enabled for the account.
Debit Authorisation	[Display] This check box is selected if the debit authorisation facility is enabled for the account.
Tax Deduction	[Display] This check box is selected if the tax is deducted on interest.
Corporate Account	[Display] This check box is selected if this is a corporate account.
Use product tiers for debit interest calculation	[Display] This check box is selected if the interest rate at the limit level is used or else the tiers at the product level are used.
Cheque Mandate	[Display] This checkbox is selected if the account is validated for mandate.
Group/Bonus Interest	[Display] This field displays Y if account is eligible for group or bonus interest or else it displays N .
Deferred Statement Gen Day	[Display] The date on which the system generated the last statement for the account.
Cheque Reorder Level	[Display] The number of cheques remaining with the customer. The system generates an advice to remind the customer to request for a new cheque book.

Field Name	Description
No. of Cheque Withdrawals	[Display] The number of withdrawals done through cheques in the current service charge capitalization cycle.
No. of Past Due Cheque	[Display] This field displays the number of past due cheques.
Passbook	
Passbook	[Display] Select the check box to enter the status of the passbook.
Not Issued	[Display] This radio button is selected if the passbook has not been issued.
Issued	[Display] This radio button is selected if the passbook has been issued.
Lost	[Display] This radio button is selected if the passbook has been lost.
External Banking Facility	
ATM	[Display] This check box is selected if the ATM facility is enabled for the account.
Internet	[Display] This check box is selected if the internet facility is enabled for the account.
Point of Sale	[Display] This check box is selected if the point of sale facility is enabled for the account
TBS	[Display] This check box is selected if the TBS facility is enabled for the account.
DMAT	[Display] This check box is selected if the DMAT facility is enabled for the account.
Cheque Options	

Field Name	Description
Cheque Threshold Limit	[Display] This field displays the Cheque threshold limit mentioned at the product level.
Daily Cheque Threshold Limit	[Display] This field displays the Daily Cheque threshold limit mentioned at the product level.
Cheque Threshold Limit Frequency	[Display] This field displays the Cheque threshold limit frequency mentioned at the product level.
Total Cheque Issued	[Display] This field displays the Total number of cheques issued.
Flag On Par	[Display] This field displays whether At Par cheque facility is enabled for the account. This is maintained at the product level.

Overdraft/Overline

Account Master Maintenance*

Account Number : 50100000019811
Branch : 240 SANDOZ - MUMBAI
Currency Name :
Product Name :

Account Details 1 Account Details 2 RD/Partner Acct. Info. Account Info. SC Info. Interest Tiers Info.
Balance Info. Account Regs. Overdraft/Overline Statement Info. Interest Info. RP Variances Rule Doc

Line Number : 10013
Cheque Last Issued :
Inherit Line Attributes on OD Limit : ☒
OD Limit : 0.00

Overdraft Days
Current : 0 Month To Date : 0 Year To Date : 0 Last Year : 0

Overline Days
Current : 0 Month To Date : 0 Year To Date : 0 Last Year : 0
Date Last Overline : Date Recalled : Times Overline YTD : 0

Debits
MTD : 0.00 Count : 0 Last Date : 02/09/2016
YTD : 0.00 Count : 0 Last Amount : 0.00

Credits
MTD : 0.00 Count : 0 Last Date : 02/09/2016
YTD : 0.00 Count : 0 Last Amount : 0.00

Record Details
Input By : TMAIRHEET Authorized By : SYSTEM Last Mnt. Date : 28/02/2014 12:46:37 Last Mnt. Action : Authorize Authorized : ☒
Add Modify Delete Cancel Amend Authorize Inquiry
UPF Ok Close Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Line Number	[Optional, Pick List] Select the line number from the pick list.
Inherit Line Attributes on OD Limit.	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Inherit Line Attributes on OD Limit check box . If Unauthorized OD Limits present for the account, this field cannot be modified. If current value =N and multiple OD limits attached this field cannot be modified.
Cheque Last Issued	[Display] This field displays the cheque number of the last cheque that is issued.
OD Limit	[Display] This field displays the total available limit from all active limits present on the casa account.
Overdraft Days	
Current	[Display] This field displays the number of days for which the account has been continuously overdrawn as of the current status.
Month To Date	[Display] This field displays the number of days in the current month for which the account has been overdrawn.
Year To Date	[Display] This field displays the number of days in the current year for which the account has been overdrawn.
Last Year	[Display] This field displays the number of days the account used overdraft last year.
Overline Days	
Current	[Display] This field displays the number of days for which the account has been in the overline state as on the current date.
Month To Date	[Display] This field displays the number of days in the current month for which the account has availed of the overline facility.

Field Name	Description
Year To Date	[Display] This field displays the number of days in the current year for which the account has availed of the overline facility.
Last Year	[Display] This field displays the number of days the account was over line last year.
Date Last Overline	[Display] This field displays the last date on which the account availed of the overline facility.
Date Recalled	[Display] This field displays the date on which the overdraft facility of the account is recalled.
Times Overline YTD	[Display] This field displays the number of times in the current year that the account has availed of the overline facility.
Debits	
MTD	[Display] This field displays the total amount that is debited to the account in the current month.
Count	[Display] This field displays the total number of debit transactions that have taken place in the current month.
Last Date	[Display] This field displays the date on which an amount was last debited to the account.
YTD	[Display] This field displays the total amount that is debited to the account in the current year.
Count	[Display] This field displays the total number of debit transactions that have taken place in the current year.
Last Amount	[Display] This field displays the amount that was last debited to the account.
Credit	

Field Name	Description
MTD	[Display] This field displays the total amount that is credited to the account in the current month.
Count	[Display] This field displays the total number of credit transactions that have taken place in the current month.
Last Date	[Display] This field displays the date on which an amount was last credited to the account.
YTD	[Display] This field displays the total amount that is credited to the account in the current year.
Count	[Display] This field displays the total number of credit transactions that have taken place in the current year.
Last Amount	[Display] This field displays the amount that was last credited to the account.

Statement Info

Account Master Maintenance*

Account Number : 50100000019811 Currency Name : INR
 Branch : 240 SANDOZ - MUMBAI Product Name : 10001-Savings Account - Liability - Quarterly

Account Details 1 Account Details 2 RD/Partner Acct. Info. Account Info. SC Info. Interest Tiers Info.
 Balance Info. Account Flags Overdraft/Overline Statement Info. Interest Info. SF Variances Rule Doc

Non Sufficient Funds
 Last NSF Date : NSF Items YTD : NSF Items MTD : NSF Items :

Last Statement
 Date : 01/09/2016 Balance : 0.00 YTD Stmt No : 0

Next Statement
 Date : 30/09/2016

Account Attributes :
☐ Recalled ☐ Securitized : ☐ Legal :
☒ Generate Reminder ☐ Conversion :
☐ Combined Statement Channel For Statements: Mail
 Account Transferred From : Limit Id :

Record Details
 Input By : THANMEET Authorized By : SYSTEM Last Mnt. Date : 28/02/2014 12:46:37 Last Mnt. Action : Authorize Authorized : ☒

● Add ● Modify ● Delete ● Cancel ● Amend ● Authorize ● Inquiry

UDF OK Close Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Non Sufficient Funds	
Last NSF Date	[Display] This field displays the last date on which the account experienced a non-sufficient funds (NSF) situation.
NSF Items YTD	[Display] This field displays the number of times the account has experienced an NSF situation in the current year.
NSF Item MTD	[Display] This field displays the number of times the account has experienced an NSF situation in the current month.
NSF Items	[Display] This field displays the number of times the account has experienced an NSF situation in the current period.
Last Statement	

Field Name	Description
Date	[Display] This field displays the date on which the last statement was generated for the account.
Balance	[Display] This field displays the balance in the account at the time of generating the last statement. This is the closing balance of the statement.
YTD Stmt No	[Display] This field displays the number of statements that were issued to the customer in the current year.
Next Statement	
Date	[Display] This field displays the date on which the next statement was generated for the account.
Account Attributes	
Recalled	[Display] This check box displays whether the OD facility for the account has been recalled.
Securitized	[Display] This check box displays whether the account has been securitized.
Legal	[Display] This check box displays whether the account has legal proceedings against it.
Generate Reminder	[Display] This check box displays whether the reminders have to be generated for unadjusted overdraft and unadjusted overline.
Conversion	[Display] This check box displays whether the account has been converted from a loan account.
Combined Statement	[Display] This check box displays whether the account has the combined statement.
Channel For Statement	[Display] This field displays preferred channel for statement (email, mail).

Field Name	Description
Account Transferred From	[Display] This field displays the account number from which the current account has been converted.
Limit Id	[Display] This field displays the reference number of the internal limit that is attached to the OD account.

4. Click the **Close** button.

1.4. CHM45 - Account Master Attributes Maintenance

This maintenance allows you to define turnover based service charges for CASA accounts. The amount to be charged can be defined either as a fixed amount or certain percentage of the turnover slab. Further, you can also define a minimum and maximum amount of service charge.

The commitment fee for OD account is computed on the unutilized amount below the utilization percentage defined at the product level and is levied to the account every month end. Using this option, you can modify the commitment fee rate at the account level. The Commitment fee will be logged separately for every OD account in order to track this fee for provisioning.

Definition Prerequisites

- 8051 - CASA Account Opening
- CHM84 - CASA Product Attributes Maintenance

Modes Available

Modify, Cancel, Amend, Authorize, Inquiry. For more information on the procedures of every mode, refer to Standard Maintenance Procedures.

To modify account master attributes

1. Type the fast path **CHM45** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Account Transactions > CASA Account Transactions > Other Transactions > Account Master Attributes Maintenance**.
2. The system displays the **Account Master Attributes Maintenance** screen.

Account Master Attributes Maintenance

Account Master Attributes Maintenance*

Account Number :

Turnover Slab :

Fixed Amount : 0.00

Transaction Percentage : 0.00

Minimum Amount :

Maximum Amount :

Commitment Category :

Commitment Fee Rate :

Unbilled Commitment Fee :

Window Period in Days:

Rate for Window Period Penalty :

Window Period Expiry Date :

Window Period Penalty Amount :

Cash Threshold Validate : ☐

Record Details

Input By

Authorized By

Last Mnt. Date

Last Mnt. Action

Authorized

☐

☐ Add ☐ Modify ☐ Delete ☐ Cancel ☐ Amend ☐ Authorize ☒ Inquiry

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Account Number	[Mandatory, Numeric, 14] Enter the CASA account number for which bank wants to maintain a separate slab for turnover based service charge.
Turnover Slab	[Mandatory, Numeric, 13, Two] Type the turnover slab amount. If the account turnover in the period is greater than the turnover mentioned here then the service charges, as set up in this maintenance would be charged.
Fixed Amount	[Optional, Numeric, 13, Two] Type the fixed amount, which needs to be charged as a service charge. Either a fixed or a percentage type SC can be levied.
Transaction Percentage	[Optional, Numeric, Three, Two] Type the transaction percentage in case bank wants to charge percentage type SC. This will be used to calculate the percentage of the turnover.

Field Name	Description
Minimum Amount	<p>[Optional, Numeric, 13, Two]</p> <p>Type the minimum amount of commission, in case of a percentage type of service charge.</p>
Maximum Amount	<p>[Optional, Numeric, 13, Two]</p> <p>Type the maximum amount of commission, in case of a percentage type of service charge.</p>
Commitment Category	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the commitment category from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Committed - no clause • Committed - clause B • Committed - clause A <p>By default the system displays Committed facility with clause B at the time of CASA account opening.</p>
Commitment Fee Rate	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, Two, Two]</p> <p>Type the commitment fee rate.</p> <p>By default, system displays the product level rate.</p>
Unbilled Commitment Fee	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the unbilled commitment fee calculated before capitalization i.e. the amount not charged to the account.</p> <p>The commitment fee value will be from the last charging date till the current process date.</p> <p>Once capitalized for the month, till EOD of the first day of the next month, this counter will be reset to 00.</p>
Window Period in Days	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the number of days within which the negative balance in the account is to be repaid.</p> <p>This field is enabled with the default values, if the account is opened under a product for which the penalty details are defined using the CASA Product Attributes Maintenance (Fast Path: CHM84) option.</p>

Field Name	Description
Rate for Window Period Penalty	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the absolute rate which is used for charging the window period penalty. Back dated or Future date change of the penalty rate is not allowed. If the penalty rate is modified at the account level then the new penalty will be charged from that effective date.</p> <p>For example - If the penalty rate is modified on 16th of a month, then the penalty is charged from 1st to 15th on the old rate and from 16th to the interest charging date on the modified rate. This field is enabled with the default values, if the account is opened under a product for which the penalty details are defined using the CASA Product Attributes Maintenance (Fast Path: CHM84) option.</p>
Window Period Expiry Date	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the window period expiry date.</p>
Window Period Penalty Amount	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the window period penalty amount till EOD of the previous date (due but not charged).</p> <p>Once the penalty amount is capitalized in the account on month end, the amount will become zero in this field irrespective of whether it is repaid or not .i.e. if the interest charging is on month end then this field will display the value as '00' on the first day of a new month. From the second day onwards it will start displaying the new calculated penalty amount values if the repayment is not done.</p> <p>Penalty will continue to be charged even after limit expiry till the entire outstanding amount is paid.</p> <p>Penalty amount will be recovered up to the extent of Net balance in the account. If the net balance in the account is less than the penalty amount then, hold will be marked in the account for the difference/unrecovered amount.</p>
Cash Threshold Validate	<p>[Check Box]</p> <p>Select the Cash Threshold Validate check box.</p> <p>When a new account is opened, this field will be defaulted to the value present in the Product MGLM0aster. This flag is maintained at the account level after the account is opened. No validation with the corresponding flag at the product level will be done during maintenance of the same.</p>

3. Click the **Modify** button.
4. Enter the account number and press the **<Tab>** or **<Enter>** key.
5. Enter the relevant information.
6. Select the commitment category from the drop-down list.
7. Modify the other account master details.

Account Master Attributes Maintenance

Account Master Attributes Maintenance*

Account Number : 5010000003435

Turnover Slab : 12.00

Fixed Amount : 2,00,000.00

Minimum Amount :

Commitment Category : Committed - clause B

Commitment Fee Rate : 99

Transaction Percentage : 0.00

Maximum Amount :

Unbilled Commitment Fee : 0

Window Period in Days:

Rate for Window Period Penalty : 0

Window Period Expiry Date :

Window Period Penalty Amount : 0.00

Cash Threshold Validate : ☒

Record Details

Input By SYSTEM	Authorized By SYSTEM	Last Mnt. Date 01/01/1800 00:00:00	Last Mnt. Action Authorize	Authorized <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
--------------------	-------------------------	---------------------------------------	-------------------------------	---

☐ Add ☒ Modify ☐ Delete ☐ Cancel ☐ Amend ☐ Authorize ☐ Inquiry

UDF Ok Close Clear

- Click the **Ok** button.
- The system displays the message "Record Modified...Authorisation Pending..". Click the **OK** button.
- The account master attribute is modified once the record is authorised.

1.5. CIM28 - Account Operating Instruction Maintenance

This option facilitates you to give instructions to operate a particular account.

Definition Prerequisites

- 8051 - CASA Account Opening

Modes Available

Add By Copy, Add, Modify, Delete, Cancel, Amend, Authorize, Inquiry. For more information on the procedures of every mode, refer to Standard Maintenance Procedures.

To add the account operating instructions

- Type the fast path **CIM28** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Customer Transactions > Account Operating Instruction Maintenance**.
- The system displays the **Account Operating Instruction Maintenance** screen.

Account Operating Instruction Maintenance

Account Operating Instruction Maintenance*

Account No : Name :
Branch : Currency :

Instruction :

Record Details

Input By	Authorized By	Last Mnt. Date	Last Mnt. Action	Authorized
				<input type="checkbox"/>

☐ Add By Copy ☐ Add ☐ Modify ☐ Delete ☐ Cancel ☐ Amend ☐ Authorize ☒ Inquiry

UDF OK Close Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Field Name	Description
Account No	[Mandatory, Numeric, 14] Type the account number of the customer, for whom the account operating instructions need to be added. The system will accept only valid CASA or TD account numbers.
Name	[Display] This field displays the name of the customer.
Branch	[Display] This field displays the branch code where the customers account is opened.
Currency	[Display] This field displays the currency of the account.
Instruction	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 1020] Type the account operating instructions as to how the account should be operated. This is normally used in case of joint accounts. These instructions have to be followed by the account operators while operating the account. The bank has to ensure that these instructions are strictly complied with.
Note: All the special characters should be allowed except: ' " & < > ~ and "Enter" key should function as line break.	

- Click the **Add** button.
- Enter the account number and press the **<Tab> or <Enter>** key.
- Enter the instructions.

Account Operating Instruction Maintenance

Account Operating Instruction Maintenance*

Account No : 000000004796 Name : RAM R RAJ
Branch : 9999 Currency : INR

Instruction :
Pay Int @ maturity

Record Details
Input By : Authorized By : Last Mnt. Date : Last Mnt. Action : Authorized : ☐

☐ Add By Copy ☒ Add ☐ Modify ☐ Delete ☐ Cancel ☐ Amend ☐ Authorize ☐ Inquiry

UDF OK Close Clear

6. Click the **Ok** button.
7. The system displays the message "Record Added...Authorisation Pending". Click the **Ok** button.
8. The account operating instructions are added once the record is authorized.

Note: After you have added the instructions, the system will not permit you to add another instruction for the same account, until the addition has been authorized.

1.6. 7106 - Account Image Display

You can select an account number, and view the images (signatures and/or photographs) of the customers linked to it for verification of the identity of a person, or the signature on the valid instruments and the documents.

Definition Prerequisites

- 8053 - Customer Addition
- 7102 - Link Cust Image

Modes Available

Not Applicable

To view the customer account images

1. Type the fast path **7106** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Customer Transactions > Account Image Display**.
2. The system displays the **Account Image Display** screen.

Account Image Display

Account Image Display*

Account No. :

Account Ccy : Account Status :

Account Operating Instructions :

Customer ID	Full Name	CustomerAcctRel	Photo/Sign	Show
-------------	-----------	-----------------	------------	------

0

Card Change Pin Cheque Cost Rate Denomination Instrument Inventory Pin Validation Service Charge Signature Travellers Cheque

UDF OK Close Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Field Name	Description
Account No	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 14]</p> <p>Type the account number of the customer.</p> <p>The system will accept only valid CASA, Loans or TD account numbers.</p> <p>The short name of the primary customer is populated adjacent to the account number.</p>
Account Ccy	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the currency assigned to the product at the product level, under which the account is opened.</p> <p>All the entries are posted in the account in the account currency. The exchange rate values must be defined and downloaded.</p>
Account Status	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the status of account.</p> <p>For example: Regular, Account Opened Today, Closed, Account Closed Today, Unclaimed, Account Blocked, Matured, or Forced Renewal.</p>
Account Operating Instructions	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the instruction given by the customer as to how the account should be operated. This is normally used in case of Joint Accounts.</p> <p>These instructions can be maintained using Account Operating Instruction Maintenance (Fast Path: CIM28) option.</p> <p>These instructions have to be followed by the account holders while operating the account. The bank has to ensure that these instructions are strictly complied with.</p>

Column Name	Description
Customer ID	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the ID of the customer.</p> <p>A customer ID is an identification number, generated by the system after customer addition is completed successfully. This running number, unique to a customer across the system, is generated after the system has identified the Customer IC and Customer Category combination to be non-existent in the system. This ID is used for searching and tracking the customer in the system.</p>
Full Name	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the full name of the customer.</p> <p>The full name of the customer is defaulted from the Customer Addition (Fast Path: 8053) option.</p>
CustomerAcctRel	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the relationship of the customer with the account. The relation is decided at the time of opening the account.</p>

Column Name	Description
Photo/Sign	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the image type from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sign • Photo
Show	<p>[Link]</p> <p>Click the Click to Display link to view the image.</p>

- Type the account number and press the **<Tab>** or **<Enter>** key.
- Click the **Ok** button. The system displays the customer details.

Account Image Display

Account No. : 06049410000019 EDWARD MATHEW

Account Ccy : INR Account Status : Account Opened Today

Account Operating Instructions :

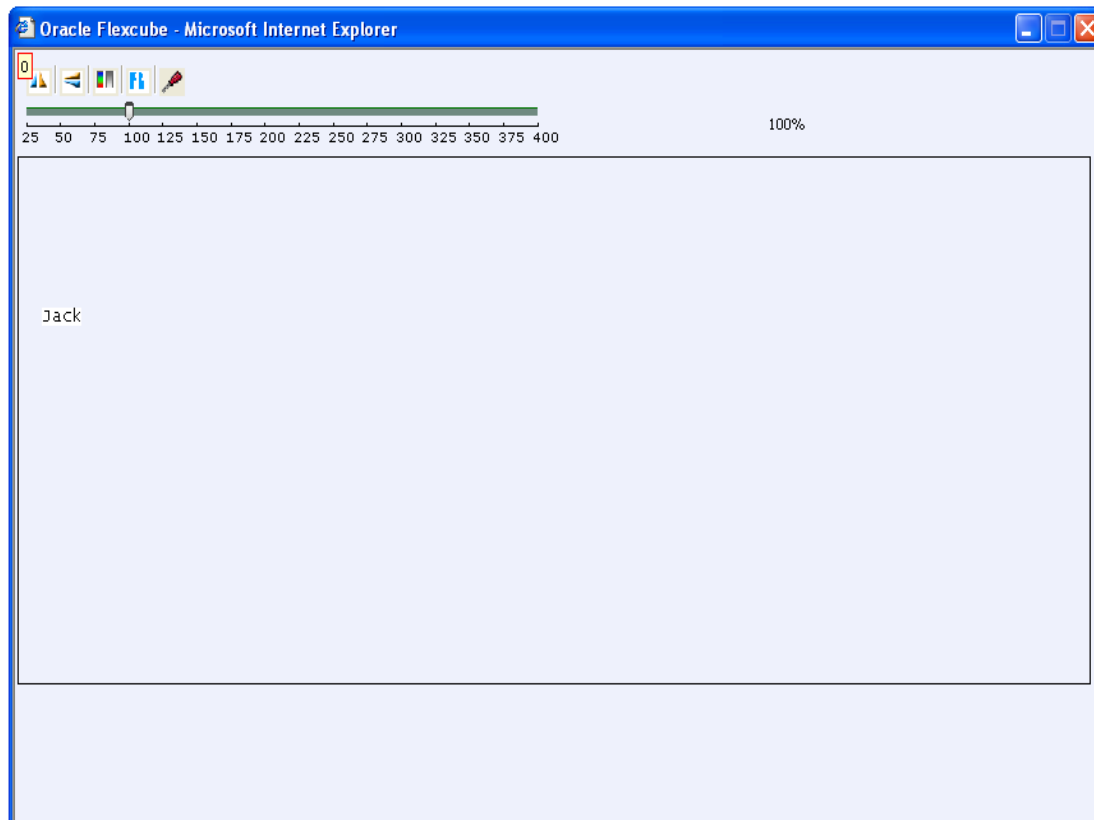
Customer ID	Full Name	CustomerAcctRel	Photo/Sign	Show
604941	EDWARD MATHEW	SOW	Photo	Click to Display

1 / 1

Card Change Pin Cheque Cost Rate Denomination Instrument Inventory Pin Validation Service Charge Signature Travellers Cheque

UDF OK Close Clear

- Select the appropriate option from the **Sign/Photo** drop-down list.
 - Click the **Click to Display** link to view the customer image. The system displays the **Signature/Image** screen.
- Note:** If the signature/image is not attached to the customer, the "Image not available" error message appears.



7. Click the **Close** button.

1.7. CI142 - Customer Account Relationship Maintenance

The **Customer Account Relationship Maintenance** enables you to perform the following functions:

- Inquire and ascertain customer/s relationship to particular account.
- Add a customer account relationship
- Modify a customer's relationship with an account.

A maximum of three customers can be linked to an account in the account-opening screen. The Account Customer Relationship screen can be used to attach additional or secondary customers to the accounts. You can not delink a customer if he is linked to an account level group.

When adding or deleting a customer linked to an account, the following rules should be followed:

- Only one primary relationship, SOW, JAF, JOF have to exist at any point of time. The customer linked to the account with the primary relationship can be replaced using this maintenance.
- When a customer is linked to the account with 'JAF' relationship, there has to be another customer linked to the account with 'JAO' relationship.
- When a customer is linked to the account with 'JOF' relationship, there has to be another customer linked to the account with 'JOO' relationship
- When de-linking a customer with relationship 'SOW' or 'JAF' or 'JOF' or 'JAO' or 'JOO' from an account, system validates the existence of Aadhaar linked account number setup on the customer and not allows to de-link if the Aadhaar linked account at the customer level is same as the Account number from which the customer is being de-linked. User manually have to remove the Aadhaar linked Account number from the customer.

Definition Prerequisites

- 8053 - Customer Addition
- 8051- CASA Account Opening
- 8054 - Time Deposit Account Opening

Modes Available

Modify, Cancel, Authorize, Inquiry. For more information on the procedures of every mode, refer to **Standard Maintenance Procedures** .

To add the customer account relationship

1. Type the fast path **CI142** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Internal Transactions > Others > Customer Account Relationship Maintenance**.
2. The system displays the **Customer Account Relationship Maintenance** screen.

Customer Account Relationship Maintenance

Customer Account Relationship Maintenance*

Account No :

Account Customer Relationship Details

Add Customer Relationship

Customer ID	Customer Ic	Customer Type	Customer Name	Relationship	Delete
-------------	-------------	---------------	---------------	--------------	--------

Record Details

Input By

Authorized By

Last Mnt. Date

Last Mnt. Action

Authorized

☐ Add By Copy

☐ Add

☐ Modify

☐ Delete

☐ Cancel

☐ Amend

☐ Authorize

☒ Inquiry

UDF

Ok

Close

Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Account No	[Mandatory, Numeric, 14] Type the CASA, RD, SDB or TD account number of the customer, for whom the customer relationship is to be maintained.
3. Enter the account number and press the <Tab> or <Enter> key.	
4. The system displays the customer relation details.	

Account Customer Relationship Details

Customer Account Relationship Maintenance*

Account No : 50100000023975

Account Customer Relationship Details | Add Customer Relationship

Customer ID	Customer Ic	Customer Type	Customer Name	Relationship	Delete
50002609	R2	INDIVIDUALS	RAHESH KUMAR	SOW	N

+ -

Record Details

Input By: TGAGAN | Authorized By: SGAGAN | Last Mnt. Date: 18/10/2011 10:21:53 | Last Mnt. Action: Authorize | Authorized: ☒

☐ Add By Copy | ☐ Add | ☒ Modify | ☐ Delete | ☐ Cancel | ☐ Amend | ☐ Authorize | ☐ Inquiry | | | |

Field Description

Column Name	Description
Customer ID	[Display] This field displays the Id of the customer.
Customer Ic	[Display] This field displays the identification code of the customer. A customer IC along with customer type is a unique method of customer identification across the bank (covering all branches). Based on the combination, the system can identify the customer as an existing customer even when the customer opens a new account in another branch. A social security number, passport number, birth certificate or corporate registration can be used as a customer IC.
Customer Type	[Display] This field displays the IC type of the customer, based on the category to which the customer belongs. This is maintained in the Customer Type Maintenance (Fast Path: CIM08) option.

Column Name	Description
Customer Name	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the full name of the customer.</p> <p>The full name of the customer is defaulted from the Customer Addition (Fast Path: 8053) option.</p>
Relationship	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the relationship of the customer with the account.</p> <p>A customer with primary relationship viz. Sole Owner, Joint And First, or Joint Or First must be linked. If primary relationship linked is Joint And First or Joint or First, customer with secondary relationship viz. Joint and other or Joint or other must be linked to the account.</p>
Delete	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the customer relationship with the account.</p> <p>By default, this column displays the value as N. The value changes to Y, if you select the Delete check box in the Add Customer Relationship tab.</p>

5. Click the + button.
6. Enter the customer relationship details.

Note: System should not allow to add relationship to minor customer unless minor customer is linked to the guardian relationship.

Add Customer Relationship

Customer Account Relationship Maintenance*

Account No : 06049400000016

Account Customer Relationship Details | Add Customer Relationship

Search Criteria : Customer Short Name ▼ Search String : KEVIN ...

Customer Name : KEVIN MATHEW ID : 604942

Customer Ic : 121211000 Delete : ☒

Customer Type : INDIVIDUAL

Relationship : Joint AND Others ▼

Save Cancel

Record Details

Input By	Authorized By	Last Mnt. Date	Last Mnt. Action	Authorized
				<input type="checkbox"/>

☐ Add By Copy ☐ Add ☒ Modify ☐ Delete ☐ Cancel ☐ Amend ☐ Authorize ☐ Inquiry

UDF OK Close Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Search Criteria	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the search criteria, to search for the customer, from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Customer short name• Customer IC Identification criteria (IC) arrived at by the bank during customer addition.• Customer ID- Unique identification given by the bank.
Search String	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Type the search string, to search for a customer, corresponding to the search criteria selected in the Search Criteria field.</p> <p>If the search criterion is specified as customers' short name or IC then any of the letter(s) of the short name or IC can be entered. The system displays the pick list of all those customers having those letters in their respective criteria. Select the appropriate customer from the existing customer list.</p> <p>For example, The customer's short name is George Abraham. One can search the above customer by entering 'Geo' in the search string field.</p>

Field Name	Description
Customer Name	[Display] This field displays the name of the new primary customer.
ID	[Display] This field displays the ID of the customer. A customer ID is an identification number, generated by the system after customer addition is completed successfully. This running number, unique to a customer across the system, is generated after the system has identified the Customer IC and Customer Category combination to be non-existent in the system. This ID is used for searching and tracking the customer in the system.
Customer IC	[Display] This field displays the identification code of the customer. A customer IC along with customer type is a unique method of customer identification across the bank (covering all branches). Based on the combination, the system can identify the customer as an existing customer even when the customer opens a new account in another branch. A social security number, passport number, birth certificate or corporate registration can be used as a customer IC.
Delete	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Delete check box, to delete an existing customer relationship. This will not be enabled if we are adding a new relationship to an account.
Customer type	[Display] This field displays the IC type of the customer, based on the category to which the customer belongs. This is maintained in the Customer Type Maintenance (Fast Path: CIM08) option.
Relationship	[Mandatory, Drop Down] Select the customer's relationship with the account from the drop-down list.
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> Note: System should not allow to add relationship to minor customer unless minor customer is linked to the guardian relationship. </div>	

7. Click the **Save** button in **Add Customer Relationship** tab screen.
8. The system displays the **Account Customer Relationship Details** tab. Click the **Ok** button.
9. The system displays the message "Record Modified...Authorisation Pending..". Click the **Ok** button.
10. The customer account relationship is added once the record is authorised.

1.8. CHM21 - Account Status Maintenance

The status of a CASA can be modified using this option. The account status can be modified to have any one of the following conditions:

- Block the account
- Remove the block
- Disallow Debits
- Disallow Credits
- Allow debits with override
- Allow credits with override
- Allow debits
- Allow credits
- Reactivate Dormant Account
- Reactivate FlexiSaver RD that has been blocked due to maximum allowed non payments at product level

The **Account Status Audit Trail Inquiry** (Fast Path: BAM24) option allows the user to view the various stages through which a CASA or a loan account may have progressed.

Definition Prerequisites

- 8051 - CASA Account Opening

Modes Available

Modify, Amend. For more information on the procedures of every mode, refer to Standard Maintenance Procedures.

To modify the account status

1. Type the fast path **CHM21** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Account Transactions > CASA Account Transactions > Other Transactions > Account Status Maintenance**.
2. The system displays the **Account Status Maintenance** screen.

Account Status Maintenance

Account Status Maintenance

Account No : *
Customer Name :

Currency :
Product Name :

Branch :

Current Account Status :
Auto Debt Freeze

Choice :

Reason for Status Change :

Record Details

Input By
Authorized By
Last Mnt. Date
Last Mnt. Action
Authorized

Add
Modify
Delete
Cancel
Amend
Authorize
Inquiry

UDF
OK
Close
Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Account No	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 14]</p> <p>Type the CASA account number for which you want to maintain the account status.</p>
Customer Name	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the name of the customer who holds the CASA account.</p>
Currency	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the currency assigned to the account at the product level, under which the account is opened.</p> <p>All the entries are posted in the account in the account currency. The exchange rate values must be defined and downloaded.</p> <p>For example, if the currency assigned to a CASA product is USD (US Dollar), the account opened under that product has USD as its account currency, by default.</p>
Product Name	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the name assigned to the CASA product, as defined at the product level.</p> <p>This is the product under which the CASA account is opened.</p>

Field Name	Description
Branch	[Display] This field displays the home branch code and name where the CASA account is opened.
Current Account Status	[Display] This field displays the current status of the account.
Auto Debit Freeze	[Display] This field is displayed if the account is marked as Auto debit freeze due to NPA CRR ³ ..
Choice	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the new status for the account from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Block the Account • Disallow Debits • Disallow Credits • Remove the Block • Allow Debits Override • Allow Credits Override • Allow Debits • Allow Credits • Reactivate Dormant Account By default, this field displays the Block the Account option. System should allow to change the status on the day of account opening. Effectively, account can be moved from one status to other status.
Reason for Status Change	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the reason for the change in the account status from the drop-down list.

3. Enter the account number and press the **<Tab> or <Enter>** key.
4. Select the choice of new status and the reason for the status change from the drop-down list.

Note: If selected option is not allowed against that status then system would give an error message "Invalid choice".

³(Credit Risk Rating)

Account Status Maintenance

Account Status Maintenance*

Account No : 100000005022 Customer Name : RAGUL
Currency : INR Product Name : 1011 - Senior Citizen Savings Scheme
Branch : 9999 Equitas Bank Ltd

Current Account Status : Account Open Regular Auto Debit Freeze ☐
Choice : Block The Account
Reason for Status Change : FRAUD

Record Details

Input By	Authorized By	Last Mnt. Date	Last Mnt. Action	Authorized
ANILY01	ANILY01	21/07/2016 14:40:33	Authorize	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

☐ Add ☒ Modify ☐ Delete ☐ Cancel ☐ Amend ☐ Authorize ☐ Inquiry

UDF OK Close Clear

Oracle Flexcube MessageBox -- W... X
FCR1749 : Record Authorized ..
OK

5. Click the **Ok** button.
6. The record is auto authorized.

1.9. SCM08 - Account Level SC package Maintenance

This option can be used to effect a SC package change at account level. The account level SC package maintained will override the product level SC package.

The system will check through relationship pricing framework if any service charge package i.e. whether a scheme level SC package exists. In that case the account level SC package will not come in to effect till the EOD of the expiry of benefit validity period. Scheme level SC package will override all other packages for that account. After the expiry of the benefit validity period of the scheme, the account level SC package (if any) will come into effect. Once the account level package expires, the default product level SC package will become effective.

The user can modify the SC package and the expiry date at account level at anytime. When specific expiry date is not required, the user can set maximum date in expiry date.

Definition Prerequisites

- 8051 - CASA Account Opening
- SCM09-SC Product XRef Maintenance

Modes Available

Add By Copy, Add, Modify, Cancel, Amend, Authorize, Inquiry. For more information on the procedures of every mode, refer to **Standard Maintenance Procedures**.

To add account level SC package details

1. Type the fast path **SCM08** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Account Transactions > CASA Account Transactions > Other Transactions > Account Level SC package Maintenance**.
2. The system displays the **Account Level SC package Maintenance** screen.

Account Level SC package Maintenance

Account Level SC package Maintenance*

Account Details

Account No: Name:

Customer ID: Status:

Currency: Product:

Branch:

Service Charge Package and SC details

Service Charge Package:

Expiry Date:

SC Fund Utilization Sequence:

Max Amt per cycle:

Min Amt per cycle:

Exclude Periodic Charges and Rewards from Interest Calculations: ☐

Record Details

Input By	Authorized By	Last Mnt. Date	Last Mnt. Action	Authorized
				<input type="checkbox"/>

☐ Add By Copy
 ☐ Add
 ☐ Modify
 ☐ Delete
 ☐ Cancel
 ☐ Amend
 ☐ Authorize
 ☒ Inquiry

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Account Details	
Account No	[Mandatory, Numeric, 14] Type the account number for which the SC package detail has to be maintained.
Name	[Display] This field displays the name of the account holder.
Customer ID	[Display] This field displays the unique customer identification number of the account holder.
Status	[Display] This field displays the status of the customer account.
Currency	[Display] This field displays the currency of the product under which the customer account is opened.

Field Name	Description
Product	[Display] This field displays the product under which the customer account is opened.
Branch	[Display] This field displays the branch code and name in which the customer account is opened.
Service Charge Package and SC details	
Service Charge Package	[Mandatory, Pick List] Select the SC package to be applied on the account from the pick list.
Expiry Date	[Mandatory, Pick List, dd/mm/yyyy] Select the expiry date for account level SC package from the pick list. The expiry date should be greater than or equal to the current process date.
SC Fund Utilization Sequence	[Display] This field displays the SC fund utilization sequence defined at the product level. i.e it is the sequence in which the funds will be utilized for any SC application to the account.
Max Amt per cycle	[Mandatory, Numeric, 13, Two] Type the maximum amount that can be levied on the account during service charge capitalization cycle.
Min Amt per cycle	[Mandatory, Numeric, 13, Two] Type the minimum amount that can be levied on the account during service charge capitalization cycle. The minimum amount per cycle can be maintained as zero.
Exclude Periodic Charges and Rewards from Interest Calculations	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Exclude Periodic Charges and Rewards from Interest Calculations check box to calculate the interest on the account for the available balance after deducting periodic service charges from the current cycle.

3. Click the **Add** button.
4. Type the account number and press the **<Tab>** or **<Enter>** key.
5. Select the service charge package and expiry date from the pick list.
6. Select the SC fund utilization sequence from the drop down list
7. Type the minimum and maximum amount per cycle.

Account Level SC package Maintenance

Account Level SC package Maintenance*

Account Details

Account No: 06039230000019 Name: RAHUL
Customer ID: 603923 Status: Account Open Regular
Currency: INR Product: 4 - SAVINGS REGULAR- DAILY BALANCE
Branch: 9999 Head Office

Service Charge Package and SC details

Service Charge Package: 1
Expiry Date: 31/12/2009
SC Fund Utilization Sequence: BOSA
Max Amt per cycle: 999,999,999.00
Min Amt per cycle: 0
Exclude Periodic Charges and Rewards from Interest Calculations: ☐

Record Details

Input By	Authorized By	Last Mnt. Date	Last Mnt. Action	Authorized
				<input type="checkbox"/>

☐ Add By Copy ☐ Add ☐ Modify ☐ Delete ☐ Cancel ☐ Amend ☐ Authorize ☐ Inquiry

UDF OK Close Clear

- Click the **Ok** button.
- The system displays the message "Record Added....Authorisation Pending". Click the **Ok** button.
- The account level SC package is added once the record is authorised.

1.10. CHM08 - CBR Code Maintenance

This maintenance allows the bank to define user defined fields at the Current and Savings Account level. Defining these categories facilitates the bank to generate exclusive MIS reports, over and above the standard reports available within **FLEXCUBE Retail**. There is no processing done by **FLEXCUBE Retail** using these codes and they are stored for reporting purposes only.

The **CBR**⁴ Code Maintenance option enables the user to link the accounts of customers to the defined categories or CBR codes, for example Industry Code, Region, Sector, etc.

Definition Prerequisites

- BA080 - CBR Pick Lists Maintenance8051 - CASA Account opening

Modes Available

Add, Modify, Delete, Cancel, Amend, Inquiry. For more information on the procedures of every mode, refer to Standard Maintenance Procedures.

To add CBR codes

1. Type the fast path **CHM08** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Account Transactions >CASA Account Transactions > Other Transactions > CBR Code Maintenance**.
2. The system displays the **CBR Code Maintenance** screen.

⁴(Central Bank Reporting)

CBR Code Maintenance

CBR Code Maintenance*

Account No :

Customer Name :

Account Currency :

Branch Name :

Account Status :

Product Name :

Label	Id	Description
-------	----	-------------

Label	Date
-------	------

Record Details

Input By

Authorized By

Last Mnt. Date

Last Mnt. Action

Authorized

☐ Add By Copy

☐ Add

☐ Modify

☐ Delete

☐ Cancel

☐ Amend

☐ Authorize

☒ Inquiry

UDF

OK

Close

Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Account Number	[Mandatory, Numeric, 14] Type the CASA account number to which you want to assign CBR codes. [Display]
Account Currency	This field displays the currency assigned to the product at the product level, under which the account is opened. All the entries are posted in the account in the account currency. The exchange rate values are defined and downloaded from the FCC module. For example, if the currency assigned to a CASA product is USD (US Dollar), the account opened under that product has USD as its account currency, by default.
Account Status	[Display] This field displays the status of the Account.
Customer Name	[Display] This field displays the short name of the primary account holder.

Field Name	Description
Branch Name	[Display] This field displays the name of the home branch of the account.
Product Name	[Display] This field displays the name of the product.

- Click the **Add** button.
- Type the account number for which the CBR code is to be added and press the **<Tab>** or **<Enter>** key.

CBR Code Maintenance

CBR Code Maintenance*

Account No: 30100000002746 Customer Name: ARUNA
Account Currency: INR Branch Name: 240 SANDOZ - MUMBAI
Account Status: Account Open Regular Product Name: 116-SAVING ACCOUNT - ZERO BALANCE

Label	Id	Description
Promo Code		
LG Code		
UDN (CPU)		
Sub Segment		
LC Code		
Statement Suppress		
Cross-sell Div.Code		
FCRA Regn. No(cod)		
Letter No/Date(cod)		
Loan Classification		
ALPHA123		
Account Group Code		
Passbook(Code 13)		
Cod 14		
Cod 15		
FORM 60/61		
Service Branch		
A2		
Priority Sector code		
Segment MIS Code		
ALPHA345		

Label	Date
D1	
D2	
D3	
D4	
D5	
D6	
D7	
D8	
D9	
D10	

Record Details

Input By: Authorized By: Last Mnt. Date: Last Mnt. Action: Authorized: ☐

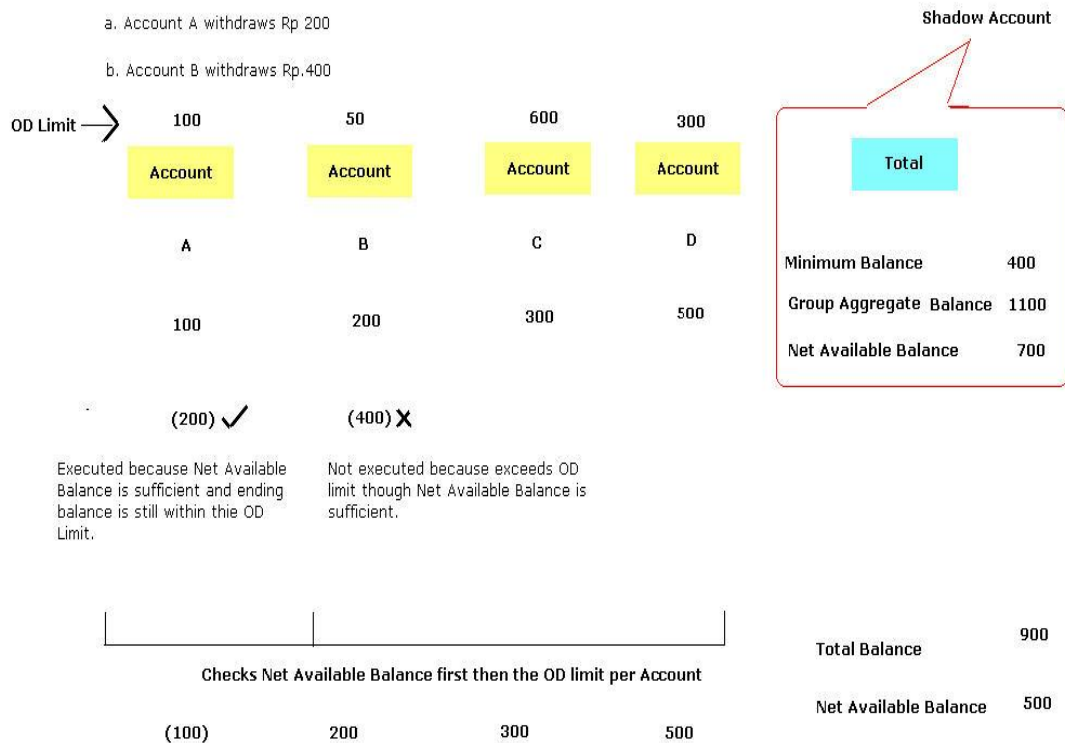
☐ Add By Copy
☒ Add
☐ Modify
☐ Delete
☐ Cancel
☐ Amend
☐ Authorize
☐ Inquiry

- The **Details** tab displays the fields according to the data selected for the CASA account in the **User Defined Fields** (Fast Path: UDF01) option and **CBR Pick Lists Maintenance** (Fast Path: BA080) option in **Definitions User's Manual**.
- Click the **Ok** button.
- The system displays the message "Record Added...Authorisation Pending...Click Ok to Continue". Click the **Ok** button.
- The CBR code is added for the selected account number once the record is authorised.

1.11. CHM55 - Group Definition Maintenance

This option is used for grouping of customer accounts. A pool of accounts (belonging to the same product, same currency and same or different branch) will be linked to form a group. This group will have a suitable group code. Parent and member accounts will be added to the group through the **Group Accounts Maintenance** (Fast Path: CHM24) option. Using this option, you can maintain the group balance details.

Following is an example of group accounts



Definition Prerequisites

Not Applicable

Modes Available

Add By Copy, Add, Modify, Delete, Cancel, Amend, Authorize, Inquiry. For more information on the procedures of every mode, refer to Standard Maintenance Procedures.

To add group balance details

1. Type the fast path **CHM55** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Account Transactions > CASA Account Transactions > Other Transactions > Group Definition Maintenance**.
2. The system displays the **Group Definition Maintenance** screen.

Group Definition Maintenance

Group Definition Maintenance*

Group Code : Group Name :

Group Balance Details

Group Balance : Group OD Limit :

Group Minimum Balance : Net Available Balance :

Group Monthly Average Balance :

Record Details

Input By	Authorized By	Last Mnt. Date	Last Mnt. Action	Authorized
<input type="text"/>				<input type="checkbox"/>

☐ Add
 ☐ Modify
 ☐ Delete
 ☐ Cancel
 ☐ Amend
 ☐ Authorize
 ☒ Inquiry

UDF OK Close Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Group Code	[Mandatory, Numeric, 9] Type the group code / pool agreement id under which the customer accounts are to be grouped.
Group Name	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the group name / pool description for the entered group code
Group Balance Details	
Group Balance	[Display] This field displays the available balance for the member as well as lead or parent account.
Group OD Limit	[Display] This field displays the OD limit in the member as well as lead or parent account.

Field Name	Description
Group Minimum Balance	[Mandatory, Numeric, 13, Two] Type the minimum balance to be maintained by the group. During debit transactions, the system will validate the transaction based on this value.
Net Available Balance	[Display] This field displays the net available balance. <i>Net Available Balance = Group Aggregate balance – Group Minimum Balance</i>
Group Monthly Average Balance	[Mandatory, Numeric, 13, Two] Type the group average balance. The groups' monthly average balance is validated with the defined average balance of the group..

- Enter the group code and group name.
- Enter the relevant group balance details.

Group Definition Maintenance

Group Definition Maintenance*

Group Code : 22
Group Name : group test

Group Balance Details

Group Balance :	0.00	Group OD Limit :	0.00
Group Minimum Balance :	1,000.00	Net Available Balance :	-1,000.00
Group Monthly Average Balance :	8,00,000.00		

Record Details

Input By TKARUN9999	Authorized By SKARUN9999	Last Mnt. Date 26/04/2016 14:09:31	Last Mnt. Action Authorize	Authorized <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
------------------------	-----------------------------	---------------------------------------	-------------------------------	---

☐
☐ Add
☐ Modify
☐ Delete
☐ Cancel
☐ Amend
☐ Authorize
☒ Inquiry

UDF
Ok
Close
Clear

- Click the **Ok** button.

6. The system displays the message "Record Added...Authorisation Pending.". Click the **OK** button.
7. The group interest and group balance details are added once the record is authorized.

1.12. CHM24 - Group Accounts Maintenance

Using the **Group Definition Maintenance** (Fast Path: CHM55) option the group codes are created. After this, you can group together multiple accounts under a single parent account using the **Group Accounts Maintenance** option. The first account in the group is specified as a lead/parent account. Once the parent account is defined, you can define the member accounts of the group. Product code of the member accounts should be same as of the parent account. The member and parent accounts in the group can belong to the same or different branch but should be in same currency. The member and parent accounts in the group can belong to the same or a different customer id. All CASA accounts to be grouped should have the same characteristics for interest accrual basis, Accrual Frequency and Interest Capitalization frequency at their individual account levels.

Any member account from the group can be delinked. But it is not possible to delink a parent account unless all the member accounts have been delinked from the group. Product transfer of accounts will not be allowed as long as the account is in the group. You will have to delink the account from the group, and do the product transfer.

If an account is part of a group, the system disallows its closure. So, to close an account it must be first removed from the group.

The role of the accounts within the group are:

- Member
- Parent
- Ex-Member
- Not a Member

Definition Prerequisites

- CHM55 - Group Definition Maintenance
- 8053 - Customer Addition

Modes Available

Add, Delete, Inquiry. For more information on the procedures of every mode, refer to **Standard Maintenance Procedures**.

To add multiple accounts under a parent group

1. Type the fast path **CHM24** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Account Transactions > CASA Account Transactions > Other Transactions > Group Accounts Maintenance**.
2. The system displays the **Group Accounts Maintenance** screen.

Group Accounts Maintenance

Group Accounts Maintenance*

Group Code: Description:

Account No	Account Title	Role	Effective Date	Leaving Date	Available Balance	OD Limit Amount
------------	---------------	------	----------------	--------------	-------------------	-----------------

Record Details

Input By: _____ Authorized By: _____ Last Mnt. Date: _____ Last Mnt. Action: _____ Authorized: ☐

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Group Code	[Mandatory, Pick List] Select the group code, for which the parent and member accounts are to be grouped, from the pick list.
Description	[Display] This field displays the description of the group code selected in the corresponding field.

- Click the **Add** button.
- Select the group code from the pick list to select an existing group.

Group Accounts Maintenance

Group Accounts Maintenance*

Group Code: Description:

Account No: Account Title:

Role:

Date of Joining:

Record Details

Input By	Authorized By	Last Mnt. Date	Last Mnt. Action	Authorized
				<input type="checkbox"/>

☐ Add By Copy ☒ Add ☐ Modify ☐ Delete ☐ Cancel ☐ Amend ☐ Authorize ☐ Inquiry

5. Enter the required information in the **Add/Delete** tab.

Add/ Delete

Group Accounts Maintenance*

Group Code: Description:

Account No: Account Title:

Role:

Date of Joining:

Record Details

Input By	Authorized By	Last Mnt. Date	Last Mnt. Action	Authorized
				<input type="checkbox"/>

☐ Add By Copy ☒ Add ☐ Modify ☐ Delete ☐ Cancel ☐ Amend ☐ Authorize ☐ Inquiry

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Account No	[Mandatory, Numeric, 14] Type the CASA account number which is to be added to the group.
Account Title	[Display] This field displays the short name of the customer. The short name of the customer is defaulted from the Customer Addition (Fast Path: 8053) option. The customer short name can be changed through the IC No – Short Name Change (Fast Path: 7101) option.

Field Name	Description
Role	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the role of the account within the group from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Member • Parent • Ex-Member • Not a Member <p>The role of the first account added to the new group has to be specified as Parent.</p>
Date of Joining	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the date on which the account was added to the group.</p> <p>The system, by default, displays the current date as the date of joining.</p>

6. Click the **Ok** button.
7. The system displays the message "Authorisation required. Do You Want to continue?". Click the **Ok** button.
8. The system displays the **Authorization Reason** screen.
9. Enter the relevant information and click the **Grant** button.
10. The system displays the message "The record has been added..Press (ENTER) to continue". Click the **Ok** button.
11. The multiple accounts are added under a parent group successfully once the record is authorised.

To view the various account groups

1. Click the **Inquire** button.
2. Enter the relevant group code and press the **<Tab>** or **<Enter>** key.
3. The system displays the group account details in the **Inquire** tab.

Inquire

Group Accounts Maintenance

Group Code: Description:

Account No	Account Title	Role	Effective Date	Leaving Date	Available Balance	OD Limit Amount
000000041095	THOMASMATHEW	Parent	20/03/2008	01/01/1800	8.12	0.00
000000039206	THOMASMATHEW	Non-Member	20/03/2008	01/01/1800	5,000.00	0.00
000000041111	SHELLYMATHEW	Member	20/03/2008	01/01/1800	0.00	0.00
000000039206	THOMASMATHEW	Member	20/03/2008	01/01/1800	5,000.00	0.00
000000041103	ABHAYPRATAP	Member	20/03/2008	01/01/1800	0.00	0.00
000000039206	THOMASMATHEW	Ex-Member	20/03/2008	01/01/1800	5,000.00	0.00

Record Details
Input By: _____ Authorized By: _____ Last Mnt. Date: _____ Last Mnt. Action: _____ Authorized: ☐

☐ Add By Copy ☐ Add ☐ Modify ☐ Delete ☐ Cancel ☐ Amend ☐ Authorize ☒ Inquiry

Field Description

Column Name	Description
Account No	[Display] This column displays the account number of the customer.
Account Title	[Display] This column displays the title of the account.
Role	[Display] This column displays the role of the account within the group. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Member• Parent• Ex-Member• Not a Member
Effective Date	[Display] This column displays the date on which the account is linked to the group.

Column Name	Description
Leaving Date	[Display] This column displays the date on which the account is de-linked.
Available Balance	[Display] This column displays the available balance.
OD Limit Amount	[Display] This column displays the overdraft limit amount.

4. Click the **Close** button.

1.13. BA437 - Account Memo Maintenance

You can maintain memos for accounts using this option. For any CASA, Loan or TD account a memo can be attached, which will be displayed to the teller when any transaction is done against the account in the branch.

A memo can be a reminder about important actions that have taken place on the account.

In case the primary customer of the account has a memo linked (customer level memo), then both the customer memo and account memo will be displayed in a concatenated fashion.

Sometimes multiple memos are required for the same customer. The memos are of two types: high level and low level. There is a maximum limit of 5 memos for each customer out of which four memos are active memos and one is an internal memo.

If a low level memo is encountered during transaction, authorization is not required for it. A high level memo requires authorization. The transaction will proceed only if the authorizer overrides any high level memo. This is applicable for both account level as well as customer level memo. However system will not validate the existence of memo in case of batch upload.

Definition Prerequisites

- Availability of CASA/LOAN/TD account for the customer
- BAM40 - Reason Codes

Modes Available

Add By Copy, Add, Modify, Delete, Cancel, Authorize, Inquiry. For more information on the procedures of every mode, refer to Standard Maintenance Procedures.

To add a memo to an account

1. Type the fast path **BA437** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Internal Transactions > Others > Account Memo Maintenance**.
2. The system displays the **Account Memo Maintenance** screen.

Account Memo Maintenance

Account Information

Account No : Short Name :

Memo Number:

Memo Details

Severity :

Reason for Memo :

Start Date: 01/01/1800 End Date: 01/01/1800

Memo Text :

Record Details

Input By	Authorized By	Last Mnt. Date	Last Mnt. Action	Authorized
<input type="text"/>				<input type="checkbox"/>

☐ Add ☐ Modify ☐ Delete ☐ Cancel ☐ Amend ☐ Authorize ☐ Inquiry

UDF OK Close Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Account Information	
Account No	[Mandatory, Numeric, 14] Type the valid account number.
Short Name	[Display] This field displays the short name of the primary customer of the account. The short name of the primary customer is defaulted from the Customer Addition option.
Memo Number	[Display] This field display serial number of the memo and is auto-generated at the time of memo addition. This field is disabled in the Add mode. For all the other modes, this field is mandatory.
Memo Details	

Field Name	Description
Severity	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the appropriate severity level from the drop-down list.</p> <p>A memo can be sent with two types of severity levels.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • High • Low
Reason For Memo	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the reason for the memo from the drop-down menu. The reasons are maintained in Reasons Code Maintenance (Fast Path: BAM40) option.</p> <p>The reason for memo drop-down displays the reason code along with the reason description.</p>
Start Date	<p>[Mandatory, Pick List, dd/mm/yyyy]</p> <p>Select the date from which the memo will be in effect from the pick list.</p> <p>The start date should not be less than the system date.</p>
End Date	<p>[Mandatory, Pick List, dd/mm/yyyy]</p> <p>Select the date from which the memo will not be in affect from the pick list.</p> <p>The end date must be greater than or equal to the start date.</p> <p>In Add mode the end date will be defaulted to 01/01/1800. The user will have the option to change the end date of memo maintenance.</p>
Memo Text	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 254]</p> <p>Type the message that will appear on the screen when the account is accessed.</p>

3. Click the **Add** button.
4. Enter the account number, for which the memo is to be added.
5. Enter the memo details like the severity, the reason, the date and the text of the memo.

Account Memo Maintenance

Account Memo Maintenance*

Account Information

Account No : 50000000312430 Short Name : VIGNESH RAMAN

Memo Number:

Memo Details

Severity :

Reason for Memo :

Start Date: 01/01/1800 End Date: 01/01/1800

Memo Text :

Record Details

Input By	Authorized By	Last Mnt. Date	Last Mnt. Action	Authorized
<input type="text"/>				<input type="checkbox"/>

- Click the **Ok** button.
- The system displays the message "Record Added...Authorisation Pending". Click the **OK** button.
- The memo is attached to the account after the record is authorised.

1.14. CHM38 - Inward Direct Debit Maintenance

The **Inward Direct Debit Maintenance** option allows the bank to accept a mandate or an authorisation from the customer, i.e., the CASA account holder, for the **ECS Utility Bill Payment** facility.

The **ECS Utility Bill Payment** facility enables the customers to pay their Telephone, Electricity and such other utility services bills directly through their CASA accounts. The bank will simply debit the CASA accounts of the customers who have set up Inward Direct Debit instructions and make the bill payments to the respective utility providers.

To understand the operational flow of this transaction a typical scenario is discussed.

What the Customer needs to do:

- Customer A wishes to pay his telephone bill to the Telephone Company directly through his CASA account.
- He gives an authority letter to the bank to debit his CASA account at a certain time interval, say every month.
- He also provides other details such as his consumer number, the maximum amount above which the account should not be debited, etc. The customer can determine the maximum amount based on the expected average bill amount.
- He also specifies an expiry period, at the end of which the bank should not pay his bills through his account, until further notice.

What the bank user does:

- The user invokes the **Inward Direct Debit Maintenance** screen.
- Enters all the details such as account to be debited, consumer number, maximum amount that can be paid to the Telephone Company, at what time interval the account is to be debited and the expiry period for the Inward Direct Debit instruction.
- Depending on the utility company to which payments have to be made the bank can specify and select the clearing house.

The process:

- Once the customer issues the Inward Direct Debit instruction, the bank will debit his account at the defined time interval, for the bill amount.
- The bank will make an outward payment to the Telephone Company.
- The outward payment will be routed through the Clearing house.

If the service provider details are not maintained through the **Company Master Maintenance** (Fast Path: BAM81) option, the registration cannot be done in this option.

Definition Prerequisites

- BAM81 -Company Master Maintenance
- 8051 - CASA Account Opening

Modes Available

Add By Copy, Add, Modify, Delete, Cancel, Amend, Authorize, Inquiry. For more information on the procedures of every mode, refer to Standard Maintenance Procedures.

To add an inward direct debit account

- ## Inward Direct Debit Maintenance

Field Description

ORACLE®

Field Name	Description
Originator Code	<p>[Mandatory, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the originator code from the pick list.</p> <p>The originator code is the clearing house code. The clearing house code is selected depending on the utility service provider with whom the account holder has to settle the dues.</p>
Consumer Ref. Number / Subscriber's ID	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 40]</p> <p>Type the consumer reference number or the subscriber ID.</p> <p>This is a unique identification number assigned to the account holder, by the utility service provider.</p>
Originator Name	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the name of the originator.</p>
Subscriber's Name	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 50]</p> <p>Type the name of the person who owns the contract.</p> <p>This person can be different from the person who pays the bill.</p>
IDD Details	
Instruction Serial No.	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the IDD⁵ instruction number.</p> <p>Multiple IDD instructions can be attached to the account for the purpose of payment of utility bills.</p>
Maximum Amount	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 13, Two]</p> <p>Type the maximum amount for which the CASA account can be debited.</p> <p>The system will reject the inward direct debit instruction if the amount is more than the specified amount.</p>
Instruction Start Date	<p>[Mandatory, Pick List, dd/mm/yyyy]</p> <p>Select the IDD instruction start date from the pick list.</p> <p>By default, the system displays the current date as the instruction start date.</p>
Instruction End Date	<p>[Mandatory, Pick List, dd/mm/yyyy]</p> <p>Select the IDD instruction expiry date from the pick list.</p>

⁵(Inward Direct Debit)

Field Name	Description
Frequency	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the frequency at which the IDD instructions should be carried out.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Daily • Weekly • FortNightly • Monthly • Bi-Monthly • Quarterly • Half-Yearly • Yearly
Company Details	
Billing Company Receipt Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List, dd/mm/yyyy]</p> <p>Select the date on which the receipt is received by the billing company from the pick list.</p>
Financial Institution Receipt Date	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the date on which the receipt is received by the financial institution.</p>
Billing Company Receipt Time	<p>[Optional, hh:mm:ss]</p> <p>Type the time at which the receipt is received by the billing company.</p>
Financial Institution Receipt Time	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the time at which the receipt is received by the financial institution.</p>
Billing Company Receipt No.	<p>[Optional, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Type the receipt number generated by the billing company.</p>
Financial Institution Receipt No.	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the receipt number generated by the financial institution.</p>
Financial Institution Process Result Code	<p>[Optional, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Type the process result code of the financial institution.</p>
Registration Reconciliation Status Code	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the status code of the reconciliation registration.</p>

Field Name	Description
Channel ID	[Display] This field displays the unique identification of the channel by which the billing company will login.
Process Result Code in Billing Company	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the process result code of the billing company.
Billing Company Id	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the unique identification number of the billing company.
Identification Result	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the identification result of the billing company.

3. Click the **Add** button.
4. Enter the account number and press the **<Tab> or <Enter>** key.
5. Select the originator code from the pick list.
6. Enter the consumer reference number / subscriber ID, the subscriber name and the maximum amount.
7. Select the instruction start date and end date from the pick list.
8. Enter the consumer reference number, the maximum amount, and the instruction start date and the end date.

Inward Direct Debit Maintenance

Inward Direct Debit Maintenance*				
Account Details				
Account Number :	01000000224360	Consumer Name/Account Name :	J L O	
Originator Code :	11	Consumer Ref. Number/Subscriber's ID :	25689	
Originator Name :	TEST	Subscriber's Name :		
IDD Details				
Instruction Serial No. :	1	Maximum Amount :	IDR	50,000,000.00
Instruction Start Date :	20/03/2008	Instruction End Date :	01/01/2010	
Frequency :	Daily			
Company Details				
Billing Company Receipt Date :	01/01/2009	Financial Institution Receipt Date :	30/06/2009	
Billing Company Receipt Time :	2:00:00	Financial Institution Receipt Time :	01:06:27	
Billing Company Receipt No. :		Financial Institution Receipt No. :	21	
Financial Institution Process Result Code :	125	Registration Reconciliation Status Code :	Pending	
Channel ID :	Paper	Process Result Code in Billing Company :	658	
Billing Company Id :	988	Identification Result :	1	
Record Details				
Input By	Authorized By	Last Mnt. Date	Last Mnt. Action	Authorized
				<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Add By Copy <input checked="" type="radio"/> Add <input type="radio"/> Modify <input type="radio"/> Delete <input type="radio"/> Cancel <input type="radio"/> Amend <input type="radio"/> Authorize <input type="radio"/> Inquiry				
<input type="button" value="UDF"/> <input type="button" value="Ok"/> <input type="button" value="Close"/> <input type="button" value="Clear"/>				

9. Click the **Ok** button.
10. The system displays the message "Record Added...Authorisation Pending...Click Ok to Continue". Click the **Ok** button.
11. The inward direct debit details are added successfully once the record is authorised.

1.15. AC014 - Account CRR Details Maintenance

The **Account CRR Details Maintenance** option is used to modify the **LLP**⁶ rates at account level. The provision matrix is displayed for specific account based on the input provided by the user. The user will be able to modify the provision rates-secured/unsecured for both central bank/internal bank. The user can define a validity period for which this provision rate is applicable to the account. If the user modifies one rate (example internal bank rate) along with a validity period, this validity period gets applicable to both provision rates central bank and internal bank maintained for that account. The user can maintain multiple records with different set of start dates and end dates for an account. No overlapping of validity period dates will be allowed while addition of a new record. At the time of LLP, **FLEXCUBE** will calculate the provisioning based on the provisioning percentages maintained at account level during the validity period. After expiry of the validity period, LLP will be done on the next occasion based on the applicable provisioning percentages as defined at bank level or the product level.

Definition Prerequisites

- LN057 - Loan Direct Account Opening
- ACM03- Asset Classification Codes Maintenance
- ACM04 - Product CRR Codes Maintenance

Modes Available

Add, Modify, Delete, Inquiry. For more information on the procedures of every mode, refer to Standard Maintenance Procedures.

To add account CRR details

1. Type the fast path **AC014** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to Transaction Processing > Internal Transactions > Classification > Account CRR Details Maintenance.
2. The system displays the **Account CRR Details Maintenance** screen.

⁶(Loan Loss Provisioning)

Account CRR Details Maintenance

Account Number:

Customer Name:

Branch:

Product:

Currency:

Override Rate Start Date :

01/01/1900

Override Rate End Date :

01/01/1900

CRR Codes	CRR Description	Accrual Status	Provision Rate Secured Central Bank	Provision Rate Unsecured Central Bank	Provision Rate Secured Bank Internal	Provision Rate Unsecured Bank Internal	Provision Rate UnColl. Int.

Add

Delete

Record Details

Input By

Authorized By

Last Mnt. Date

Last Mnt. Action

Authorized

☐ Add
 ☐ Modify
 ☐ Delete
 ☐ Cancel
 ☐ Amend
 ☐ Authorize
 ☒ Inquiry

Ok

Close

Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Account Number	[Mandatory, Numeric, 14] Type a valid CASA or Loan account number.
Customer Name	[Display] This field displays the name of the account holder.
Branch	[Display] This field displays the name of the branch where the customer account is opened.
Product	[Display] This field displays the product under which the customer account is opened.
Currency	[Display] This field displays the currency under which the customer account is opened.

Field Name	Description
Override Rate Start Date	<p>[Mandatory, Pick List, dd/mm/yyyy]</p> <p>Select the start date from which override rate or the modified account level LLP rate is applicable to the account from the pick list.</p> <p>The start date should be greater than or equal to the current date.</p>
Override Rate End Date	<p>[Mandatory, Pick List, dd/mm/yyyy]</p> <p>Select the end date up to which override rate or the modified account level LLP rate is applicable to the account from the pick list.</p> <p>The end date should be greater than the override start date.</p>
CRR Codes	<p>[Mandatory, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the present CRR⁷ code from the pick list.</p> <p>The user has to double click the CRR codes to select the CRR details.</p>
CRR Description	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the CRR Description of the selected CRR code.</p>
Accrual Status	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the accrual status for the account.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Normal • Suspended
Provision Rate Secured Central Bank	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, Three, Five]</p> <p>Type the provisioning percentages for secured as per central bank rules.</p> <p>This rate can be modified to a greater value but not less than the rate maintained at bank level or product level.</p>
Provision Rate Unsecured Central Bank	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, Three, Five]</p> <p>Type the provisioning percentages for unsecured as per central bank rules.</p> <p>This rate can be modified to a greater value but not less than the rate maintained at bank level or product level.</p>
Provision Rate Secured Bank Internal	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, Three, Five]</p> <p>Type the provisioning percentages for secured as per internal bank rules.</p>

⁷(Credit Risk Rating)

Field Name	Description
Provision Rate Unsecured Bank Internal	[Mandatory, Numeric, Three, Five] Type the provisioning percentages for unsecured as per internal bank rules.
Provision Rate Uncoll. Int.	[Mandatory, Numeric, Three, Five] Type the provisioning percentages for uncollected interest as per bank rules.

- Click the **Add** button.
- Enter the account number and press the **<Tab>** or **<Enter>** key.
- Select the override start date and end date from the pick list.
- Click the **Add** button.
- Select the CRR code from the pick list.
- The user can add the provision rate secured and unsecured for the central and the internal bank and the provision rate for the uncollected interest.

Account CRR Details Maintenance

Account Number: 01000000225101
Customer Name: JOHN W MARSHAL

Branch: HQ
Product: 7 - SAVING USD

Currency: USD

Override Rate Start Date: 20/04/2008
Override Rate End Date: 01/01/2009

CRR Codes	CRR Description	Accrual Status	Provision Rate Secured Central Bank	Provision Rate Unsecured Central Bank	Provision Rate Secured Bank Internal	Provision Rate Unsecured Bank Internal	Provision Rate UnColl. Int.
20	20.DLM PERHATIAN	Normal	10.00000	100.00000	85.00000	26.00000	95.00000

Add
Delete

Record Details

Input By
Authorized By
Last Mnt. Date
Last Mnt. Action
Authorized

Add
Modify
Delete
Cancel
Amend
Authorize
Inquiry
Ok
Close
Clear

- Click the **Ok** button.
- The system displays the message "Authorisation required.Do You Want to continue?". Click the **Ok** button.
- The system displays the **Authorization Reason** screen.

12. Enter the relevant information and click the **Grant** button.
13. The system displays the message "Record Authorised". Click the **Ok** button.
13. The account CRR details are added.

1.16. BA525 - Account Nominee Maintenance

Using this option you can maintain nominee details for CASA, RD, TD and safe deposit box (locker).

Definition Prerequisites

- 8051 - CASA Account Opening
- 8054 - Time Deposit Account Opening

Modes Available

Add By Copy, Add, Modify, Delete, Cancel, Amend, Authorize, Inquiry. For more information on the procedures of every mode, refer to Standard Maintenance Procedures.

To add a nominee for CASA/RD/TD and Locker

1. Type the fast path **BA525** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to Transaction Processing > Internal Transactions > Others > **Account Nominee Maintenance**.
2. The system displays the **Account Nominee Maintenance** screen.

Account Nominee Maintenance

Account Nominee Maintenance*

CASA/RD/Locker: ☐ CASA/RD/Locker ☒ TD

CASA/RD/Locker #: TD Account No.: Deposit No.:

Account Title: Nominee registration number:

Customer of the Bank: ☐

Customer Information

Search Criteria: Customer Short Name Search String:

Cust IC: ID: Home Branch:

Full Name: Short Name:

Nominee Details | Guardian Details

Nominee Name: Nominee Name Display: ☐

Relation to Account holder:

Date of Birth: 01/01/1800

Age:

Address:

Town/City:

State:

Country:

Zip Code:

Phone Number:

Mobile Number:

Email ID:

Record Details

Input By: Authorized By: Last Mnt. Date: Last Mnt. Action: Authorized: ☐

☐ Add ☐ Modify ☐ Delete ☐ Cancel ☐ Amend ☐ Authorize ☒ Inquiry

LOG OK Close Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Field Name	Description
CASA/RD/Locker/TD	<p>[Mandatory, Radio Button]</p> <p>Click the appropriate button to add a nominee to a CASA, RD, TD account or for a safe deposit box.</p>
CASA/RD/Locker #	<p>[Conditional, Numeric, 14]</p> <p>Type the CASA/RD/Locker number.</p> <p>This field is enabled if CASA/RD/Locker radio button is selected.</p>
TD Account No	<p>[Conditional, Numeric, 14]</p> <p>Type the TD account number.</p> <p>This field is enabled if TD radio button is selected.</p>
Deposit No	<p>[Conditional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the TD deposit number from the pick list.</p> <p>This field is enabled if TD radio button is selected.</p>
Account Title	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the account title.</p>
Nominee registration number	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the nominee registration number.</p>
Customer of the Bank	<p>[Optional, Check Box]</p> <p>Select the check box to search the customer of the bank.</p>
Customer Information	
This section is enabled if Customer of the Bank check box is selected.	
Search Criteria	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the search criteria, to search for the customer, from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Customer short name • Customer IC Identification criteria arrived at by the bank during customer addition. • Customer ID- Unique identification given by the bank.

Field Name	Description
Search String	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Type the search string, to search for a customer, corresponding to the search criteria selected in the Search Criteria field.</p> <p>If the search criterion is specified as customer's short name or IC then any of the letter(s) of the short name or IC can be entered. The system displays the pick list of all those customers having those letters in their respective criteria. Choose the appropriate customer from the existing customer list.</p> <p>For example, The customer's short name is George Abraham. One can search the above customer by entering 'Geo' in the search string field.</p>
Cust IC	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the identification code of the customer..</p> <p>A customer IC along with customer type is a unique method of customer identification across the bank (covering all branches). Based on the combination, the system can identify the customer as an existing customer even when the customer opens a new account in another branch. A social security number, passport number, birth certificate or corporate registration can be used as a customer IC.</p>
ID	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the customer ID.</p> <p>A customer ID is an identification number, generated by the system after customer addition is completed successfully. This running number, unique to a customer across the system, is generated after the system has identified the Customer IC and Customer Category combination to be non-existent in the system. This ID is used for searching and tracking the customer in the system.</p>
Home Branch	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the branch, where the customer's account is maintained.</p> <p>It is maintained in the Branch Master Maintenance (Fast Path: BAM03) option.</p>
Full Name	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the full name of the customer.</p> <p>The full name of the customer is defaulted from the Customer Addition (Fast Path: 8053) option.</p>

Field Name	Description
Short Name	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the short name of the customer.</p> <p>The short name of the customer is defaulted from the Customer Addition (Fast Path: 8053) option.</p> <p>The customer short name can be changed through the Change Customer Name/IC Number (Fast path: 7101) option.</p>
3.	Click the appropriate CASA/RD/locker or TD button.
4.	Enter the relevant details.
5.	Enter the nominee details.

Nominee Details

Account Nominee Maintenance*

CASA/RD/Locker: ☐ TD: ☐

CASA/RD/Locker #: TD Account No: Deposit No:

Account Title: Nominee registration number:

Customer of the Bank: ☐

Customer Information

Search Criteria: Search String:

Cust IC: ID: Home Branch:

Full Name: Short Name:

Nominee Details

Nominee Name: Nominee Name Display: ☒

Relation to Account holder:

Date of Birth:

Age:

Address:

Town/City:

State:

Country:

Zip Code:

Phone Number:

Mobile Number:

Email ID:

Record Details

Input By: TAU03 Authorized By: SAUT03 Last Mnt. Date: 02/01/2013 16:21:02 Last Mnt. Action: Authorized

☐ Add ☐ Modify ☐ Delete ☐ Cancel ☐ Amend ☐ Authorize ☒ Inquiry

LDP OK Close Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Nominee Name	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric]</p> <p>Type the nominee name.</p>

Field Name	Description
Nominee Name Display	[Check Box] Select the check box to display the nominee name in different statements.
Relation to Account Holder	[Mandatory, Pick List] Select the relation to the account holder from the pick list.
Date of Birth	[Mandatory, Pick List] Select the date of birth of the nominee.
Age	[Mandatory, Numeric, Three] Type the age of the nominee.
Address	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 35, Three Lines] Type the address of the nominee. The first line is mandatory. The second and third lines of the address are optional.
Town/City	[Mandatory, Pick List] Select the town/city from the pick list.
State	[Optional, Pick List] Select the state from the pick list.
Country	[Optional, Drop Down] Select the country name from the drop down list.
Zip Code	[Optional, Numeric, 10] Type the zip code of the nominee.
Phone Number	[Optional, Alphanumeric] Type the phone number of the nominee. You can enter the special characters except “ @ & ^ > <.
Mobile Number	[Optional, Numeric, 12] Type the mobile number of the customer in the below mentioned format. First three digits the Country Code followed by the Mobile Number . If the country is India, the number following the country code should be of 10 digits
Email ID	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the email ID of the nominee.

Guardian Details

Account Nominee Maintenance*

CASA/RD/Locker
☒
TD
☐

CASA/RD/Locker # : 5010000000363
TD Account No :
Deposit No.

Account Title : D
Nominee registration number :

Customer of the Bank : ☒

Customer Information

Search Criteria : Customer Short Name
Search String : ro

Cust IC : GAGAN123
ID : 50001609
Home Branch : 240

Full Name : ROGER FEDRER
Short Name : ROGER FEDRER

Nominee Details
Guardian Details

Guardian Name : Brain Fedrer

Relation to Nominee : FATHER

Address : 12, Red Woods
Pali Hill

Town/City : Mumbai

State : Maharashtra

Country : India

Zip Code : 45666633

Phone Number : 99995533

Mobile Number :

Email ID : Brain@y.com

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Guardian Name	[Optional, Alphanumeric,] Type the name of the guardian.
Relation to Nominee	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 35, Pick List] Type the relation of the guardian to the nominee or select it from the pick list.
Address	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 35, Three Lines] Type the guardian address.
Town/City	[Mandatory, Pick List] Select the town/city from the pick list.
State	[Optional, Pick List] Select the state from the picklist.
Country	[Optional, Drop-down] Select the country name from the drop down list.
Zip Code	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 10] Type the zip code.

Field Name	Description
Phone Number	[Optional, Alphanumeric] Type the phone number of the guardian. You can enter all the special characters except “ @ & ^ > <
Mobile Number	[Optional, Numeric, 12] Type the mobile number of the customer in the below mentioned format. First three digits the Country Code followed by the Mobile Number .
Email ID	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the email address of the guardian.

7. Click the **Ok** button. The system displays the message, "Record Added. . . Authorisation Pending."
8. Click the **OK** button.
9. The data is added once the record is authorised.

1.17. CIM27 - Account Level Group Master

Using this option you can create account level group for account operating instruction. It includes customers which are linked to the account.

Definition Prerequisites

- 8051 - CASA Account Opening

Modes Available

Add By Copy, Add, Modify, Delete, Cancel, Amend, Authorize, Inquiry. For more information on the procedures of every mode, refer to Standard Maintenance Procedures.

To add the account level group master

1. Type the fast path **CIM27** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Customer Transactions > Account Level Group Master**.
2. The system displays the **Account Level Group Master** screen.

Account Level Group Master

Account Level Group Master*

Account No :

Branch Name :

Account Status: Currency:

Group Name:

Select Existing Groups

Group Name	Description	Delete (Y/N)
------------	-------------	--------------

View / Edit Customers

Customer List

Customer ID	Customer Name	Delete (Y/N)
-------------	---------------	--------------

Record Details

Input By	Authorized By	Last Mnt. Date	Last Mnt. Action	Authorized
----------	---------------	----------------	------------------	------------

☐ Add By Copy ☐ Add ☐ Modify ☐ Delete ☐ Cancel ☐ Amend ☐ Authorize ☒ Inquiry

UDF Ok Close Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Field Name	Description
Account No	[Mandatory, Numeric, 14] Type the CASA or TD account number of the customer, for whom the account operating instructions need to be added. The system will accept only valid CASA or TD account numbers.
Branch Name	[Display] This field displays the branch code where the customers account is opened.
Account Status	[Display] This field displays the account status.
Currency	[Display] This field displays the currency of the account.
Group Name	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 10, Pick List] Type the Group ID or select it from the pick list. This field is used for adding a new group ID along with the group name. This will be displayed in the Select Existing Group section.
Select Existing Group	
Group Name	[Optional, Pick List] Select the group ID from the pick list.
Description	[Display] This column displays the group description.
Delete Y/N	[Optional, Check Box] Double click the record in this column, select the check box to delete the record.
Customer List	
Customer ID	[Optional, Numeric, 10, Pick List] Type the customer ID or select it from the pick list.
Customer Name	[Display] This column displays the full name of the customer.
Delete Y/N	[Optional, Check Box] Double click the record in this column, select the check box to delete the record.

- Click the **Add** button.
- Enter the account number and press the **<Tab> or <Enter>** key.
- Enter the group code and name.
- Click the **View/Edit Customers** button and click the **+** button, system will display the list of customers linked to the account.

Account Level Group Master

Account Level Group Master*

Account No : 3010000004095 John

Branch Name : 240 WORLI - SANDOZ HOUSE

Account Status: Account Open Regular Currency: INR

Group Name: GRP55 FrndzGrp

Select Existing Groups

Group Name	Description	Delete (Y/N)
------------	-------------	--------------

[View / Edit Customers](#)

Customer List

Customer ID	Customer Name	Delete (Y/N)
100000346	JOHN GRISHAM	N

Record Details

Input By	Authorized By	Last Mnt. Date	Last Mnt. Action	Authorized
----------	---------------	----------------	------------------	------------

☐ Add By Copy ☒ Add ☐ Modify ☐ Delete ☐ Cancel ☐ Amend ☐ Authorize ☐ Inquiry

UDF Ok Close Clear

7. Enter the appropriate data.
8. Click the **Ok** button.
9. The system displays the message "Record Added...Authorisation Pending". Click the **Ok** button.
10. The account operating instructions are added once the record is authorized.

2. Cheque Book Management

2.1. 5004 - Cheque Book Request

You can log a cheque book request from the branch using the **Cheque Book Request** option. At EOD, the cheque book is issued for the account and also a report is generated, which includes this request, which has been performed.

Definition Prerequisites

- 8051 - CASA Account Opening

Modes Available

Not Applicable

To request for a cheque book

1. Type the fast path **5004** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Account Transactions > CASA Account Transactions > Other Transactions > Cheque Book Request**.
2. The system displays the **Cheque Book Request** screen.

Cheque Book Request

Cheque Book Request*

Account No :

Account Ccy :

No of Leaves :

Chequebook Type :

Cheque Transaction Code :

Dispatch to Flag :

Branch Code :

No. of Cheque Books :

Card	Change Pin	Cheque	Cost Rate	Denomination	Instrument	Inventory	Pin Validation	Service Charge	Signature	Travellers Cheque

UDF OK Close Clear

1.1

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Field Name	Description
Account No	<p>[Mandatory,Numeric,14]</p> <p>Type the account number in which you want to issue a cheque book.</p> <p>The name of the CASA account holder is populated adjacent to the account number.</p>
Account Ccy	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the currency assigned to the product at the product level, under which the account is opened.</p> <p>All the entries posted in the account are in the account currency. The exchange rate values must be defined and downloaded.</p> <p>For example, if the currency assigned to a CASA product is USD (US Dollar), the account opened under that product has USD as its account currency, by default.</p>
No of Leaves	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the number of cheque leaves requested by the customer from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 25 • 50 • 75 • 100
Chequebook Type	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the cheque book type from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Normal : Select this option, if the customer has requested for the normal cheque book type • At Par : Select this option, if the customer has requested for the At Par cheque book type <p>By default, the Normal option is selected in the drop-down list.</p>
Cheque Transaction Code	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the values based on the account type (Saving/Current) and Cheque book type selected. The values are 10, 11, 29, 31.</p> <p>If the At Par option is selected from Cheque book Type drop-down list then 29 or 31 option is displayed.</p> <p>Similarly, if the Normal option is selected from Cheque book Type drop-down list then 10 or 11 option is displayed.</p>

Field Name	Description
Dispatch to Flag	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the appropriate dispatch flag from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Send to Branch: Select this option if the cheque book has to be sent to the branch where the customer can collect the cheque book • Send to Customer: Select this option if the cheque book has to be directly sent to the customer
Branch Code	<p>[Conditional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the branch code from the pick list.</p> <p>This displays the branch name in the adjacent field.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the Send to Branch option is selected from the Dispatch to Flag drop-down list.</p>
No of Cheque Books	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, Two]</p> <p>Type the number of cheque books required to be issued.</p> <p>The maximum number of cheque books allowed is 50. This field suggests value of 1 by default.</p>

3. Enter the account number and press the <Tab> or <Enter> key.
4. Select the number of leaves, cheque book type, cheque transaction code, dispatch to flag from the drop-down list.

Cheque Book Request

Cheque Book Request*

Account No :
Account Ccy :
No of Leaves :
Chequebook Type :
Cheque Transaction Code :
Dispatch to Flag :
Branch Code :
No. of Cheque Books :

5040000000053

dd

INR

25

Normal

10

Send to Branch

602

3RDAIRFORCE,CH GARH

...

1

Card

Change Pin

Cheque

Cost Rate

Denomination

Instrument

Inventory

Pin Validation

Service Charge

Signature

Travellers Cheque

UDF

OK

Close

Clear

5. Click the **Ok** button.
6. The system displays the message "Authorization Required. Do you Want to Continue?". Click the **OK** button.
7. The system displays the **Authorization Reason** screen.
8. Enter the relevant information and click the **Grant** button.
9. The system displays the transaction sequence number. The transaction sequence number is the system generated number that uniquely identifies each transaction performed by a teller and can be used for tracking the transaction. Click the **Ok** button.

2.2. CHM37 - Cheque Book Issue Maintenance

The cheque book can be issued by initiating the request for cheque book, followed by issuing the cheque book, and delivering the cheque book to the customer.

Cheque books can be issued with cheque numbers in continuation for an account across cheque books.

Definition Prerequisites

- 8051 - CASA Account Opening

Modes Available

Add, Modify, Delete, Cancel, Amend, Authorize, Inquiry. For more information on the procedures of every mode, refer to Standard Maintenance Procedures.

To request a cheque book

1. Type the fast path **CHM37** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Account Transactions > CASA Account Transactions > Other Transactions > Cheque Book Issue Maintenance**.
2. The system displays the **Cheque Book Issue Maintenance** screen.

Cheque Book Issue Maintenance

Cheque Book Issue Maintenance*

Account No. : Cheque Book Srl No. :
Customer Name : Cheque Book Type :

Cheque Book Details **Inventory Details**

Cheque Start No : Cheque End No :
No. of Cheque Leaves : 10 Cheque Type :
Dispatch to Flag : Send to Branch Instrument Type : Normal
Branch Code : Cheque Transaction Code : 10
Small Clearing A/C No : Generate Handoff : ☒
Waive Service Charge : ☐
Cheque Book Issue Date : 30/04/2008

Cheque Book Status

☒ Requested
☐ Issued
☐ Delivered

Cheque Status

Cheque No	Status
0 / 0	

Record Details

Input By _____ Authorized By _____ Last Mnt. Date _____ Last Mnt. Action _____ Authorized ☐

☐ Add By Copy ☐ Add ☐ Modify ☐ Delete ☐ Cancel ☐ Amend ☐ Authorize ☐ Inquiry

UDF OK Close Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Account No	[Mandatory, Numeric, 14] Type the CASA account number for which you want to issue a cheque book.
Customer Name	[Display] This field displays the name of the customer who holds the CASA Account.
Cheque Book Srl. No.	[Mandatory, Numeric, Six] Type the serial number of the cheque book.
Cheque Book Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the type of cheque book from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Non Personalized• Personalized

3. Click the **Add** button.

4. Enter the account number and select the type of cheque book to be issued.

Cheque Book Issue Maintenance

Account No. : 06049420000035

Cheque Book Srl No. : 1

Customer Name : KEVIN MATHEW

Cheque Book Type : Personalized

Cheque Book Details

Inventory Details

Cheque Start No :

Cheque End No :

No. of Cheque Leaves : 10

Cheque Type : Standard

Dispatch to Flag : Send to Branch

Instrument Type : Normal

Branch Code : 9999

Cheque Transaction Code : 10

Small Clearing A/C No : 0

Generate Handoff : ☒

Waive Service Charge : ☐

Cheque Book Issue Date :

Cheque Book Status

☒ Requested

☐ Issued

☐ Delivered

Cheque Status

Cheque No	Status
-----------	--------

0 / 10

Record Details

Input By	Authorized By	Last Mnt. Date	Last Mnt. Action	Authorized
				<input type="checkbox"/>

☐ Add By Copy ☒ Add ☐ Modify ☐ Delete ☐ Cancel ☐ Amend ☐ Authorize ☐ Inquiry

UDF Ok Close Clear

5. Enter the required information in the various tabs.

Cheque Book Details

Cheque Book Issue Maintenance*

Account No. : 06049420000035
Customer Name : KEVIN MATHEW

Cheque Book Srl No. : 1
Cheque Book Type : Personalized

Cheque Book Details

Inventory Details

Cheque Start No. :
No. of Cheque Leaves : 50
Dispatch to Flag : Send to Branch
Branch Code : 9999
Small Clearing A/C No : 0000000000001627

Cheque End No. :
Cheque Type : Special
Instrument Type : At Par
Cheque Transaction Code : 29
Generate Handoff :
Waive Service Charge :
Cheque Book Issue Date :

Cheque Book Status

☒ Requested
☐ Issued
☐ Delivered

Cheque Status

Cheque No.	Status
------------	--------

0 / 0

Record Details

Input By
Authorized By
Last Mnt. Date
Last Mnt. Action
Authorized

Add By Copy

Add

Modify

Delete

Cancel

Amend

Authorize

Inquiry

UDF

Ok

Close

Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Cheque Start No.	[Conditional, Numeric, 12] Type the start number of the cheque. This field is enabled in the Modify mode if the Cheque Book Status is selected as Issued .
Cheque End No.	[Display] This field displays the end number of the cheque.

Field Name	Description
No. of Cheque Leaves	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the number of cheque leaves requested by the customer, from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 10 • 25 • 50 • 75 • 100 <p>By default, the system displays the value defined at the product level.</p>
Cheque Type	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the type of cheque from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Standard • Special • Others
Dispatch to Flag	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the appropriate option from where the customer can receive the cheque book, from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Send to Branch • Send to Customer
Instrument Type	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the type of instrument to be issued from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Normal • AT Par
Branch Code	<p>[Conditional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the branch code from the pick list.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the Send to Branch option is selected from the Dispatch to Flag drop-down list.</p>

Field Name	Description
Cheque Transaction Code	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the cheque transaction code from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 10 • 11 • 29 • 31 <p>If the At Par option is selected from Chequebook Type drop-down list then 29 or 31 option should be selected from the drop-down list.</p> <p>Similarly, if the Normal option is selected from Chequebook Type drop-down list then 10 or 11 option should be selected from the drop-down list.</p>
Small Clearing A/C No.	<p>[Display]</p> <p>Type the small clearing account number.</p> <p>The system generates an encoded account number at the time of issue of the cheque book. This is the number, which can be entered on the MICR line of the check. Automated clearinghouses will use this number for sending the files for inward clearing. FLEXCUBE Retail accounts number can be up to 16 digits where as Automated clearing houses may not use the same account number length. So system stores this cross-reference.</p>
Generate Handoff	<p>[Optional, Check Box]</p> <p>Select the Generate Handoff check box if the cheque book is required to be printed in the bank.</p>
Waive Service Charge	<p>[Optional, Check Box]</p> <p>Select the Waive Service Charge check box to waive the service charge on cheque book issue.</p>
Cheque Book Issue Date	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the system by default displays the cheque book issue date.</p> <p>The issue date is same as posting date.</p>

Field Name	Description
Cheque Book Status	<p>[Conditional, Radio Button]</p> <p>Click on the appropriate status of the cheque book.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Requested • Issued • Delivered <p>By default the Requested option is selected in Add mode.</p> <p>This field is enabled in the Modify mode.</p> <p>The system places a request for the cheque book.</p>
Cheque Status	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the status of each leaf in the cheque book.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • P - Paid • U - Unpaid • S - Stopped <p>The system displays a maximum of four rows of 25 places each.</p> <p>Each place displays the status of each leaf of a cheque book.</p>

6. Click the **Ok** button.
7. The system displays the message "Record Added...Authorisation Pending...Click Ok to Continue". Click the **OK** button.
8. The cheque book is issued successfully once the record is authorised.

To issue or deliver a cheque book to the customer

1. Click the **Modify** button.
2. Enter the account number and select it from the pick list.
3. Enter the required details in various tabs.

Inventory Details

This tab is enabled if the **Issue** option is selected from the **Cheque Book Status** under the **Cheque Book Details** tab in the **Modify** mode.

Cheque Book Issue Maintenance*

Account No. : 06049420000035 Cheque Book Srl No. : 1
Customer Name : KEVIN MATHEW Cheque Book Type : Non Personalized

Cheque Book Details | **Inventory Details**

Stock Code : Stock Sub Type : Standard
Stock Type : Non Personalized Currency : INR
Issuer Code :

Denomination Details :

Denm :	Series Number :	Start Number :	End Number :	Quantity :

Record Details

Input By	Authorized By	Last Mnt. Date	Last Mnt. Action	Authorized
TRITU	SRITU	24/12/2009 10:29:59	Authorize	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

☐ Add By Copy
☐ Add
☒ Modify
☐ Delete
☐ Cancel
☐ Amend
☐ Authorize
☐ Inquiry

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Stock Code	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the stock code.</p> <p>Stock code is a unique number. The specified code enables the user to track the inventory.</p> <p>A stock code has to be unique in the system and will always be linked to an issuer code and currency code.</p>
Stock Sub Type	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the stock sub type from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Standard • Special • Others
Stock Type	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the stock type.</p>
Currency	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the currency code for the inventory.</p>

Field Name	Description
Issuer Code	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the issuer code on which a bank can draw a particular instrument from the drop-down list.</p> <p>A stock code will always be linked to an issuer code and currency code.</p> <p>For stocks of the same bank (like DD), the issuer code has to be that of the bank itself. For non-financial stocks (like account opening forms), currency code can be left blank.</p>

Denomination Details

Denm	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the denomination details to keep a denomination wise track of the stock levels for certain inventory.</p> <p>The maximum different denominations that can be specified for each individual stock code is 20.</p>
Series Number	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the serial number of the inventory.</p>
Start Number	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the start number of the inventory.</p>
End Number	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the end number of the inventory.</p>
Quantity	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the quantity of the cheque book.</p>

4. Click the **Ok** button.
5. The system displays the message "Record Modified...Authorisation Pending...Click Ok to Continue". Click the **OK** button.
6. The cheque book is issued successfully once the record is authorised.

2.3. CHM35 - Stop Cheque Instructions

Account instructions can be maintained to stop the payment of cheque for a single cheque or a range of cheques using the **Stop Cheque Instructions** option. Based on the Service Charge attached to the transaction, the system charges the customer account, and the charge will be levied based on per leaf of cheque stopped. Service charge will be debited from the same customer account.

There will be a provision to waive charges while putting a stop on cheques. This action will waive the total charge imposed on the transaction.

The system will validate the stop cheque instruction for transactions such as cheque payment through inward clearing or cash and withdrawal through cheque.

Definition Prerequisites

- 8051 - CASA Account Opening
- CHM37 - Cheque Book Issue Maintenance

Modes Available

Add By Copy, Add, Modify, Delete, Inquiry. For more information on the procedures of every mode, refer to Standard Maintenance Procedures.

To stop cheque payment

1. Type the fast path **CHM35** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Account Transactions > CASA Account Transactions > Other Transactions > Stop Cheque Instructions**.
2. The system displays the **Stop Cheque Instructions** screen.

Stop Cheque Instructions

Stop Cheque Instructions*

Account Number :

Customer Name :

Cheque Start Number :

Cheque End Number :

Amount :

Cheque Beneficiary Name :

Reason :

Cheque Date :

Stop Cheque Instruction Date :

SC Waiver

Stop Cheque

☐ Lost
☒ Stop

Record Details

Input By	Authorized By	Last Mnt. Date	Last Mnt. Action	Authorized
				<input type="checkbox"/>

☐ Add By Copy
☐ Add
☐ Modify
☐ Delete
☐ Cancel
☐ Amend
☐ Authorize
☒ Inquiry

UDF

OK

Close

Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Account Number	[Mandatory, Numeric, 14] Type the account number for which the stop payment instructions is to be maintained.
Customer Name	[Display] This field displays the name of the customer who holds the CASA account.
Cheque Start Number	[Mandatory, Numeric, 13] Type the start number of the cheque.
Cheque End Number	[Mandatory, Numeric, 13] Type the end number of the cheque. The start number and the end number of the cheque will determine the range of cheques. If a single cheque is to be stopped, the start number and end number will be the same.

Field Name	Description
Amount	[Optional, Numeric, 13, Two] Type the amount of the stopped cheque. The consolidated amount, if more than one cheque is stopped for payment.
Cheque Beneficiary Name	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 120] Type the name of the beneficiary of the cheque.
Reason	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 120] Type the reason for the stop cheque request.
Cheque Date	[Mandatory, Pick List, dd/mm/yyyy] Select the stop cheque date from the pick list. This is the date on the cheque, which is stopped.
Stop Cheque Instruction Date	[Display] This field displays the stop cheque instruction date and time. This is the date on which the customer issues the instruction to stop the cheque.
SC Waiver	[Optional, Check Box] Select the SC Waiver check box to waive the service charges for the stop cheque instruction issued by the customer.
Stop Cheque	[Mandatory, Radio Button] Click the appropriate stop cheque option. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lost - Click this option, if the cheque is lost • Stop - Click this option, to stop the cheque issued by the customer

3. Click the **Add** button.
4. Enter the account number, the cheque start and end number and the amount.
5. Enter the beneficiary name and the reason for stop cheque.
6. Select the cheque date and the stop cheque instruction date from the pick list.

Stop Cheque Instructions

Stop Cheque Instructions*

Account Number : 30100000003205
Customer Name : KARNNAV
Cheque Start Number : 000000000011
Cheque End Number : 000000000012
Amount : INR 50,000.00
Cheque Beneficiary Name : John
Reason : Lost Cheque
Cheque Date : 22/08/2010
Stop Cheque Instruction Date : 24/08/2010 09:55:04
SC Waiver ☒

Stop Cheque
☐ Lost ☒ Stop

Record Details

Input By	Authorized By	Last Mnt. Date	Last Mnt. Action	Authorized
				<input type="checkbox"/>

☐ Add By Copy ☒ Add ☐ Modify ☐ Delete ☐ Cancel ☐ Amend ☐ Authorize ☐ Inquiry

UDF Ok Close Clear

- Click the **Ok** button.
- The system displays the message "Authorisation Required. Do You Want to continue". Click the **Ok** button.
- The system displays the **Authorization Reason** screen.
- Enter the relevant information and click the **Grant** button.
- The system displays the message "Record Authorized.." Click the **Ok** button.

Note: For more information on Authorisation Transactions, refer to the *Oracle FLEXCUBE Introduction User Manual*.

2.4. CHM58 - Cheque Mandate Maintenance

You can maintain cheque level mandates using this screen. System allows a mandate maintenance if **Cheque Mandate** flag is ticked at account level in the **Account Master Maintenance** (Fast Path: CH021) option. Further the Cheque number entered here is validated for existence in the cheque book issue table. In case the status of the cheque is Paid/Stopped/Not Issued, Cheque mandate maintenance is not permissible.

Definition Prerequisites

- 8051 - CASA Account Opening

Modes Available

Add By Copy, Add, Modify, Delete, Cancel, Amend, Authorize, Inquiry. For more information on the procedures of every mode, refer to Standard Maintenance Procedures.

To add a cheque mandate

1. Type the fast path **CHM58** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Account Transaction > CASA Account Transactions > Other Transactions > Cheque Mandate Maintenance**.
2. The system displays the **Cheque Mandate Maintenance** screen.

Cheque Mandate Maintenance

Cheque Mandate Maintenance*

Account Number : Account Name :

Cheque Number : Cheque Status :

Amount :

Cheque Date :

Beneficiary Name :

Reference Number :

Description/Remarks :

Record Details

Input By	Authorized By	Last Mnt. Date	Last Mnt. Action	Authorized
				<input type="checkbox"/>

☐ Add By Copy ☐ Add ☐ Modify ☐ Delete ☐ Cancel ☐ Amend ☐ Authorize ☒ Inquiry

UDF OK Close Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Account Number	[Mandatory, Numeric, 14] Type the account number where the cheque mandate is to be maintained.
Account Name	[Display] This field displays the customer name.
Cheque Number	[Mandatory, Numeric, 12] Type the cheque number.
Cheque Status	[Display] This field displays the cheque status.
Amount	[Optional, Numeric, 13, Two] Type the amount.
Cheque Date	[Mandatory, Pick List, dd/mm/yyyy] Type the cheque date or select it from the pick list.
Beneficiary Name	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the beneficiary name.
Reference Number	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 16] Type the applicable reference number for the maintenance.
Description/Remarks	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the description/remarks.

3. Enter the account number and press the **<Tab>** or **<Enter>** key.
4. Enter the appropriate information.

Cheque Mandate Maintenance

Cheque Mandate Maintenance*

Account Number : 02401000000898 Account Name : PURNACHANDRA

Cheque Number : 000000000001 Cheque Status : Rejected

Amount : 100.00

Cheque Date : 15/04/2008

Beneficiary Name : Nipun Loomba

Reference Number : Ref 1

Description/Remarks : Cheque Ref

Record Details

Input By	Authorized By	Last Mnt. Date	Last Mnt. Action	Authorized
				<input type="checkbox"/>

☐ Add By Copy
 ☒ Add
 ☐ Modify
 ☐ Delete
 ☐ Cancel
 ☐ Amend
 ☐ Authorize
 ☐ Inquiry

6. Click the **Ok** button.
7. The system displays the message, "Record Added...Authorisation Pending". Click the **OK** button.
8. The data is added once the record is authorized.

3. Passbook Related Transactions

3.1. 7030 - Passbook Issue/Lost Maintenance

A new passbook can be issued to CASA holders and the passbook lost maintenance can be done using this option. The account must belong to a CASA product having passbook facility.

For an account having a passbook facility, the customer can request for a passbook from any branch, be it account branch or any other branch on the **FLEXCUBE** network. At the time of printing the passbook, the system will print the account branch code and account branch name in the header of the passbook. The passbook will be marked as "Issued" in the system.

Note: SC is not supported under this screen.

For example:

If an account A1 belongs to Branch A but the customer goes to Branch B and requests for a passbook header print. Then, the system will print branch code of Branch A as well as the branch name of Branch A in the header and will mark the passbook as "Issued" in the system.

Definition Prerequisites

- 8051 - CASA Account Opening

Other Prerequisites

Not Applicable

To issue a new passbook

1. Type the fast path **7030** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Account Transactions > CASA Account Transactions > Other Transactions > Passbook Issue/Lost Maintenance**.
2. The system displays the **Passbook Issue/Lost Maintenance** screen.

Passbook Issue/Lost Maintenance

Passbook Issue/Lost Maintenance*	
Account No :	<input type="text"/>
Account Ccy :	<input type="text"/>
Passbook Status :	<input type="text"/>
Action :	<input type="text"/>
Customer IC :	<input type="text"/>
Name :	<input type="text"/>
Address :	<input type="text"/>
	<input type="text"/>
Town / City :	<input type="text"/>
Pin Code :	<input type="text"/>
State :	<input type="text"/>
Country :	<input type="text"/>
Org Deposit No :	<input type="text"/>
Account Open Date :	<input type="text"/>
Current Passbook No :	<input type="text"/>
New Passbook No :	<input type="text"/>
Customer ID :	<input type="text"/>
Joint Holder :	<input type="text"/>
Joint Holder :	<input type="text"/>
Res Tel No :	<input type="text"/>
Mobile No :	<input type="text"/>
Nomination :	<input type="text"/>
Product Code :	<input type="text"/>

Card	Change Pin	Cheque	Cost Rate	Denomination	Instrument	Inventory	Pin Validation	Service Charge	Signature	Travellers Cheque
------	------------	--------	-----------	--------------	------------	------------------	----------------	----------------	-----------	-------------------

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Account No	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 14]</p> <p>Type the account number. The short name of the account holder is populated adjacent to the account number.</p>
Org Deposit No	<p>[Conditional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the original deposit number from the pick list.</p> <p>The original deposit number is the source or the parent deposit no from which the new deposit is created due to interest payout or due to renewal. It will have new deposit running number, but will retain the original deposit no of the source deposit.</p> <p>This field is enabled if a TD account with passbook facility is selected in the Account Number Field.</p>

Field Name	Description
Account Ccy	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the currency assigned to the product, under which the account is opened.</p> <p>All the entries are posted in the account in the account currency.</p> <p>For example, if the currency assigned to a CASA product is USD (US Dollar), the account opened under that product has USD as its account currency, by default.</p>
Account Open Date	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the date on which the account is opened.</p>
Current Passbook No	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the number of the last issued passbook on the account.</p>
Current Passbook Status	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the status of the passbook, which was last issued to the customer.</p> <p>If the passbook has been issued at least once, the value in this field will be Pass Book Issued.</p> <p>If the passbook has never been issued, the value in this field will be Not Issued.</p>
Action	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the action to be performed from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Passbook Not Issued • Passbook Issued • Passbook Lost
New Passbook No.	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 10]</p> <p>Type the number of the new passbook that is being issued to the customer.</p>
Name	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the name of the customer who holds the account.</p>

Field Name	Description
Customer IC	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the identification code of the customer.</p> <p>A customer IC along with customer type is a unique method of customer identification across the bank (covering all branches). Based on the combination, the system can identify the customer as an existing customer even when the customer opens a new account in another branch. A social security number, passport number, birth certificate or corporate registration can be used as a customer IC.</p>
Customer ID	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the customer ID.</p>
Address	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the address of the customer.</p> <p>This is defaulted from the Customer Addition option.</p>
Joint Holder	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the name of the joint holder.</p>
Town / City	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the name of the town and city where the customer resides.</p> <p>This is defaulted from the Customer Addition option.</p>
State	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the name of the state where the customer resides.</p> <p>This is defaulted from the Customer Addition option.</p>
Country	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the name of the country where the customer resides.</p> <p>This is defaulted from the Customer Addition option.</p>
Pin Code	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the zip code of the customer.</p> <p>This is defaulted from the Customer Addition option.</p>
Nomination	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the nomination for the account..</p>
Product Code	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the product code to which the account belong.</p>

3. Select the action to be performed.
4. Enter the account number and press the <Tab> or <Enter> key.

5. If the passbook is being issued for the first time, the system displays the issue a new passbook message "Do you want to issue a new passbook?". Click the **Ok** button.
OR
If the passbook is issued subsequently, the system displays the message "psbkFull....". Click the **Ok** button.
6. Enter the new passbook number and press the **<Tab> or <Enter>** key.
7. The system displays a message "New Passbook Issued successfully.". Click the **Ok** button.
8. Click the **View** button to view the new passbook details.
OR
Click the **Print** button to print the passbook details.

To mark a passbook as lost

1. Select the action to be performed.
2. Enter the account number and press the **<Tab> or <Enter>** key.
3. The system displays the message "psbkLostRelsu..". Click the **Ok** button
4. Enter the new passbook number and press the **<Tab> or <Enter>** key
5. The system displays the message "Do you want to issue a new passbook?". Click the **Ok** button.
6. The system displays a message "New Passbook Issued successfully.". Click the **Ok** button.
7. Click the **View** button to view the new passbook details.
OR
Click the **Print** button to print the passbook details.
OR
Click the **Close** button.

Note: The CASA must belong to the savings product having passbook facility. If the savings product does not have the passbook facility, the passbook cannot be issued to the customer.

3.2. 7010 - Passbook Update

Passbooks are issued to the customers after the CASA account is opened. Transaction details with the balance are printed in the passbook which helps the customer to monitor the transactions in their account.

The customer's passbook can be updated using this option. The system automatically prints the pending balance entries since the last update. This option is also used for reprinting of transactions for the given dates in case of improper printing, duplicate passbook issued, etc.

The pending balance entries can be printed since the last update, and this option also allows reprinting of the transactions between two dates.

Definition Prerequisites

- 7030 - Passbook Issue/Lost Maintenance

Modes Available

Not Applicable

To update the passbook

1. Type the fast path **7010** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Account Transactions > CASA Account Transactions > Other Transactions > Passbook Update**.
2. The system displays the **Passbook Update** screen.

Passbook Update

Passbook Update*

Account No :

Org Deposit No:

Passbook No:

Last Psbk Bal :

Line No. :

Reprint : ☐

From SrNo. :

Start Date :

No	Txn Dt	Particulars	Chq/Ref.No	Value Dt	Withdrawal	Deposit	Balance
----	--------	-------------	------------	----------	------------	---------	---------

0/0

<<

>>

Print

View

OK

Close

Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Account No	[Mandatory, Numeric, 14] Type the customer's account number. The customer's name is displayed adjacent to the account number.
Org Deposit No	[Display] This field displays the original deposit number. The original deposit number is the source or the parent deposit no from which the new deposit is created due to interest payout or due to renewal. It will have new deposit running number, but will retain the original deposit no of the source deposit. Note: The first stage list will display the latest deposit numbers for each deposit under that particular account.
Passbook No	[Display] This field displays the number of the customer passbook which has to be updated.

Field Name	Description
Last Psbk Bal	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the final balance when the passbook was last printed.</p>
Line No.	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the line number from where printing should begin.</p> <p>Oracle FLEXCUBE keeps track of the line numbers printed on the passbook. Passbook printing will be done from this line number.</p>
Reprint	<p>[Optional, Check Box]</p> <p>Select the Reprint check box, if certain transactions need to be reprinted on the passbook.</p> <p>If the reprint option is selected, the user will have to enter the start date from which reprinting is required and the balance in the account on the start date.</p>
FromSrNo.	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the serial number from where the passbook should be updated.</p>
Start Date	<p>[Conditional, Pick List, dd/mm/yyyy]</p> <p>Type the date onwards which the pending entries need to be updated.</p> <p>This field is enabled only if the Reprint check box is selected.</p>
Opening Balance	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the opening balance of the customer. The opening balance is the closing balance of the last entry updated.</p>

Column Name	Description
No	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the serial number of the transactions.</p>
Txn Date	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the date on which the transaction is entered into the system.</p>
Particulars	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the description of the transaction.</p> <p>The description gets defaulted from the Transaction Mnemonic Codes option.</p>
Cheque/Ref. No	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the cheque/reference number of the transaction.</p>

Column Name	Description
Value Date	[Display] This column displays the value date of the transaction.
Withdrawal	[Display] This field displays the withdrawal amount.
Deposit	[Display] This field displays the deposit amount in the account.
Balance	[Display] This field displays the running balance of the account after every transaction.

- Enter the account number press the **<Tab>** or **<Enter>** key.
- To reprint certain transactions, select the **Reprint** check box and enter the start date.
- Click the **Ok** button.
- The system displays the updated passbook details.

Passbook Update

Passbook Update*

Account No : 000000003533 JACK K JASON Org Deposit No:

Passbook No: 9876543210 Last Pstbk Bal : 60,537,102.96 Line No. : 1

Reprint : ☒ From SrNo. :

Start Date : 31/01/2008

No	Txn Dt	Particulars	Chq/Ref.No	Value Dt	Withdrawal	Deposit	Balance
1	SID 31/01/2008	25/04/2008 SI-000000002220	0		100.00	D	60,537,002.96
2	FTD 31/01/2008	25/04/2008 Future Dated Cash Deposit	000000000000		10.00	C	60,537,012.96
3	CHD 31/01/2008	26/04/2008 Cheques Deposited On CASA. Account	123456789012		1,000.00	C	60,538,012.96
4	MSD 31/01/2008	26/04/2008 Miscellaneous Customer Debit	000000000000		100.00	D	60,537,912.96
5	CSD 31/01/2008	26/04/2008 Cash Deposit	000000000000		60,000.00	C	60,597,912.96
6	CSD 31/01/2008	26/04/2008 Cash Deposit	000000000000		70,000.00	C	60,667,912.96
7	CSW 31/01/2008	26/04/2008 Cash Withdrawal	000000000000		1,000.00	D	60,666,912.96
8	SWD 31/01/2008	30/04/2008 Sweep In Debit - 0000000022509	0		5,000.00	D	60,661,912.96
							TSANTOSH

1 / 1

<< >> Print View OK Close Clear

- Click the **View** button to view the passbook details.
- Click the **Print** button to print the details.

4. Credit Transactions

4.1. 1401 - Cash Deposit

Cash can be deposited in a CASA account using **this** option.

Cash is deposited in the account currency. Whenever any transaction in foreign currency is posted to the account, it is converted to the account currency based on the exchange rate and spreads set up for the transaction.

Definition Prerequisites

- BAM97 - Currency Codes Cross Reference
- CASA Account Opening

Modes Available

Not Applicable

To deposit cash in CASA account

1. Type the fast path **1401** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Account Transactions > CASA Account Transactions > Cash > Cash Deposit**.
2. The system displays the **Cash Deposit** screen.

Cash Deposit

Cash Deposit*

Account No. :
Branch Name :
Product Name :
Account Coy. :
Account Coy. Rate :
Txn Amount :
Account Amount :
Charges (Lcy) :
Deposit Type :
Value Date :
User Reference No. :
Narrative :
Existing PAN No :
PAN No for Transaction :
Form 60 / 61 :
Txn Coy. :
Txn Coy. Rate :
Total Cash Deposited Today :
General
03/04/2017
CASH DEP

Card	Change Pin	Cheque	Cost Rate	Denomination	Instrument	Inventory	Pin Validation	Service Charge	Signature	Travellers Cheque

OK OK Close Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Field Name	Description
Account No	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric,14]</p> <p>Type the account number in which you want to deposit cash.</p> <p>The name of the CASA account holder is populated adjacent to the account number.</p>
Existing PAN No	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the PAN number of primary customer of the account.</p> <p>This field is displayed when account number is entered and tabbed out..</p>
Branch Name	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the valid branch code and name.</p> <p>Branch code should belong to the account number entered and not the login branch.</p>
PAN No for Transaction	<p>[Alphanumeric, 10]</p> <p>Enter the PAN Number for the transaction.</p> <p>The PAN number should be entered in the 'AAAAAnnnnA' format, where 'A' is the alphabetic part and n is the numeric part.</p> <p>This field displays the same PAN number as displayed in 'Existing PAN No' if it is available.</p>
Product Name	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the valid product code and name.</p> <p>Product code should belong to the account number entered.</p>
Form 60 / 61	<p>[Optional, Drop-down]</p> <p>Select the value from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Form 60 • Form 61 • None <p>This field is applicable if Existing Pan No and PAN No for Transaction fields is not provided.</p>
Account Ccy	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the currency assigned to the product under which the account is opened.</p> <p>All the entries posted in the account are in the account currency.</p> <p>For example, if the currency assigned to a CASA product is USD (US Dollar), the account opened under that product has USD as its account currency, by default.</p>

Field Name	Description
Txn Ccy	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the transaction currency from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The transaction currency is the currency in which the transaction will take place.</p> <p>While posting the transaction entries to the account, the transaction currency is converted into the account currency, based on the defined transaction rate.</p>
Profitability Band	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the information present in field cod_26 in ci-cust-cbr-codes for the primary customer.</p> <p>This field is displayed after entering the account number and tabbed out.</p>
Acct Ccy Rate	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the rate at which the account currency is converted to the local currency of the bank.</p> <p>The teller's right to change the account currency rate within a range is configurable at the bank level. If such rights are not assigned to the teller, this field becomes non-editable.</p> <p>If the account currency and the local currency are same, the field takes the default value as 1, which cannot be modified.</p>
Txn Ccy Rate	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the rate at which the transaction currency is converted to the local currency of the bank.</p> <p>The teller's right to change the transaction currency rate within a range is configurable at the bank level. If such rights are not assigned to the teller, this field becomes non-editable.</p> <p>If the transaction currency and the local currency are same, the field takes the default value as 1, which cannot be modified.</p>
Txn Amount	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 13, Two]</p> <p>Type the transaction amount.</p> <p>The transaction amount is the amount that will be deposited in the account.</p> <p>The amount is entered in the transaction currency for depositing cash. The cash deposit amount is converted into the account currency, to facilitate the bank to make relevant entries in their respective accounts.</p>
Total Cash Deposited Today	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the total authorised cash deposited into account from branch channels till the point of entry of account number by the user using any deposit type.</p> <p>This total amount will include only the cash deposited via this screen transaction for the day .</p>

Field Name	Description
Account Amount	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the amount which will be credited in account currency.</p> <p>The amount will be calculated in the account currency. The system posts the entries to the accounts in the account currency.</p>
Charges (LCy)	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field by displays the charges.</p>
Deposit Type	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the nature of deposit transaction from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • General • Third party • Bulk • Currency Chest
Value Date	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field by default displays the current date as the value date of the transaction.</p>
User Reference No	<p>[Optional, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Type user reference number.</p> <p>The user reference number is assigned to identify the transaction.</p>
Narrative	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Type the narration.</p> <p>This field displays the default narration, based on the transaction. The user can change the narration if required.</p>

3. Enter the account number and press the <Tab> or <Enter>key.
4. The branch code and name, product code and name will be displayed.
5. Select the transaction currency from the drop-down list.
6. Enter the transaction amount and narration.

Cash Deposit

Cash Deposit*

Account No. :	5010000003435	NISHANKMAT2	Existing PAN No. :	
Branch Name :	240	MAIN BRANCH	PAN No for Transaction :	
Product Name :	10001	Savings Account - Liability - Quarterly	Form 60 / 61 :	
Account Ccy. :	INR	Txn Ccy. :	INR	
Account Ccy. Rate :	1.00000	Txn Ccy. Rate :	1.00000	
Txn Amount :	1,000.00	Total Cash Deposited Today :	0.00	
Account Amount :	1,000.00			
Charges (Lcy) :	0.00			
Deposit Type :	General			
Value Date :	02/09/2016			
User Reference No. :				
Narrative :	CASH DEP			

Card	Change Pin	Cheque	Cost Rate	Denomination	Instrument	Inventory	Pin Validation	Service Charge	Signature	Travellers Cheque		
									UDF	OK	Close	Clear

- Click the **Ok** button.
- The system displays the message "Authorisation Required. Do You Want to continue". Click the **Ok** button.
- The system displays the **Authorization Reason** screen.
- Enter the relevant information and click the **Grant** button.
- The system displays the transaction sequence number. The transaction sequence number is system generated that uniquely identifies each transaction performed by a teller and can be used for tracking the transaction. Click the **Ok** button.
- The system displays the **Document Receipt** screen.
- If you want to print the receipt, select the record that needs to be printed. The system displays the message "Do you want to print the document". Click the **Ok** button.
OR
Click the **Cancel** button.

Note: For more information on Authorisation transactions, refer to the *Oracle FLEXCUBE Introduction User Manual*.

4.2. 1421 - RD Installment Payment/Inquiry

This option is used for making installment payments to the Recurring Debit account. Based on the product parameters, the amount and the frequency of installment is set at the account level. This screen supports advance payment for RD installments. You can make payment through various modes such as Cash, Cheque, GL, Transfer from CASA modes. RD accounts where advance installments have been paid will be allowed to be closed prematurely.

This option also displays penalty details, maturity details, account status etc.

Definition Prerequisites

- 8051 - CASA Account Opening
- CHM02-CASA Interest Rate Tiers Maintenance
- STM59 - Settlement Bank Parameters
- STM54 - Routing Branch Maintenance

Modes Available

Not Applicable

To perform RD installment payment by cash

1. Type the fast path **1421** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Account Transactions > CASA Account Transactions > Cash > RD Installment Payment by Cash**.
2. The system displays the **RD Installment Payment by Cash** screen.

RD Installment Payment/Inquiry

RD Installment Payment / Inquiry*

RD Account Details

Account No :*

Product Code :

Installment Mode :*

Installment Frequency :

Maturity Amount :

Maturity Amount is calculated without considering Tax/Applicable Service charges

Account Ccy :

Penalty Details

Penalty Rate :

Fixed Penalty Amount :

Maturity Details

Maturity Date :

Partial Instl Allowed :

Installments Remaining :

Grace Days :

Inquiry Details

Total Installment Amount :

Advance payment :

Total Penalty :

Amount Paid Today :

Installment Amount :

Total Flexible Amount Paid :

Flexible Installment within duration :

Installment No.	Installment Date	Payment Date	Amount Paid	Penalty Amount	Cumulative Amount Due	Status
-----------------	------------------	--------------	-------------	----------------	-----------------------	--------

I

Card

Change Pin

Cheque

Cost Rate

Denomination

Instrument

Inventory

Pin Validation

Service Charge

Signature

Travellers Cheque

UDF

OK

Close

Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
RD Account Details	
Account No	[Mandatory, Numeric, 14] Type the RD account number.
Account Ccy	[Display] This field displays the account currency.
Product Code	[Display] This field displays the product code under which the account is opened.
Installment Mode	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the installment mode from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Cash• General Ledger• Transfer from CASA
Installment Frequency	[Display] This field displays the installment frequency.
Maturity Amount	[Display] This field displays the maturity amount.
Penalty Details	
Penalty Rate	[Display] This field displays the penalty rate.
Fixed Penalty Amount	[Display] This field displays the fixed penalty amount.
Maturity Details	
Maturity Date	[Display] This field displays the maturity date.
Installments Remaining	[Display] This field displays the number of installments that are pending.
Partial Instl Allowed	[Display] This field displays whether partial installment is allowed or not.

Field Name	Description
Grace Days	[Display] This field displays the number of grace days allowed.
Inquiry Details	
Total Installment Amount	[Display] This field displays the total installment amount.
Total Penalty	[Display] This field displays the total penalty amount.
Amount Paid Today	[Display] This field displays the amount that has been paid today.
Advance payment	[Display] This field displays the advance payment made.
Installment Amount	[Display] This field displays the installment amount.
Total Flexible Amount Paid	[Display] This field the maximum flexible amount that can be paid.
Flexible Installment within Duration	[Display] This field displays the installment amount.

Column Name	Description
Installment No.	[Display] This field displays the installment number.
Installment Date	[Display] This field displays the installment date.
Payment Date	[Display] This field displays the payment date.
Amount Paid	[Display] This field displays the amount that has been paid.
Penalty Amount	[Display] This field displays the penalty amount.
Cumulative Amount Due	[Display] This field displays the cumulative amount that is due.

Column Name	Description
-------------	-------------

Status

[Display]

This field displays the status of the installment.

The status field will updated as per the payment made.

3. Enter the RD account number and press the <Tab> or <Enter> key.
4. Select the installment mode from the drop-down list.
5. Click the **Ok** button.

RD Installment Payment/Inquiry

RD Account Details

Account No : 504000000002317 PREETHAM P Account Ccy : INR

Product Code : 12001-RD - Cor

Installment Mode : Cash

Installment Frequency : Monthly

Maturity Amount : 7,36,874.67

Maturity Amount is calculated without considering Tax/Applicable Service charges

Penalty Details

Penalty Rate : 6.25000 Fixed Penalty Amount : 0.00

Maturity Details

Maturity Date : 30/06/2015 Installments Remaining : 5

Partial Instl Allowed : ☐ Grace Days : 20

Inquiry Details

Total Installment Amount : 7,20,000.00

Advance payment : 0.00

Total Flexible Amount Paid : 0.00

Flexible Installment within duration : 0.00

Message from webpage

contd: Do you want to continue?

OK Cancel

Installment No.	Installment	Paid	Penalty Amount	Cumulative Amount Due	Status
1	31-Dec-2014	0.00	0.00	1,20,000.00	Paid
2	31-Jan-2015	4,567.31	0.00	2,40,000.00	Paid Advan
3	28-Feb-2015	0.00	0.00	3,60,000.00	Overdue
4	31-Mar-2015	0.00	0.00	4,80,000.00	Overdue
5	30-Apr-2015	0.00	0.00	6,00,000.00	Overdue
6	31-May-2015	0.00	0.00	7,20,000.00	Due

Card Change Pin Cheque Cost Rate Denomination Instrument Inventory Pin Validation Service Charge Signature Travellers Cheque

UDF OK Close Clear

6. The system displays the message "Do you want to continue?". Click the **Ok** button.
7. The system displays the **RD Installment Payment by Cash** screen depending on the selected installment mode.
8. Enter the required information in the appropriate screen.

RD Installment Payment by Cash

RD Installment Payment by Cash*

Account No :

304000000002317

PREETHAM P

Account Ccy :

INR

Txn Ccy :

INR

Acct Ccy Rate :

1.00000

Txn Ccy Rate :

1.00000

Txn Amount :

Account Amt :

4,80,000.00

Overdue Amount:

-4,80,000.00

Flexible Amount:

0.00

Waive Penalty Charge

☐

Value Date :

31/05/2015

User Reference No :

Narrative :

RD Install - DEMO

Card

Change Pin

Cheque

Cost Rate

Denomination

Instrument

Inventory

Pin Validation

Service Charge

Signature

Travellers Cheque

UDF

OK

Close

Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Account No	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the RD account number to which installment is to be paid.</p>
Account Ccy	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the currency assigned to the product under which the account is opened. All the entries are posted in the account in the account currency. The exchange rate values must be defined and downloaded.</p> <p>For example, if the currency assigned to a Loan product is USD (US Dollar), the account opened under that product has USD as its account currency, by default.</p>

Field Name	Description
Txn Ccy	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the transaction currency from the drop-down list.</p> <p>By default the system displays the local currency as the transaction currency.</p> <p>While posting the transaction entries to the account, the transaction currency is converted into the account currency and for posting the GL entries it is converted into the local currency of the bank.</p>
Acct Ccy Rate	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the rate at which the account currency is converted to the local currency of the bank. The teller's right to change the account currency rate within a range is configurable at the bank level.</p> <p>If such rights are not assigned to the teller, this field becomes non-editable.</p> <p>If the account currency and the local currency are same, the field takes the default value as 1, which cannot be modified.</p>
Txn Ccy Rate	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the rate at which the transaction currency is converted to the local currency of the bank. The teller's right to change the transaction currency rate within range is configurable at the bank level. If such rights are not assigned to the teller, this field becomes non-editable.</p> <p>If the transaction currency and the local currency are same, the field takes the default value as 1, which cannot be modified.</p>
Txn Amount	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the transaction amount.</p>
Account Amount	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the account amount.</p>
Overdue Amount	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the overdue amount.</p>
Flexible Amount	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the flexible amount.</p>
Waive Penalty Charge	<p>[Optional, Check Box]</p> <p>Select the Waive Penalty Charge check box if the penalty charge is to be waived.</p>
Value Date	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the value date.</p>

Field Name	Description
User Reference No	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the user reference number. The user reference number is assigned to identify the transaction.
Narrative	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the narration. By default the system displays narration, based on the transaction.

RD Installment Payment by GL

RD Installment Payment by GL*

Account No : 304000000002317 PREETHAM P

Acct Ccy : INR

GL Ccy : INR

GL Acct No :

Acct Ccy Rate : 1.00000 GL Ccy Rate : 1.00000

GL Amount : Value Date : 31/05/2015

Account Amt : 4,80,000.00

Overdue Amount: 4,80,000.00

Flexible Amount: 0.00

Waive Penalty Charge ☐

Reference No :

User Reference No :

Narrative : Installment Pay. By Transfer From GL.

Card Change Pin Cheque Cost Rate Denomination Instrument Inventory Pin Validation Service Charge Signature Travellers Cheque

UDF OK Close Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Account No	[Display] This field displays the RD account number for which installment is to be paid.

Field Name	Description
Account Ccy	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the currency assigned to the product at the product level, under which the account is opened. All the entries are posted in the account in the account currency. The exchange rate values must be defined and downloaded.</p> <p>For example, if the currency assigned to a Loan product is USD (US Dollar), the account opened under that product has USD as its account currency, by default.</p>
GL Ccy	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the GL account currency from the drop-down list.</p> <p>While posting the transaction entries to the account, the GL account currency is converted into the account currency, based on the defined transaction rate.</p>
GL Acct No	<p>[Mandatory, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the GL account which will be debited for payment of installment from the pick list.</p>
Acct Ccy Rate	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the rate at which the account currency is converted to the local currency of the bank. The teller's right to change the account currency rate within a range is configurable at the bank level.</p> <p>If such rights are not assigned to the teller, this field becomes non-editable.</p> <p>If the account currency and the local currency are same, the field takes the default value as 1, which cannot be modified.</p>
GL Ccy Rate	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the rate at which the GL account currency is converted to the local currency of the bank.</p> <p>The exchange rate values must be defined and downloaded. The teller's right to change the GL account currency rate is configurable at the bank level.</p> <p>If such rights are not assigned to the teller, this field becomes non-editable.</p> <p>If the GL account currency and the local currency are the same, the field takes a default value as 1 which cannot be modified.</p>
GL Amount	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the GL amount.</p>
Value Date	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the value date.</p>

Field Name	Description
Account Amt	[Display] This field displays the account amount.
Overdue Amount	[Display] This field displays the overdue amount.
Flexible Amount	[Display] This field displays the flexible amount.
Waive Penalty Charge	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Waive Penalty Charge check box if the penalty charge is to be waived.
Reference No	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 12] Type the reference number.
User Reference No	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the user reference number. The user reference number is assigned to identify the transaction.
Narrative	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the narration. By default the system displays narration, based on the transaction.

RD Installment Payment by Transfer from CASA

RD Installment Payment By Transfer from CASA*

To Acct No :
To Acct Ccy :
Acct No :
From Acct Ccy :
From Ccy Rate :
To Amount :
From Amount :
Overdue Amount:
Flexible Amount:
Waive Penalty Charge
User Reference No :
Narrative :

Cheque No :
Cheque Date :

304000000002317

PREETHAM P

INR

INR

1.00000

To Ccy Rate :
1.00000

4,80,000.00

Value Date :
31/05/2015

4,80,000.00

0.00

☐

Installment Pay. transfer from CASA.

31/05/2015

CardChange PinChequeCost RateDenominationInstrumentInventoryPin ValidationService ChargeSignatureTravellers Cheque

UDFOKCloseClear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
To Acct No	[Display] This field displays the RD account number to which the installment amount is to be paid.
To Acct Ccy	[Display] This field displays the currency assigned to the product at the product level, under which the account is opened. All the entries are posted in the account in the account currency. The exchange rate values must be defined and downloaded. For example, if the currency assigned to a Loan product is USD (US Dollar), the account opened under that product has USD as its account currency, by default.
Acct No	[Mandatory, Numeric, 14] Type the CASA account number from which installment amount is to be paid.

Field Name	Description
From Acct Ccy	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the CASA account currency.</p> <p>This is the currency in which the installment amount will be paid.</p> <p>While posting the transaction entries to the account, the CASA account currency is converted into the account currency, based on the defined transaction rate.</p>
From Ccy Rate	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the rate at which the account currency is converted to the local currency of the bank. The teller's right to change the account currency rate within a range is configurable at the bank level.</p> <p>If such rights are not assigned to the teller, this field becomes non-editable.</p> <p>If the account currency and the local currency are same, the field takes the default value as 1, which cannot be modified.</p>
To Ccy Rate	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the rate at which the transaction currency is converted to the local currency of the bank. The teller's right to change the transaction currency rate within range is configurable at the bank level. If such rights are not assigned to the teller, this field becomes non-editable.</p> <p>If the transaction currency and the local currency are same, the field takes the default value as 1, which cannot be modified.</p>
To Amount	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the transaction amount.</p>
Value Date	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the value date.</p>
From Amount	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the account amount.</p>
Overdue Amount	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the overdue amount.</p>
Flexible Amount	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the flexible amount.</p>
Waive Penalty Charge	<p>[Optional, Check Box]</p> <p>Select the Waive Penalty Charge check box if the penalty charge is to be waived.</p>

Field Name	Description
User Reference No	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the user reference number. The user reference number is assigned to identify the transaction.
Narrative	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the narration. By default the system displays narration, based on the transaction.
Cheque No	[Optional, Numeric, 12] Type the cheque number.
Cheque Date	[Mandatory, Pick List, dd/mm/yyyy] Select the date of the cheque is issued.

9. Click the **Ok** button.
10. The system displays the message "Authorisation required. Do You Want to continue". Click the **OK** button.
11. The system displays the **Authorization Reason** screen.
12. Enter the relevant information and click the **Grant** button.
13. The system displays the transaction sequence number. Click the **Ok** button.

4.3. 6501 - Cheques Deposited On Savings Account

A cheque can be deposited into the customer's CASA account using the **Cheques Deposited On Savings Account** option. In this option, the user can enter the details of only one cheque deposited by the customer at a time. The uncleared balance of the customer's CASA is updated after this transaction is successful.

In the **Instrument Details** screen, the user has to enter clearing types, cheque number, routing number, etc. The system validates the entered cheque number, calculates the float days based on the routing number and processes the cheques based on the chosen clearing types.

Definition Prerequisites

- 8051 - CASA Account Opening
- BAM14 - Rewards and Service Charges definition
- BAM09 - Issuer Maintenance
- STM59 - Settlement Bank Parameters
- STM54 - Routing Branch Maintenance
- BAM28 - Endpoint Float Maintenance
- BAM27 - Calendar for End Point
- BAM41 - Sector MasterThe exchange rate values must be defined and downloaded.

Modes Available

Not Applicable

To deposit cheque in savings account

1. Type the fast path **6501** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Account Transactions > CASA Account Transactions > Clearing > Cheques Deposited On Savings Account**.
2. The system displays the **Cheques Deposited On Savings Account** screen.

Cheques Deposited On Savings Account

Cheques Deposited On Savings Account*

Account No :
Account Ccy :
Account Ccy Rate :
Txn Amount :
Account Amt :
Charges (Lcy) :
Net Amount(Acy) :
User Reference No :
Narrative :
CHQ DEP

Txn Ccy :
Txn Ccy Rate :

Card

Change Pin

Cheque

Cost Rate

Denomination

Instrument

Inventory

Pin Validation

Service Charge

Signature

Travellers Cheque

UDF

OK

Close

Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Account No	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 14]</p> <p>Type the CASA number of the customer.</p> <p>The adjacent field displays the short name of the primary customer to the account.</p>
Account Ccy	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the currency assigned to the product, under which the account is opened. It is defaulted from the account details maintained.</p> <p>All the entries are posted in the account in the account currency based on the exchange rate set up for the transaction. The exchange rate values must be defined and downloaded.</p> <p>For example, if the currency assigned to a CASA product is USD (US Dollar), the account opened under that product has USD as its account currency, by default.</p>
Txn Ccy	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the currency of the cheque.</p>

Field Name	Description
Acct Ccy Rate	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the rate at which the account currency is converted to the local currency of the bank.</p> <p>The teller's right to change the account currency rate within a range is configurable at the bank level. If such rights are not assigned to the teller, this field becomes non-editable.</p> <p>If the account currency and the local currency are same, the field takes the default value as 1, which cannot be modified.</p>
Txn Ccy Rate	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the rate at which the transaction currency is converted to the local currency of the bank.</p> <p>The teller's right to change the transaction currency rate within range is configurable at the bank level. If such rights are not assigned to the teller, this field becomes non-editable.</p> <p>If the transaction currency and the local currency are same, the field takes the default value as 1, which cannot be modified.</p>
Txn Amount	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 13, Two]</p> <p>Type the transaction amount in the local currency of the bank.</p>
Account Amt	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the amount which will be reflected on the CASA account.</p> <p>If the local currency of the bank is different from the account currency of the customer, the amount of the transaction entered in the Txn Amount field will get converted in the currency of the account at the exchange rate specified above. If the currency of the local bank and that of the account is the same, the amount will be same for both the amount field as well as the account amount field.</p> <p><i>The account amount is derived as follows :Account Amount = Txn Amount * Txn Ccy Rate / Account Ccy Rate</i></p>
Charges (Lcy)	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the charges, if any, applicable for the transaction in the local currency.</p>
Net Amount (Acy)	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the net amount in account currency after deducting the charges.</p>
User Reference No	<p>[Optional, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Type the user reference number assigned to identify the transaction.</p>

Field Name	Description
Narrative	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 120]</p> <p>Type the narration.</p> <p>This field displays the default narration "CHQ DEP" based on the transaction. This field can not be edited.</p>

- Enter the account number and press the <Tab> or <Enter> key.
- Select the transaction currency from the drop-down list and type the transaction amount.

Cheques Deposited On Savings Account

Cheques Deposited On Savings Account*

Account No : 50100000023975 RAMESH KUMAR

Account Ccy : INR Txn Ccy : INR

Account Ccy Rate : 1.00000 Txn Ccy Rate : 1.00000

Txn Amount : 5,000.00

Account Amt : 5,000.00

Charges (Lcy) : 0.00

Net Amount(Acy) : 5,000.00

User Reference No : 221324

Narrative : CHQ DEP

Card Change Pin Cheque Cost Rate Denomination **Instrument** Inventory Pin Validation Service Charge Signature Travellers Cheque

UDF OK Close Clear

- Click **Instrument** tab button.
- The system displays the **Instrument Details** screen. For more information on instrument details refer to **FLEXCUBE Retail Introduction Guide**.
- Enter the relevant instrument details and click the **Ok** button. The system returns back to **Cheques Deposited On Savings Account** screen.
- Click the **Ok** button.
- The system displays the transaction sequence number. The transaction sequence number is system generated that uniquely identifies each transaction performed by a teller and can be used for tracking the transaction. Click the **Ok** button.
- The system displays the **Document Receipt** screen.
- If you want to print the receipt, select the record that needs to be printed. The system displays the message "Do You Want To Print". Click the **Yes** button.

OR
Click the **Cancel** button.

Note: The **Instrument Details** screen can also be displayed, by clicking the **Instrument Details** tab on the **Ceques Deposited On Savings Account** screen.

4.4. ST070 - Cheque Purchase

The user can purchase the cheques deposited by the customers using the **Cheque Purchase** option. Purchasing a cheque refers to granting immediate credit on the day of deposit, to the customer's CASA. The available balance of the customer's CASA is updated, after this transaction is performed successfully. This transaction is allowed only in the branch where the CASA is maintained.

Local as well as outstation cheques can be purchased using this option.

Definition Prerequisites

- 8051 - CASA Account Opening
- BAM14 - Rewards and Service Charges Definition
- BAM09 - Issuer Maintenance
- STM59 - Settlement Bank Parameters
- STM54 - Routing Branch Maintenance
- BAM28 - Endpoint Float Maintenance
- BAM27 - Calendar for End Point

Modes Available

Not Applicable

To purchase cheque

1. Type the fast path **ST070** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Internal Transactions > Clearing > Cheque Purchase**.
2. The system displays the **Cheque Purchase** screen.
3. Enter the required information in the **Local Cheque Purchase** and **Outstation Cheque Purchase** tabs.
4. Enter the instrument number, the drawer routing number and the drawer account number.

Local Cheque Purchase

Cheque Purchase

Local Cheque Purchase

Outstation Cheque Purchase

☒ Cheque Purchase

Instr Number :

00000000022

Drawer Routing No :

1001001

☐ Reverse Chq Purchase

Drawer Acct No :

1

Purchase Serial No :

9999L00000000000...

Running Serial No :

2

Acct Number :

000000000430

Acct Currency :

IDR

TCY to LCY Rate :

1.00

ACY to LCY Rate :

1.00

Acct Purchased Limit :

100,000.00

Acct Amt Purchased To Date :

500.00

Memo :

Instrument Details

Txn Currency :

IDR

Instr No :

00000000002

TCY Amt :

1,000.00

ACY Amt :

1,000.00

LCY Amt :

1,000.00

Type :

35 - Billat Gyro-Crossed Cheque

Date :

15/01/2008

Purchase Margin(%) :

100.00

Clearing Details

Clearing Type :

REGULAR 2 DAY

Customer Value Date :

15/01/2008

Drawer Routing No :

1001001

Instr Value Date :

15/01/2008

Purchase Details

Amt :

500.00

Instr Amt Purchase To Date :

1,000.00

Scheme Int. Variance :

0.00

TCY SC Amt :

0.00

ACY SC Amt :

0.00

LCY SC Amt :

0.00

TCY Int Amt :

2.29

ACY Int Amt :

500.00

LCY Int Amt :

500.00

Purchase Int Code :

6 - 10.000000%

Purchase Int Rate :

10.00

Scheme Int. Rate :

0.00

Int Days :

15

Int.Variance :

1.00

Net Int Rate :

11.00

Ok

Close

Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Cheque Purchase	<p>[Mandatory, Radio Button]</p> <p>Click Cheque Purchase to execute a cheque purchase transaction.</p>
<p>The Instr Number, Drawer Routing No and Drawer Acct No fields are enabled only if Cheque Purchase option is selected.</p>	
Instr Number	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 12]</p> <p>Type the cheque number that is present on the MICR line of the instrument.</p> <p>When cheques are deposited into any payee's account, cheque number is used to ensure that the same cheque is not deposited multiple times in the system.</p> <p>On every deposit of a cheque, cheque number along with routing number is used to check for the presence of any duplicate instrument.</p>

Field Name	Description
Drawer Routing No	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 12]</p> <p>Type the routing number against which the cheque has been drawn.</p> <p>The routing number is a combination of the bank code and the branch code.</p> <p>The combination can be obtained from the Routing Branch Maintenance option.</p> <p>Routing Number⁸ = Sector Code / Bank Code + Branch Code</p> <p>For a deposited cheque, this routing number is used by the system to determine the float days and thus the value date of the instrument.</p> <p>For an inward clearing cheque, this routing number should belong to the bank. The order, in which the codes in the routing number are to be entered, is determined by the set up using the Settlement Bank Parameters option.</p>
Drawer Acct No	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 14]</p> <p>Type the account number of the customer who has drawn the cheques.</p> <p>This account number is validated if the routing number entered indicates that the drawer is your own customer.</p>
Reverse Chq Purchase	<p>[Mandatory, Radio Button]</p> <p>Click Reverse Chq Purchase to reverse a previously executed cheque purchase transaction.</p>
Purchase Serial No	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the Purchase Serial number. It is a system-generated number allotted to the purchase of a specific instrument number.</p>
Running Serial No	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the Running Serial number. This number is a sequence number associated with a particular Purchase Serial number. If an instrument is purchased a number of times by purchasing only for a partial value of the instrument value each time, a running serial number is generated for each such transaction.</p>
Acct Number	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the CASA account number for which purchase is to be done.</p>

⁸(It is the number printed on the cheque, also called MICR number (Magnetic Ink Character Recognition). This number facilitates faster clearance of the instrument. It can be configured to have the following information: Bank code, Sector, Branch Code.)

Field Name	Description
Acct Currency	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the account currency.</p> <p>This is the currency in which the account is held and is defaulted from the account details maintained.</p>
TCY to LCY Rate	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the currency code for the cheque.</p> <p>The transaction currency then gets converted to the account currency for posting to the account and to local currency of the bank for posting of GL entries.</p>
ACY to LCY Rate	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the rate of conversion to be used for converting the account currency to the local currency of the bank.</p> <p>This rate is defaulted from the exchange rates specified for the transaction and can be changed by the teller up to a specified limit. If both the Lcy and the Acy are the same then this rate is defaulted to 1 and is not modifiable.</p>
Acct Purchased Limit	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the Purchase Limit for the CASA account holder till date.</p>
Acct Amt Purchased To Date	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the total amount of cheques purchased from the CASA account holder.</p>
Memo	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the description of the transaction which will appear in the statement enquiry for CASA.</p>
Instrument Details	
Txn Currency	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the transaction currency.</p>
Instr No	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the instrument number.</p>
TCY Amt	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the value of the instrument in transaction currency.</p>
ACY Amt	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the value of the instrument in account currency.</p>

Field Name	Description
LCY Amt	[Display] This field displays the value of the instrument in local currency.
Type	[Display] This field displays the type of the instrument.
Date	[Display] This field displays the instrument date.
Purchase Margin(%)	[Display] This field displays the purchase margin in percentage. This is defaulted from the Account Cheque Purchase Limit Maintenance option.
Clearing Details	
Clearing Type	[Display] This field displays the type of clearing.
Customer Value Date	[Display] This field displays the customer value date.
Drawer Routing No	[Display] This field displays the drawer routing number.
Instr Value Date	[Display] This field displays the instrument value date.
Purchase Details	
Amt	[Display] This field displays the purchase amount.
Instr Amt Purchase To Date	[Display] This field displays the total amount of the instrument purchased till date.
Scheme Int. Variance	[Display] This field displays the interest variance applicable on the scheme.
TCY SC Amt	[Display] This field displays the Service Charge amount in transaction currency.
ACY SC Amt	[Display] This field displays the Service Charge amount in account currency.

Field Name	Description
LCY SC Amt	[Display] This field displays the Service Charge amount in local currency.
TCY Int Amt	[Display] This field displays the Interest amount in transaction currency.
ACY Int Amt	[Display] This field displays the Interest amount in account currency.
LCY Int Amt	[Display] This field displays the Interest amount in local currency.
Purchase Int Code	[Display] This field displays the applicable purchase interest code.
Purchase Int Rate	[Display] This field displays the purchase interest rate.
Scheme Int. Rate	[Display] This field displays the interest rate applicable on the scheme.
Int Days	[Display] This field displays the days for which the interest will be charged upfront.
Int. Variance	[Display] This field displays the Interest Variance percentage.
Net Int Rate	[Display] This field displays the net interest rate.

Outstation Cheque Purchase

Cheque Purchase

Local Cheque Purchase | **Outstation Cheque Purchase**

☒ Cheque Purchase : Acct Number : 00000000430
☐ Reverse Cheque Purchase : OCC Serial No : 999900023001

Acct Currency : IDR Acct Purchased Limit : 100,000.00
 TCY to LCY Rate : 1.00 Acct Amt Purchased To Date : 500.00
 ACY to LCY Rate : 1.00

Memo :

Instrument Details

Trn Currency : IDR Instr No : 420
 TCY Amt : 1,000.00 ACY Amt : 1,000.00 LCY Amt : 1,000.00
 Type : 1 - Crossed Cheque Date : 31/01/2008 Purchase Margin(%) : 100.00

Clearing Details

Clearing Type :
 Drawer Routing No : 1001001 Customer Value Date : 01/01/1950
 Instr Value Date : 01/01/1950

Purchase Details

Amt :	500.00	Instr Amt Purchase To Date :	500.00	Scheme Int. Variance :	0.00
TCY SC Amt :	0.00	ACY SC Amt :	0.00	LCY SC Amt :	0.00
TCY Int Amt :	1.53	ACY Int Amt :	500.00	LCY Int Amt :	500.00
Purchase Int Code :	6 - 10.000000%	Purchase Int Rate :	10.00	Scheme Int. Rate :	0.00
Int Days :	10	Int.Variance :	1.00	Net Int Rate :	11.00

Ok Close Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Cheque Purchase	[Mandatory, Radio Button] Click Cheque Purchase to execute a cheque purchase transaction.
Acct Number	[Conditional, Numeric, 14] Type the CASA account number for which purchase is to be done. This field is enabled only if Cheque Purchase option is selected.
Reverse Cheque Purchase	[Mandatory, Radio Button] Click Reverse Cheque Purchase to reverse a previously executed Cheque Purchase transaction.
OCC Serial No	[Display] This field displays the OCC Serial number. It is a system-generated number allotted to the purchase of a specific instrument number.

Field Name	Description
Acct Currency	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the account currency.</p> <p>This is the currency in which the account is held and is defaulted from the account details maintained.</p>
Acct Purchased Limit	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the Purchase Limit for the CASA account holder till date.</p>
TCY to LCY Rate	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the currency code for the cheque.</p> <p>The transaction currency then gets converted to the account currency for posting to the account and to local currency of the bank for posting of GL entries.</p>
Acct Amt Purchased To Date	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the total amount of cheques purchased from the CASA account holder.</p>
ACY to LCY Rate	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the rate of conversion to be used for converting the account currency to the local currency of the bank. This rate is defaulted from the exchange rates specified for the transaction and can be changed by the teller up to a specified limit. If both the Lcy and the Acy are the same then this rate is defaulted to 1 and is not modifiable.</p>
Memo	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the description of the transaction which will appear in the statement enquiry for CASA.</p>
Instrument Details	
Txn Currency	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the transaction currency.</p>
Instr No	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the instrument number.</p>
TCY Amt	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the value of the instrument in transaction currency.</p>
ACY Amt	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the value of the instrument in account currency.</p>
LCY Amt	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the value of the instrument in local currency.</p>

Field Name	Description
Type	[Display] This field displays the type of the instrument.
Date	[Display] This field displays the instrument date.
Purchase Margin(%)	[Display] This field displays the purchase margin in percentage. This is defaulted from the option Account Purchase Limit Maintenance option.
Clearing Details	
Clearing Type	[Display] This field displays the type of clearing.
Customer Value Date	[Display] This field displays the customer value date.
Drawer Routing No	[Display] This field displays the drawer routing number.
Instr Value Date	[Display] This field displays the instrument value date.
Purchase Details	
Amt	[Mandatory, Numeric, 10, Two] Type the purchase amount.
Instr Amt Purchase To Date	[Display] This field displays the total amount of the instrument purchased till date.
Scheme Int. Variance	[Display] This field displays the interest variance applicable on the scheme.
TCY SC Amt	[Display] This field displays the Service Charge amount in transaction currency.
ACY SC Amt	[Display] This field displays the Service Charge amount in account currency.
LCY SC Amt	[Display] This field displays the Service Charge amount in local currency.

Field Name	Description
TCY Int Amt	[Display] This field displays the Interest amount in transaction currency.
ACY Int Amt	[Display] This field displays the Interest amount in account currency.
LCY Int Amt	[Display] This field displays the Interest amount in local currency.
Purchase Int Code	[Display] This field displays the applicable purchase interest code.
Purchase Int Rate	[Display] This field displays the purchase interest rate.
Scheme Int. Rate	[Display] This field displays the interest rate applicable on the scheme.
Int Days	[Display] This field displays the days for which the interest will be charged upfront.
Int. Variance	[Display] This field displays the Interest Variance percentage.
Net Int Rate	[Display] This field displays the net interest rate.

5. Click the **Ok** button.
6. The system displays the message "Authorization Required. Do You Want to Continue?". Click the **Ok** button.
7. The system displays the **Authorization Reason** screen.
8. Enter the relevant information and click the **Grant** button.
9. The system displays the message "SUCCESS...Click Ok to continue.". Click the **Ok** button.

Note: For more information on authorisation transactions, refer to the ***FLEXCUBE Introduction User Manual***.

4.5. 1408 - Miscellaneous Customer Credit

Oracle FLEXCUBE has the provision for transfer of funds between customer to GL, GL to customer and GL to GL.

The customer account can be credited for miscellaneous reasons with the corresponding debit to a GL account belonging to the transaction branch, using this option.

Multi-currency transactions can also be performed through this screen and the system performs the appropriate currency conversion.

Definition Prerequisites

- 8051 - CASA Account Opening

Modes Available

Not Applicable

To credit a customer account with corresponding debit to a GL account

1. Type the fast path **1408** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > GL Transactions > Transfer > Miscellaneous Customer Credit**.
2. The system displays the **Miscellaneous Customer Credit** screen.

Miscellaneous Customer Credit

Miscellaneous Customer Credit*

Account No :

Acct Ccy :

GL Ccy :

GL Acct No :

Acct Ccy Rate : GL Ccy Rate :

Account Amt :

GL Amount :

Reference No :

User Reference No :

Narrative :

Card Change Pin Cheque Cost Rate Denomination Instrument Inventory Pin Validation Service Charge Signature Travellers Cheque

UDF OK Close Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Account No	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 14]</p> <p>Type the account number for miscellaneous credit transfer.</p> <p>The short name of the primary customer linked to the CASA account holder is populated adjacent to the account number.</p>
Acct Ccy	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the currency assigned to the product under which the account is opened.</p> <p>All the entries posted in the account are in the account currency. The exchange rate values must be defined and downloaded.</p> <p>For example, if the currency assigned to a CASA product is USD (US Dollar), the account opened under that product has USD as its account currency, by default.</p>
GL Ccy	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the GL currency from the drop-down list.</p> <p>This is the currency assigned to the GL that is to be debited.</p> <p>This currency can differ from the local currency of the bank and the account currency.</p>
GL Acct No	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric]</p> <p>Enter the GL account number.</p> <p>This is the GL account, which will be debited for crediting the customer account. The system will display the name of the GL account in the adjacent field.</p>
Acct Ccy Rate	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the rate at which the account currency is converted to the local currency of the bank.</p> <p>The teller's right to change the account currency rate within a range is configurable at the bank level. If such rights are not assigned to the teller, this field becomes non-editable.</p> <p>If the account currency and the local currency are same, the field takes the default value as 1, which cannot be modified.</p>
GL Ccy Rate	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the rate at which the GL account currency is converted to the local currency of the bank.</p> <p>The teller's right to change the account currency rate is within a range configurable at the bank level. If such rights are not assigned to the teller, this field becomes non-editable.</p> <p>If the GL account currency and the local currency are same, the field takes the default value as 1, which cannot be modified.</p>

Field Name	Description
Account Amt	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 13, Two]</p> <p>Type the amount that will be credited to the customer's account, in CASA Account currency.</p> <p>The system posts the entries to the accounts in the account currency.</p> <p>If the amount entered in this field is more than 15 digits when converted to GL amount, the system does not accept it.</p>
GL Amount	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the amount that will be debited to the GL account, in GL currency after applying the SC applicable for this transaction.</p> <p>For modification to the SC applied, please select the SC tab.</p> <p>The amount will be calculated in the GL account currency.</p>
Reference No	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 12]</p> <p>Type the reference number for the transaction.</p>
User Reference No	<p>[Optional, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Type the user reference number assigned to identify the transaction.</p>
Narrative	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Type the narration.</p> <p>This field displays the default narration, based on the transaction. The user can change the narration if required.</p>

3. Enter the account number, the GL account number, the amount, and the reference number.

Miscellaneous Customer Credit

Miscellaneous Customer Credit*

Account No : 60000000714840 JOHNKENNEDY

Acct Ccy : USD

GL Ccy : USD

GL Acct No : 100010001 CASE1

Acct Ccy Rate : 2.75000 GL Ccy Rate : 2.75000

Account Amt : 2,500.00

GL Amount : 2,500.00

Reference No : 589642

User Reference No : 85796

Narrative : Miscellaneous Customer Credit

Card Change Pin Cheque Cost Rate Denomination Instrument Inventory Pin Validation Service Charge Signature Travellers Cheque

UDF OK Close Clear

4. Click the **Ok** button.
5. The system displays the message "Authorisation Required. Do You Want to continue?". Click the **OK** button.
6. The system displays the **Authorization Reason** screen.
7. Enter the relevant information and click the **Grant** button.
8. The system displays the transaction sequence number. The transaction sequence number is system generated that uniquely identifies each transaction performed by a teller and can be used for tracking the transaction. Click the **Ok** button.
9. The system displays the **Document Receipt** screen.
10. If you want to print the receipt, select the record that needs to be printed. The system displays the message "Do you want to print the document". Click the **Ok** button.
OR
Click the **Cancel** button.
11. The system displays the serial number. It is generated by the system. Click the **Ok** button.

Note: For more information on Authorisation transactions, refer to the **FLEXCUBE Introduction User Manual**.

4.6. 6601 - Postdated Cheque Deposit

A postdated cheque can be accepted from a customer to be deposited in CASA account using the **Postdated Cheque Deposit** option. A cheque is defined as post-dated when the cheque date is greater than the branch batch date. **Cheque Deposit** (Fast Path: 6501) option cannot be used when the cheque date is greater than the branch batch date.

After the account number and amount are entered, the user has to enter the clearing type, cheque details, drawer account number, etc. in the subsequent **Instrument Details** screen.

No financial entries are passed when this transaction is posted.

Definition Prerequisites

- 8051 - CASA Account Opening
- BAM09 - Issuer Maintenance
- STM59 - Settlement Bank Parameters
- STM54 - Routing Branch Maintenance
- BAM28 - Endpoint Float Maintenance
- BAM27 - Calendar for End Point
- BAM41 - Sector Master: The exchange rate values must be defined and downloaded.

Modes Available

Not Applicable

To deposit a postdated cheque

1. Type the fast path **6601** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Account Transactions > CASA Account Transactions > Clearing > Postdated Cheque Deposit**.
2. The system displays the **Postdated Cheque Deposit** screen.

Postdated Cheque Deposit

Postdated Cheque Deposit *

Account No :

Acct Ccy :

Amount :

Narrative :

Card Change Pin Cheque Cost Rate Denomination **Instrument** Inventory Pin Validation Service Charge Signature Travellers Cheque

UDF OK Close Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Account No	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 14]</p> <p>Type the CASA account number for which the post-dated cheque deposit is to be done.</p> <p>The adjacent field displays the short name of the primary customer linked to the CASA account</p>
Account Ccy	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the currency assigned to the product, under which the account is opened.</p> <p>All the entries are posted in the account in the account currency based on the exchange rate set up for the transaction. The exchange rate values must be defined and downloaded.</p> <p>For example, if the currency assigned to a CASA product is USD (US Dollar), the account opened under that product has USD as its account currency, by default.</p>
Amount	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 13, Two]</p> <p>Type the amount of the cheque which is deposited.</p>

Field Name	Description
Narrative	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 120]</p> <p>Type the narration.</p> <p>This field displays the default narration, based on the transaction. The user can change the transaction if required.</p>

3. Enter the account number and the amount to be deposited as a postdated cheque.

Postdated Cheque Deposit

4. Click the **Instrument** tab button.
5. The system displays the **Instrument Details** screen. For more information on instrument details refer to **FLEXCUBE Retail Introduction Guide**.
6. Enter the relevant information and click the **Ok** button.
7. The system displays the **Postdated Cheque Deposit** screen. Click the **Ok** button.
8. The system displays the message "Authorization Required. Do You Want to Continue?". Click the **Ok** button.
9. The system displays the **Authorization Reason** screen.
10. Enter the relevant information and click the **Grant** button.
11. The system displays the transaction sequence number. The transaction sequence number is a system generated number that uniquely identifies each transaction performed by a teller and can be used for tracking the transaction. Click the **Ok** button.

12. The system displays the **Document Receipt** screen.
13. If you want to print the receipt, select the record that needs to be printed. The system displays the message "Do you want to print the document". Click the **Ok** button.
OR
Click the **Cancel** button.

Note 1: For more information on **Instrument Details** and **Document Receipt**, refer to the **Common Screens** option available in the *Oracle FLEXCUBE Introduction User Manual*.
Note 2: For more information on **Authorization**, refer to the *FLEXCUBE Introduction User Manual*.

4.7. 1908 - Cross Cost Center Miscellaneous Customer Credit

Using this option the customer's CASA account can be credited by debiting the corresponding GL account. The CASA accounts can be transacted from any branch. Users can also transact in multi currency using this screen, and system will perform appropriate currency conversion. If the transaction takes place across the branches then at the end of day, system will pass the inter-branch accounting entries. The system automatically generates a reference number which can be used for reconciling the GL's entries.

For posting on GL accounts, the system will automatically populate the default **LOB**⁹ code once the branch code is selected, but this LOB code can be changed by the user.

At EOD the system will generate the inter branch entries along with the column for selected LOB code/default LOB code. During EOD, system will populate the default LOB code linked to the account branch for all GL transactions having NULL LOB code.

Definition Prerequisites

- 8051 - CASA Account Opening
- BA436 - Line of Business (LOB) – Branch Cross Reference
- BAM97 - Currency Codes Cross Reference

Modes Available

Not Applicable

To credit miscellaneous customer

1. Type the fast path **1908** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > GL Transactions > Transfer > Cross Cost Center Miscellaneous Customer Credit**.
2. The system displays the **Cross Cost Center Miscellaneous Customer Credit** screen.

⁹(Line of Business)

Cross Cost Center Miscellaneous Customer Credit

Cross Cost Center Miscellaneous Customer Credit

FROM (6006) EJ KINDLY SUBMIT THE TXNS IN AUTH GRANTED STATUS TO COMPLETE THE TXN.

Account No:

Acct Ccy:

GL Ccy:

GL Branch : ... LOB :

GL Acct No: ...

Acct Ccy Rate: GL Ccy Rate:

Account Amt:

GL Amount:

Reference No:

User Reference No :

Narrative:

Ok Cancel

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Account No	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 14]</p> <p>Type the valid CASA account number.</p> <p>The short name of the primary customer linked to the CASA account holder is populated adjacent to the account number.</p>
Acct Ccy	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the currency assigned to the product under which the account is opened.</p> <p>All the entries posted in the account are in the account currency. The exchange rate values must be defined and downloaded.</p> <p>For example, if the currency assigned to a CASA product is USD (US Dollar), the account opened under that product has USD as its account currency, by default.</p>
GL Ccy	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the appropriate GL currency from the drop-down list.</p> <p>This is the currency assigned to the GL that is to be debited.</p> <p>This currency can differ from the local currency of the bank and the account currency.</p>

Field Name	Description
GL Branch	<p>[Mandatory, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the appropriate GL branch for miscellaneous customer credit from the pick list.</p> <p>The list displays all the branches defined in FLEXCUBE.</p>
LOB	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the appropriate LOB for miscellaneous customer credit from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The drop-down list displays the codes linked to the selected GL branch.</p> <p>Alternatively, you can select the Branch-LOB combination from the pick list.</p>
GL Acct No	<p>[Mandatory, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the GL account number from the pick list.</p> <p>This is the GL account, which will be debited for crediting the customer account. The system will display the name of the GL account in the adjacent field.</p>
Acct Ccy Rate	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the rate at which the account currency is converted to the local currency of the bank.</p> <p>The teller's right to change the account currency rate within a range is configurable at the bank level. If such rights are not assigned to the teller, this field becomes non-editable.</p> <p>If the account currency and the local currency are same, the field takes the default value as 1, which cannot be modified.</p>
GL Ccy Rate	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the rate at which the GL account currency is converted to the local currency of the bank.</p> <p>The teller's right to change the account currency rate is within a range configurable at the bank level. If such rights are not assigned to the teller, this field becomes non-editable.</p> <p>If the GL account currency and the local currency are same, the field takes the default value as 1, which cannot be modified.</p>
Account Amt	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 13, Two]</p> <p>Type the amount that will be credited to the customer's account, in CASA Account currency.</p> <p>The system posts the entries to the accounts in the account currency.</p>

Field Name	Description
GL Amount	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the amount that will be debited to the GL account, in GL currency after applying the SC applicable for this transaction.</p> <p>For modification to the SC applied, please select the SC tab.</p> <p>The amount will be calculated in the GL account currency.</p>
Reference No	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 12]</p> <p>Type the reference number for the transaction.</p>
User Reference No	<p>[Optional, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Type the user reference number assigned to identify the transaction.</p>
Narrative	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 120]</p> <p>Type the narration.</p> <p>This field displays the default narration, based on the transaction.</p> <p>The user can change the narration if required.</p>

3. Enter the account number and press the **<Tab> or <Enter>** key.
4. Select the GL currency, branch, LOB from the drop-down list and the GL account number from the pick list.
5. Enter the account amount and the reference number.

Cross Cost Center Miscellaneous Customer Credit

Cross Cost Center Miscellaneous Customer Credit

FROM (6006) EJ KINDLY SUBMIT THE TXNS IN AUTH GRANTED STATUS TO COMPLETE THE TXN.

Account No: 60000000714940 JOHNKENNEDY

Acct Ccy: USD

GL Ccy: USD

GL Branch: Centras 9999 LOB: Branch Banking Division

GL Acct No: 100020250 BC ISSUE GL

Acct Ccy Rate: 2.75000 GL Ccy Rate: 2.75000

Account Amt: 25,000.00

GL Amount: 25,000.00

Reference No: 7896542

User Reference No: 214586

Narrative: Cross Cost Center MSC

Ok Cancel

6. Click the **Ok** button.
7. The system displays the message "Authorization Required. Do You Want to continue?". Click the **OK** button.
8. The system displays the **Authorization Reason** screen.
9. Enter the relevant information and click the **Grant** button.
10. The system displays the transaction sequence number. The transaction sequence number is system generated that uniquely identifies each transaction performed by a teller and can be used for tracking the transaction. Click the **Ok** button.
11. The system displays the serial number. Click the **Ok** button.

Note: For more information on Authorisation transactions, refer to the **FLEXCUBE Introduction User Manual**.

5. Debit Transactions

5.1. 1001 - Cash Withdrawal

This option is used to enable a customer to withdraw funds from their CASA account using a voucher. The withdrawal is permitted subject to the availability of sufficient balance or available credit limit and proper verification of the signature on the withdrawal request with the signature maintained in the system. When performed online, the transaction affects the available balance in the CASA account immediately.

Definition Prerequisites

- 8051 - CASA Account Opening

Modes Available

Not Applicable

To withdraw cash from a CASA account

- Type the fast path **1001** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Account Transactions > CASA Account Transactions > Cash > Cash Withdrawal**.
- The system displays the **Cash Withdrawal** screen.

Cash Withdrawal

Cash Withdrawal*

Account No : * Existing PAN No :
Branch Name :
Product Name :
Account Coy : Txn Coy : *
Account Coy Rate : * Txn Coy Rate : *
Input : ☐ Acct Amount ☒ Txn Amount
Account Amt : Txn Amt : *
Charges (Lcy) : *
User Reference No :
Narrative : * CASH W/D

Card Change Pin Cheque Cost Rate Denomination Instrument Inventory Pin Validation Service Charge Signature Travellers Cheque

UDF OK Close Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description

Field Name	Description
Account No	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 14]</p> <p>Type the CASA account number from which you want to withdraw cash.</p> <p>The short name of the primary customer of the CASA account holder is populated adjacent to the account number.</p>
Existing PAN No	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the PAN number of primary customer of the account.</p>
Branch Name	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the Valid Branch code and name.</p> <p>Branch code should belong to the account no entered and not the login branch.</p>
Product Name	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the Valid product code and name.</p> <p>Product code should belong to the account no entered.</p>
Account Ccy	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the currency assigned to the product under which the account is opened.</p> <p>All the entries posted in the account are in the account currency. The exchange rate values must be defined and downloaded.</p> <p>For example, if the currency assigned to a CASA product is USD (US Dollar), the account opened under that product has USD as its account currency, by default.</p>
Txn Ccy	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the transaction currency from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The transaction currency is the currency in which the transaction will take place.</p> <p>While posting the transaction entries to the account, the transaction currency is converted into the account currency, based on the defined exchange rate.</p>
Acct Ccy Rate	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the rate at which the account currency is converted to the local currency of the bank.</p> <p>The teller's right to change the account currency rate within a range is configurable at the bank level. If such rights are not assigned to the teller, this field becomes non-editable.</p> <p>If the account currency and the local currency are same, the field takes the default value as 1, which cannot be modified.</p>

Field Name	Description
Txn Ccy Rate	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the rate at which the transaction currency is converted to the local currency of the bank.</p> <p>The teller's right to change the transaction currency rate within a band is configurable at the bank level. If such rights are not assigned to the teller, this field becomes non-editable.</p> <p>If the transaction currency and the local currency are same, the field takes the default value as 1, which cannot be modified.</p>
Input	<p>[Mandatory, Radio Button]</p> <p>Click on the appropriate input option.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Acct Amount: Click on this option to input the amount in account currency in the Account Amount field. The system converts the entered amount to transaction currency amount and display it in the Txn Amount field. • Txn Amount: Click on this option to input the amount in transaction currency in the Txn Amount field. The system converts the entered amount to account currency amount and displays it in the Account Amount field. <p>For more information refer to the Example 01 provided at the end of this chapter.</p>
Account Amt	<p>[Conditional, Numeric, 13, Two]</p> <p>Type the amount to be withdrawn in the account currency.</p> <p>This field is enabled, if the Acct Amt option is selected.</p>
Charges (LCy)	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the charges.</p>
Txn Amt	<p>[Conditional, Numeric, 13, Two]</p> <p>Type the amount to be withdrawn in the transaction currency.</p> <p>This field is enabled, if the Txn Amount option is selected.</p>
User Reference No	<p>[Optional, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Type the user reference number assigned to identify the transaction.</p>
Narrative	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Type the narration of the transaction.</p> <p>The system displays the default narration "Cash Withdrawal". You can change the narration, if required.</p>

3. Enter the account number and press the **<Tab>** or **<Enter>** key.
4. The branch code and name, product code and name will be displayed irrespective of the account status.

5. Click on the appropriate input option.
6. Enter the amount.

Cash Withdrawal

Cash Withdrawal*

Account No : 5010000003474 NISHANKMAT3 Existing PAN No : AOPJ11221

Branch Name : 240 MAIN BRANCH

Product Name : 10001 Savings Account - Liability - Quarterly

Account Ccy : INR Txn Ccy : INR

Account Ccy Rate : 1.00000 Txn Ccy Rate : 1.00000

Input : ☐ Acct Amount ☒ Txn Amount

Account Amt : 1,000.00 Txn Amt : 1,000.00

User Reference No :

Narrative : CASH W/D

Card	Change Pin	Cheque	Cost Rate	Denomination	Instrument	Inventory	Pin Validation	Service Charge	Signature	Travellers Cheque
------	------------	--------	-----------	--------------	------------	-----------	----------------	----------------	-----------	-------------------

UDF OK Close Clear

7. Click the **UDF** button. The system displays the **UDF Details** screen.
8. Click the **Validate** button. The system displays the message "Validation procedure completed".
9. Click the **Ok** button on the UDF Details screen. The system displays the main screen.
10. Click the **Ok** button.
11. The system displays the transaction sequence number. The transaction sequence number is a system generated number that uniquely identifies each transaction performed by a teller and can be used for tracking the transaction. Click the **Ok** button.
12. The system displays the **Document Receipt** screen.
13. If you want to print the receipt, select the record that needs to be printed. The system displays the message "Do You Want To Print". Click the **Yes** button.
OR
Click the **Cancel** button.

5.2. 1013 - CASA Cheque Withdrawal

Using this option you can make a cash withdrawal from CASA account by cheque. The withdrawal is permitted subject to availability of sufficient balance or available credit limit, and proper verification of the signature on the withdrawal request with the signature maintained in the system.

When performed online, the transaction affects the available balance on the CASA account immediately.

Additionally the cheque or the instrument number presented for payment has to be a valid instrument in unpaid status present on the account to confirm the authenticity of the payment request. The cheque or the instrument numbers for the CASA accounts are already maintained in the system using the **Cheque Book Issue** (Fast Path: CHM37) option.

Definition Prerequisites

- 8051 - CASA Account Opening
- BAM97 - Currency Codes Cross Reference
- BAM14 - Rewards and Service Charges definition

Modes Available

Not Applicable

To withdraw funds from a CASA account using a cheque

1. Type the fast path **1013** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Account Transactions > CASA Account Transactions > Clearing > CASA Cheque Withdrawal**.
2. The system displays the **CASA Cheque Withdrawal** screen.

CASA Cheque Withdrawal

CASA Cheque Withdrawal*

Account No :

Existing PAN No :

Branch Name :

Product Name :

Account Ccy :

Txn Ccy :

Account Ccy Rate :

Txn Ccy Rate :

Input :

☐ Acct Amount
 ☒ Txn Amount

Account Amt :

Txn Amount :

Withdrawal Type :

General

User Reference No. :

Narrative :

CHQ PAID

Cheque No :

Cheque Date :

02/09/2016

Card

Change Pin

Cheque

Cost Rate

Denomination

Instrument

Inventory

Pin Validation

Service Charge

Signature

Travellers Cheque

UDF

OK

Close

Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Account No	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 14]</p> <p>Type the CASA account number of the customer.</p> <p>The adjacent field displays the short name of the primary customer of the CASA account.</p>
Existing PAN No	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the PAN number of primary customer of the account.</p>
Branch Name	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the valid branch code and name to which the funds has been transferred.</p> <p>Branch code should belong to the account number entered and not the login branch.</p>
Product Name	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the valid product code and name.</p> <p>Product code should belong to the account number entered.</p>

Field Name	Description
Account Ccy	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the currency assigned to the product, under which the account is opened. It is defaulted from the account details maintained.</p> <p>All the entries are posted in the account in the account currency based on the exchange rate set up for the transaction. The exchange rate values must be defined and downloaded.</p> <p>For example, if the currency assigned to a CASA product is USD (US Dollar), the account opened under that product has USD as its account currency, by default.</p>
Txn Ccy	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the currency of the cheque from the drop-down list.</p> <p>This field, by default, displays the account currency as the transaction currency.</p> <p>While posting the transaction entries to the account, the transaction currency is converted into the account currency and for posting the GL entries it is converted into the local currency of the bank.</p>
Acct Ccy Rate	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the rate at which the account currency is converted to the local currency of the bank.</p> <p>The teller's right to change the account currency rate within a range is configurable at the bank level. If such rights are not assigned to the teller, this field becomes non-editable.</p> <p>If the account currency and the local currency are same, the field takes the default value as 1, which cannot be modified.</p>
Txn Ccy Rate	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the rate at which the transaction currency is converted to the local currency of the bank.</p> <p>The teller's right to change the transaction currency rate within a range is configurable at the bank level. If such rights are not assigned to the teller, this field becomes non-editable.</p> <p>If the transaction currency and the local currency are same, the field takes the default value as 1, which cannot be modified.</p>

Field Name	Description
Input	<p>[Mandatory, Radio Button]</p> <p>Click on the appropriate input option.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Acct Amount: Click on this option to input the amount in account currency in the Account Amount field. The system converts the entered amount to transaction currency amount and displays it in the Txn Amount field. • Txn Amount: Click on this option to input the amount in transaction currency in the Txn Amount field. The system converts the entered amount to account currency amount and displays it in the Account Amount field. <p>For more information refer to the Example 01 provided at the end of the Cash Withdrawal (Fast Path: 1001) option.</p>
Account Amt	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the amount to be withdrawn.</p> <p>This field is enabled, if the Acct Amt option is selected.</p>
Txn Amount	<p>[Conditional, Numeric, 13, Two]</p> <p>Type the amount to be withdrawn in the transaction currency.</p> <p>This field is enabled, if the Txn Amount option is selected.</p>
Withdrawal Type	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the nature of withdrawal.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Third party • General
User Reference No	<p>[Optional, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Type the user reference number assigned to identify the transaction.</p>
Narrative	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Type the narration.</p> <p>This field displays the default narration, based on the transaction.</p> <p>The user can change the narration if required.</p>
Cheque No	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 12]</p> <p>Type the cheque number.</p>
Cheque Date	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the cheque date.</p>

3. Enter the account number and press the <Tab> or <Enter> key.

4. Select the transaction currency from the drop-down list.
5. Click on the appropriate input option.
6. Enter the amount.

CASA Cheque Withdrawal

CASA Cheque Withdrawal*

Account No : 5010000003474 NISHANKMAT3 Existing PAN No : AO389123344

Branch Name : 240 MAIN BRANCH

Product Name : 10001 Savings Account - Liability - Quarterly

Account Ccy : INR Txn Ccy : INR

Account Ccy Rate : 1.00000 Txn Ccy Rate : 1.00000

Input : ☒ Acct Amount ☐ Txn Amount

Account Amt : 10,00,000.00 Txn Amount : 100

Withdrawal Type : General

User Reference No. :

Narrative : CHQ PAID

Cheque No :

Cheque Date : 02/09/2016

Card Change Pin Cheque Cost Rate Denomination Instrument Inventory Pin Validation Service Charge Signature Travellers Cheque

DEF OK Close Clear

7. Click the **Ok** button.
8. The system displays the **Cheque Details** screen.
9. Enter the relevant information and click the **Ok** button.
10. The system **CASA Cheque Withdrawal** screen. Click the **Ok** button.
11. The system displays the message "Authorisation Required. Do You Want to Continue?". Click the **Ok** button.
12. The system displays the **Authorisation Reason** screen.
13. Enter the relevant information and click the **Ok** button.
14. The system displays the transaction sequence number. The transaction sequence number is a system generated number that uniquely identifies each transaction performed by a teller and can be used for tracking the transaction. Click the **Ok** button.

Note: For more information on the **Service Charge Details** and the **Cheque Details** screen and authorisation transactions, refer to the **FLEXCUBE Introduction User Manual**.

5.3. 1008 - Miscellaneous Customer Debit

Using this screen you can transfer funds between customer to GL, GL to customer and GL to GL.

A customer's CASA account can be debited and the corresponding credit can be passed to a GL account using the **Miscellaneous Customer Debit** option.

Multi-currency transactions can also be performed through this screen.

Definition Prerequisites

- 8051 - CASA Account Opening

Modes Available

Not Applicable

To pass debit entry to a GL account by debiting a CASA account

1. Type the fast path **1008** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > GL Transactions > Transfer > Miscellaneous Customer Debit**.
2. The system displays the **Miscellaneous Customer Debit** screen.

Miscellaneous Customer Debit

Miscellaneous Customer Debit*

Account No. :*

Acct. Coy. :

GL Coy. :*

GL Acct. No. :*

Acct. Coy. Rate :*

GL Coy. Rate :*

Account Amt. :*

Charges (Lcy):

GL Amount :

Reference No. :

User Reference No. :

Narrative :*

Cheque No. :

Cheque Date : 03/04/2017

Card Change Pin Cheque Cost Rate Denomination Instrument Inventory Pin Validation Service Charge Signature Travellers Cheque

OK Close Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Field Name	Description
Account No	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 14]</p> <p>Type the CASA account number on which is to be debited.</p> <p>The account holder's name is displayed in the adjacent field.</p>
Acct Ccy	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the currency assigned to the product under which the account has been opened.</p> <p>All the entries posted in the account are in the account currency.</p> <p>For example, if the currency assigned to a CASA product is USD, the account opened under that product has USD as its account currency, by default.</p>
GL Ccy	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the currency assigned to the GL that is to be credited from the drop-down list.</p> <p>By default this field displays "INR" as GL account currency. This currency can differ from the local currency of the bank.</p>
GL Acct No	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric]</p> <p>Enter the GL account number, which will be credited by debiting the customer account.</p> <p>The GL account name is displayed in the adjacent field.</p>
Acct Ccy Rate	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the exchange rate at which the account currency is converted to the local currency of the bank.</p> <p>Depending on the configurable option at the bank level, the teller can modify this rate within certain boundaries.</p> <p>The teller's right to change the account currency rate is configurable at the bank level. If such rights are not assigned to the teller, this field becomes non-editable.</p> <p>If the account currency and the local currency are same, the field takes the default value as 1, which cannot be modified.</p>
GL Ccy Rate	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the rate at which the GL account currency is converted to the local currency of the bank.</p> <p>Depending on the configurable option at the bank level, the teller can modify this rate within certain boundaries.</p> <p>The teller's right to change the GL currency rate is configurable at the bank level. If such rights are not assigned to the teller, this field becomes non-editable.</p> <p>If the GL account currency and the local currency are same, the field takes the default value as 1, which cannot be modified.</p>

Field Name	Description
Account Amt	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 13, Two]</p> <p>Type the amount that will be debited from the customer account in account currency.</p> <p>The system posts the entries to the accounts in the account currency.</p>
Charges (LCy)	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the charges.</p>
GL Amount	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the amount that will be credited to the GL account.</p> <p>The amount will be calculated in the GL account currency.</p> <p>This is calculated as :</p> <p><i>GL amount = Account amount (in GL ccy equivalent) + SC (in GL ccy equivalent)</i></p>
Reference No	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 12]</p> <p>Type the reference number for the transaction.</p>
User Reference No	<p>[Optional, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Type the user reference number assigned to identify the transaction.</p> <p>This field is enabled or disabled depending on the profit booking being enabled or disabled for the particular transaction.</p>
Narrative	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Type the narration.</p> <p>This field displays the default narration, based on the transaction. The user can change the narration if required.</p>
Cheque No	<p>[Optional, Numeric, 12]</p> <p>Type the cheque number.</p>
Cheque Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List, dd/mm/yyyy]</p> <p>Type the cheque date or select it from the pick list.</p>

3. Enter the account number and press the **<Tab>** or **<Enter>** key.
4. Select the GL account number from the pick list.
5. Enter the account amount and reference number.

Miscellaneous Customer Debit

Miscellaneous Customer Debit*

Account No. : 3010000004095 John

Acct. Ccy. : INR

GL Ccy. : INR

GL Acct. No. : 12153 SUPERSAVER OVERDRAFT - EMPLOYEES

Acct. Ccy. Rate : 1.00000 GL Ccy. Rate : 1.00000

Account Amt. : 5,000.00

GL Amount : 5,000.00

Reference No. : 00125

User Reference No. : 0026

Narrative : MISCELLANEOUS DEBIT

Cheque No : 0000125

Cheque Date : 15/06/2008

Card	Change Pin	Cheque	Cost Rate	Denomination	Instrument	Inventory	Pin Validation	Service Charge	Signature	Travellers Cheque
------	------------	---------------	-----------	--------------	------------	-----------	----------------	----------------	-----------	-------------------

UDF OK Close Clear

6. Click the **OK** button.
7. The system displays the message, "Mandatory UDFs have to be entered". Click the **OK** button.
8. The system displays the UDF details screen.
9. Enter the appropriate details and click the **OK** button.
10. Click the **OK** button.
11. The system displays the message "Authorization Required. Do you want to continue?". Click the **OK** button.
12. The system displays the **Authorisation Reason** screen.
13. Enter the relevant information and click the **Grant** button.
14. The system displays the transaction sequence number. The transaction sequence number is a system generated number that uniquely identifies each transaction performed by a teller and can be used for tracking the transaction. Click the **OK** button.
15. The system displays the serial number. It is auto-generated by the system. Click the **OK** button.
16. The system displays the **Document Receipt** screen.
17. If you want to print the receipt, select the record that needs to be printed. The system displays the message "Do You Want To Print". Click the **Yes** button.
OR
Click the **Cancel** button.

18. The system displays the serial number. It is auto-generated by the system. Click the **OK** button.

Note: For more information on authorisation transactions, refer to the ***FLEXCUBE Introduction User Manual***.

5.4. 1708 - Cross Cost Center Miscellaneous Customer Debit

Using this option the customer's CASA account can be debited and the corresponding credit can be passed to a GL account. The CASA accounts can be transacted from any branch. Users can also transact in multiple currency using this screen and the system will perform appropriate currency conversion.

If the transaction takes place across the branches then at the end of day, system will pass the inter-branch accounting entries. The system automatically generates a reference number which can be used for reconciling the GL's entries.

For posting on GL accounts, the system will automatically populate the default **LOB**¹⁰ code once the branch code is selected, but this LOB code can be changed by the user.

At EOD, the system will generate the inter branch entries along with the column for selected LOB code/default LOB code. During EOD, system will populate the default LOB code linked to the account branch for all GL transactions having NULL LOB code.

Definition Prerequisites

- 8051 - CASA Account Opening
- BAM97 - Currency Codes Cross Reference

Modes Available

Not Applicable

To add cross cost center miscellaneous customer debit

1. Type the fast path **1708** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > GL Transactions > Transfer > Cross Cost Center Miscellaneous Customer Debit**.
2. The system displays the **Cross Cost Center Miscellaneous Customer Debit** screen.

¹⁰(Line of Business)

Cross Cost Center Miscellaneous Customer Debit

Account No :

Acct Ccy :

GL Ccy :

GL Branch : ...

GL Acct No : ...

Acct Ccy Rate : GL Ccy Rate :

Account Amt :

GL Amount :

Reference No :

User Reference No :

Narrative :

LOB :

Ok Cancel

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Account No	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 14]</p> <p>Type the CASA account number on which the miscellaneous debits are to be passed.</p> <p>The Account Title is populated in the adjacent field.</p>
Acct Ccy	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the currency assigned to the product under which the account has been opened.</p> <p>All the entries posted in the account are in the account currency.</p> <p>For example, if the currency assigned to a CASA product is USD (US Dollar), the account opened under that product has USD as its account currency, by default.</p>
GL Ccy	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the currency assigned to the GL that is to be credited from the drop-down list.</p> <p>This currency can differ from the local currency of the bank.</p>

Field Name	Description
GL Branch	<p>[Mandatory, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the appropriate GL branch for miscellaneous customer debit from the pick list.</p> <p>The list displays all the branches defined in FLEXCUBE.</p>
LOB	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the appropriate LOB for miscellaneous customer debit from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The drop-down list displays the LOB codes specific to the branch selected.</p> <p>Alternatively, the branch- LOB combination can be selected from the pick list.</p>
GL Acct No	<p>[Mandatory, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the GL account number, which will be credited by debiting the customer account from the pick list.</p> <p>The GL account name is displayed in the adjacent field.</p>
Acct Ccy Rate	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the exchange rate at which the account currency is converted to the local currency of the bank.</p> <p>Depending on the configurable option at the bank level, the teller can modify this rate within certain boundaries.</p> <p>The teller's right to change the account currency rate is configurable at the bank level. If such rights are not assigned to the teller, this field becomes non-editable.</p> <p>If the account currency and the local currency are same, the field takes the default value as 1, which cannot be modified.</p>
GL Ccy Rate	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the rate at which the GL account currency is converted to the local currency of the bank.</p> <p>Depending on the configurable option at the bank level, the teller can modify this rate within certain boundaries.</p> <p>The teller's right to change the GL currency rate is configurable at the bank level. If such rights are not assigned to the teller, this field becomes non-editable.</p> <p>If the GL account currency and the local currency are same, the field takes the default value as 1, which cannot be modified.</p>
Account Amt	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 13, Two]</p> <p>Type the amount that will be debited from the customer account in account currency.</p> <p>The system posts the entries to the accounts in the account currency.</p>

Field Name	Description
GL Amount	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the amount that will be credited to the GL account.</p> <p>The amount will be calculated in the GL account currency.</p> <p>This is calculated as :</p> <p><i>GL amount = Account amount (in GL ccy equivalent) + SC (in GL ccy equivalent)</i></p>
Reference No	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 12]</p> <p>Type the reference number for the transaction.</p>
User Reference No	<p>[Optional, Alphanumeric, 30]</p> <p>Type the user reference number assigned to identify the transaction.</p> <p>This field is enabled or disabled depending on the profit booking being enabled or disabled for the particular transaction.</p>
Narrative	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Type the narration.</p> <p>By default, the system displays Cross Cost Center MSD.</p>

3. Enter the account number and press the **<Tab> or <Enter>** key.
4. Select the GL branch from the pick list and the LOB from the pick list.
5. Select the GL account number from the pick list.
6. Enter the account amount, reference no and the user reference number.

Cross Cost Center Miscellaneous Customer Debit

Cross Cost Center Miscellaneous Customer Debit

Account No : 01000000225101 CASA Acct

Acct Ccy : USD

GL Ccy : USD

GL Branch : HO 9999 ... LOB : Branch Banking Division ...

GL Acct No : 100010101 FCR ATM CASH GL ...

Acct Ccy Rate : 45.00000 GL Ccy Rate : 45.00000

Account Amt : 250.00

GL Amount : 250.00

Reference No : 112

User Reference No : 2

Narrative : Cross Cost Center MSD

Ok Cancel

7. Click the **Ok** button.
8. The system displays the message "Authorisation required. Do You Want to continue?". Click the **OK** button.
9. The system displays the **Authorisation Reason** screen.
10. Enter the relevant information and click the **Grant** button.
11. The system displays the transaction sequence number. The transaction sequence number is a system generated number that uniquely identifies each transaction performed by a teller and can be used for tracking the transaction. Click the **Ok** button.

5.5. 1728- Flexi Saver RD Part Redemption by CASA

Using this option you can make partial redemption of a Flexi Saver RD using CASA account. This is available only for Flexisaver RD and the system displays errors if the account number is not a Flexisaver RD. The account should be in regular status to make a partial withdrawal.

Definition Prerequisites

- 8051 - CASA Account Opening

Modes Available

Not Applicable

To perform part redemption of Flexi Saver RD by CASA

1. Type the fast path **1728** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Account Transactions > Transfer > Flexisaver RD Part Redemption by CASA**
2. The system displays the **Flexisaver Part Redemption by CASA** screen.

Flexisaver RD Redemption By CASA

Flexi Saver RD Redemption by CASA

Account Number :*

RD Account Coy :

Net Balance :

CASA Account Number :*

CASA Account Coy :

RD Account Coy Rate :*

CASA Coy Rate :*

Redemption Amount :*

Txn Amount :

Txn. Narrative :*

RD PREMATURE PROCEEDS

Card Change Pin Cheque Cost Rate Denomination Instrument Inventory Pin Validation Service Charge Signature Transfer Cheque

OK OK Close Clear

Field Description

Field Name

Description

Account No

[Mandatory, Numeric, 16]

Enter the RD Account Number.

RD Account Ccy	[Display] This field displays the currency assigned to the product at the product level, under which the account is opened.
Net Balance	[Display] This field displays the net balance amount available in the RD.
CASA Account Number	[Mandatory, Numeric] Enter the CASA account number. You can select the account number from the picklist.
CASA Account Ccy	[Display] This field displays the CASA account currency.
RD Account Ccy Rate	[Display] This field displays the RD Account currency rate.
CASA Ccy Rate	[Display] This field displays the rate at which the transaction currency is converted to the local currency of the bank.
Redemption Amount	[Mandatory, Numeric] Enter the redemption amount.
Txn Amount	[Display] This field displays the transaction amount.
Txn Narrative	[Mandatory , Alphanumeric] Enter a description for the transaction. The field displays the default narration based on the transaction, which can be edited.

3. Enter the relevant details.
4. Click the **Ok** button.

5.6. 1729- Flexi Saver RD Part Redemption by GL

Using this option you can make partial redemption of a Flexisaver RD using GL account. This is available only for Flexisaver RD and the system displays errors if the account number is not a Flexisaver RD. The account should be in regular status to make a partial withdrawal

Definition Prerequisites

- 8051 – CASA Account Opening

Modes Available

Not Applicable

To perform flexisaver part redemption

1. Type the fast path **1729** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Account Transactions > Transfer > Flexi Saver RD Part Redemption by GL**.
2. The system displays the **Flexisaver Part Redemption by GL** screen.

Flexisaver Part Redemption by GL

Flexi Saver RD Redemption by GL

Account Number :*

RD Account Ccy :

Net Balance :

GL Account Number :

GL Account Ccy :

RD Account Ccy Rate :*

GL Ccy Rate :*

Redemption Amount :*

Txn Amount :

Txn Narrative :*

RD PREMATURE PROCEEDS

Card Change Pin Cheque Cost Rate Denomination Instrument Inventory Pin Validation Service Charge Signature Travellers Cheque

OK Close Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Account No	[Mandatory, Numeric, 16] Enter the RD Account Number.
------------	--

RD Account Ccy	[Display] This field displays the currency assigned to the product at the product level, under which the account is opened.
Net Balance	[Display] This field displays the net balance amount available in the RD.
GL Account Number	[Mandatory, Numeric] Enter the GL account number. You can select the account number from the picklist.
GL Account Ccy	[Display] This field displays the GL account currency.
RD Account Ccy Rate	[Display] This field displays the RD Account currency rate.
GL Ccy Rate	[Display] This field displays the rate at which the transaction currency is converted to the local currency.
Redemption Amount	[Mandatory, Numeric] Enter the redemption amount.
Txn Amount	[Display] This field displays the transaction amount.
Txn Narrative	[Mandatory , Alphanumeric] Enter a description for the transaction. The field displays the default narration based on the transaction, which can be edited.

3. Enter the relevant values in the fields.
4. Click 'OK'.

6. Transfer

6.1. 1091 - CASA To CASA Funds Transfer Request

Using this option the funds can be transferred from one CASA account to another. The value date for either credit or debit can be modified to be greater than today, resulting in a future dated transfer. The value date should be than greater or equal to process date.

For a debit account, available balance will be decreased on the posting date.

For a credit account, available balance will increase on the posting date.

For future dated credit transaction, hold will be marked on the account based on

- Credit hold for Asset products
- Credit hold for Liability products

Book balance of the account for the future dated leg will depend upon whether the product is a book balance or a collected balance.

For normal funds transfer the **Funds Transfer Request** (Fast Path: 1006) option can be used without specifying a value date.

Definition Prerequisites

- 8051 - CASA Account Opening

Modes Available

Not Applicable

To transfer fund to CASA account

1. Type the fast path **1091** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Account Transactions > CASA Account Transactions > Transfer > CASA To CASA Funds Transfer Request**.
2. The system displays the **CASA To CASA Funds Transfer Request** screen.

CASA To CASA Funds Transfer Request

CASA To CASA Funds Transfer Request*

CASA Account Details

Account Number:

Account Ccy:

Amount: Ccy Rate:

Charges(Lcy): Net Amount:

Cheque No: Cheque Date:

User Reference No: Value Date:

Narrative:

CASA Account Details

Account Number:

Txn Ccy:

Amount: Ccy Rate:

Cheque No: Cheque Date:

User Reference No: Value Date:

Narrative:

Card | Change Pin | Cheque | Cost Rate | Denomination | Instrument | Inventory | Pin Validation | **Service Charge** | Signature | Travellers Cheque

UDF | OK | Close | Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
CASA Account Details	
Account Number	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 14]</p> <p>Type the CASA account number from which you want to transfer funds.</p> <p>The short name of the primary customer of the CASA account holder is populated adjacent to the account number.</p>
Account Ccy	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the currency assigned to the product under which the account is opened.</p> <p>All the entries posted in the account are in the account currency. The exchange rate values must be defined and downloaded.</p> <p>For example, if the currency assigned to a CASA product is USD (US Dollar), the account opened under that product has USD as its account currency, by default.</p>

Field Name	Description
Amount	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 13, Two]</p> <p>Type the amount to be debited to the account.</p> <p>The amount will be calculated in the account currency. The system posts the entries to the accounts in the account currency.</p> <p>If the currency assigned to a CASA product is USD (US Dollar), the account opened under that product has USD as its account currency.</p>
Ccy Rate	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the rate at which the account currency is converted to the local currency of the bank.</p> <p>The teller's right to change the account currency rate within a range is configurable at the bank level. If such rights are not assigned to the teller, this field becomes non-editable.</p> <p>If the account currency and the local currency are same, the field takes the default value as 1, which cannot be modified.</p>
Charges (Lcy)	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the charges in the local currency.</p>
Net Amount	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the total amount including the charges to be debited to the account.</p>
Cheque No	<p>[Optional, Numeric, 12]</p> <p>Type the instrument number used for fund transfer.</p>
Cheque Date	<p>[Mandatory, dd/mm/yyyy]</p> <p>Type the date of the instrument.</p>
User Reference No	<p>[Optional, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Type the user reference number assigned to identify the transaction.</p> <p>This field is enabled or disabled depending on the profit booking being enabled or disabled for the particular transaction.</p>
Value Date	<p>[Mandatory, dd/mm/yyyy]</p> <p>Type the value date for the debit leg.</p>
Narrative	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Type the narration for the transaction.</p> <p>The system displays the default narration "CASA To CASA Value Dated Funds Transfer".</p> <p>You can change the narration, if required.</p>

CASA Account Details

Field Name	Description
Account Number	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 14]</p> <p>Type the CASA account number to which you want to transfer funds.</p> <p>The short name of the primary customer of the CASA account holder is populated adjacent to the account number.</p>
Txn Ccy	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the currency assigned to the product under which the account is opened.</p> <p>All the entries posted in the account are in the account currency. The exchange rate values must be defined and downloaded.</p> <p>For example, if the currency assigned to a CASA product is USD (US Dollar), the account opened under that product has USD as its account currency, by default.</p>
Amount	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the funds to be credited is displayed.</p> <p>The amount will be calculated in the account currency. The system posts the entries to the accounts in the account currency.</p>
Ccy Rate	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the rate at which the account currency is converted to the local currency of the bank.</p> <p>The teller's right to change the account currency rate within a range is configurable at the bank level. If such rights are not assigned to the teller, this field becomes non-editable.</p> <p>If the account currency and the local currency are same, the field takes the default value as 1, which cannot be modified.</p>
Cheque No	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the instrument number used for fund transfer.</p>
Cheque Date	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the date of the instrument as entered for the debit account above is displayed.</p>
User Reference No	<p>[Optional, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Type the user reference number assigned to identify the transaction. This field is enabled or disabled depending on the profit booking being enabled or disabled for the particular transaction.</p>
Value Date	<p>[Mandatory, dd/mm/yyyy]</p> <p>Type the value date for the credit leg.</p>

Field Name	Description
Narrative	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Type the narration.</p> <p>This field displays the default narration as "CASA To CASA Value Dated Funds Transfer".</p> <p>You can change the narration, if required.</p>

- Enter the account number from which funds are to be transferred and the account number to which the funds will be transferred.
- Enter the amount to be transferred.

CASA To CASA Funds Transfer Request

CASA To CASA Funds Transfer Request*

CASA Account Details

Account Number

60000000714840

JOHNKENNEDY

Account Ccy :

USD

Amount :

25,000.00

Ccy Rate :

1.75000

Charges(Lcy) :

0.00

Net Amount :

25,000.00

Cheque No :

201856

Cheque Date :

31/01/2008

User Reference No :

78965

Value Date :

31/01/2008

Narrative :

CASA TO CASA Value Dated Funds Transfer

CASA Account Details

Account Number

60000000006124

SURYACHANDRATARE

Txn Ccy :

CAD

Amount :

9965.83

Ccy Rate :

4.39000

Cheque No :

201856

Cheque Date :

31/01/2008

User Reference No :

78965

Value Date :

31/01/2008

Narrative :

CASA TO CASA Value Dated Funds Transfer

Card

Change Pin

Cheque

Cost Rate

Denomination

Instrument

Inventory

Pin Validation

Service Charge

Signature

Travellers Cheque

UDF

OK

Close

Clear

- Click the **Ok** button.
- The system displays the transaction sequence number. The transaction sequence number is system generated, that uniquely identifies each transaction performed by a teller and can be used for tracking the transaction. Click the **Ok** button.

6.2. 1006 - Funds Transfer Request

This option allows you to transfer funds from one CASA account to another CASA account. The funding account and the beneficiary account can be in different currencies, and can belong to different branches. For the debit account, the available balance will be decreased and for the credit account the available balance will be increased.

Note: The system restricts fund transfer between two accounts opened under different products, if the transaction is restricted as per the maintenance done at product level.

Definition Prerequisites

- 8051 - CASA Account Opening

Modes Available

Not Applicable

To transfer funds

1. Type the fast path **1006** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Account Transactions > CASA Account Transactions > Transfer > Funds Transfer Request**.
2. The system displays the **Funds Transfer Request** screen.

Funds Transfer Request

The screenshot displays the 'Funds Transfer Request' window. It contains the following fields and controls:

- Type of Transaction :** A dropdown menu with 'Fund Transfer' selected.
- From Account No :** A text input field.
- Branch Name :** A text input field.
- Product Name :** A text input field.
- From Account Currency :** A dropdown menu.
- To Account No :** A text input field.
- Branch Name :** A text input field.
- Product Name :** A text input field.
- To Account Currency :** A dropdown menu.
- From Currency Rate :** A text input field.
- To Currency Rate :** A text input field.
- From Amount :** A text input field.
- To Amount :** A text input field.
- Charges (Lcy) :** A text input field.
- User Reference No :** A text input field.
- Narrative :** A text input field with 'FT -' entered.
- Cheque No :** A text input field.
- Cheque Date :** A date picker showing '31/10/2015'.

At the bottom, there is a horizontal bar with tabs for different transaction types: Card, Change Pin, Cheque, Cost Rate, Denomination, Instrument, Inventory, Pin Validation, Service Charge, Signature, and Travellers Cheque. Below this bar are buttons for 'UPD', 'OK', 'Close', and 'Clear'.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Type of Transaction	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the required type of transaction from the drop down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Funds Transfer• Cash Deposit at Spoke Branch• Cash Withdrawal at Spoke Branch <p>The transaction type selected will govern the mnemonic and narration stamped in customers CASA account.</p>
From Account No	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 14]</p> <p>Type the account number from which the funds will be transferred.</p> <p>The account title is displayed in the adjacent field.</p>
Branch Name	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the valid branch code and name from which the funds has been transferred.</p> <p>Branch code should belong to the account number entered and not the login branch.</p>
Product Name	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the valid product code and name.</p> <p>Product code should belong to the account no entered.</p>
From Account Currency	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the currency assigned to the product, under which the account is opened.</p> <p>All the entries posted in the account are in the account currency.</p> <p>For example, if the currency assigned to a CASA product is USD (US Dollar), the account opened under that product has USD as its account currency, by default.</p>
To Account No	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 14]</p> <p>Type the account number to which the funds will be transferred.</p> <p>The short name of the primary customer of the CASA account is populated adjacent to the account number.</p> <p>If the 'from' and 'to' accounts do not belong to the same customer, the system will give a warning to that effect.</p>
Branch Name	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the valid branch code and name to which the funds has been transferred.</p> <p>Branch code should belong to the account number entered and not the login branch.</p>

Field Name	Description
Product Name	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the valid product code and name.</p> <p>Product code should belong to the account no entered.</p>
To Account Currency	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the currency assigned to the product, under which the account is opened.</p> <p>All the entries posted in the account are in the account currency.</p> <p>For example, if the currency assigned to a CASA product is USD (US Dollar), the account opened under that product has USD as its account currency, by default.</p>
From Currency Rate	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the rate at which the account currency is converted to the local currency of the bank.</p> <p>The teller's right to change the account currency rate within a range is configurable at the bank level. If such rights are not assigned to the teller, this field becomes non-editable.</p> <p>If the account currency and the local currency are same, the field takes the default value as 1, which cannot be modified.</p>
To Currency Rate	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the rate at which the account currency is converted to the local currency of the bank.</p> <p>The teller's right to change the account currency rate within a range is configurable at the bank level. If such rights are not assigned to the teller, this field becomes non-editable.</p> <p>If the account currency and the local currency are same, the field takes the default value as 1, which cannot be modified.</p>
From Amount	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 13, Two]</p> <p>Type the amount that will be debited from the provider account.</p> <p>The amount is to be entered in the From Account currency for transferring funds. The transferred cash amount is converted into the account currency, to facilitate the bank to make relevant entries in their respective accounts.</p> <p>The To Amount will be calculated by the system when the user enters the amount in the From Amount field.</p>

Field Name	Description
To Amount	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the transaction amount based on the value entered in the From Amount field after taking the SC into consideration. This is the amount that will be credited to the beneficiary account.</p> <p>The amount is entered in the To Account currency for transferring funds. The transferred cash amount is converted into the account currency, to facilitate the bank to make relevant entries in their respective accounts.</p> <p>The user can change the value in this field. The system calculates the From Amount in case value in this field is changed after taking the SC into consideration.</p> <p>The value in this field is calculated by the system using the From Amount, From Ccy Rate, To Ccy Rate and SC.</p>
Charges (Lcy)	<p>[Optional, Numeric, 12]</p> <p>Type the Charges value</p>
User Reference No	<p>[Optional, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Type the user reference number assigned to identify the transaction.</p> <p>This field is enabled or disabled depending on the profit booking being enabled or disabled for the particular transaction.</p>
Narrative	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Type the narration.</p> <p>This field displays the default narration, based on the type of transaction selected. The user can change the narration if required.</p>
Cheque No	<p>[Optional, Numeric, 12]</p> <p>Type the cheque number.</p>
Cheque Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List, dd/mm/yyyy]</p> <p>Type the cheque date or select it from the pick list.</p>

3. Select the type of transaction from the drop down list to govern the mnemonic and narration stamping in both the CASA accounts involved in Fund Transfer.
4. Enter the account number from which funds are to be transferred and the account number to which the funds will be transferred. The branch code and name, product code and name will be displayed irrespective of the account status.
5. Enter the amount to be transferred.

Funds Transfer Request

From Account No :	50100000000287	Branch :	DEBASHISH MAITI
Branch Name :	2373	Memari	
Product Name :	100	SAVINGS A/C - RESIDENT	
From Account Currency :	INR		
To Account No :	50100000309771	Savings Account	
Branch Name :	560	MUMBAI - CLEARING BRANCH	
Product Name :	43	SAVINGS A/C - RESIDENT_TESTING CI600	
To Account Currency :	INR		
From Currency Rate :	1.00000	To Currency Rate :	1.00000
From Amount :	10,000.00		
To Amount :	10,000.00		
User Reference No :	1232		
Narrative :	test		
Cheque No :			
Cheque Date :	15/03/2016		

Card	Change Pin	Cheque	Cost Rate	Denomination	Instrument	Inventory	Pin Validation	Service Charge	Signature	Travellers Cheque
<div> <input type="button" value="UDF"/> <input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Close"/> <input type="button" value="Clear"/> </div>										

5. Click the **Ok** button.
6. The system displays the message "Authorization Required. Do you want to continue?". Click the **Ok** button.
7. The system displays the **Authorization Reason** screen.
8. Enter the relevant information and click the **Grant** button.
9. The system displays the transaction sequence number. The transaction sequence number is system generated that uniquely identifies each transaction performed by a teller and can be used for tracking the transaction. Click the **Ok** button.
10. The system displays the **Document Receipt** screen.
11. If you want to print the receipt, select the record that needs to be printed. The system displays the message "Do you want to print the document?". Click the **Ok** button.
OR
Click the **Cancel** button.

Note: For more information on authorization transactions, refer to the *Oracle FLEXCUBE Introduction User Manual*.

6.3. 1840 - Funds Transfer Request FW/FCR

This option allows you to transfer funds from one CASA account to another CASA account. The funding account and the beneficiary account can be in different currencies, and can belong to different branches. For the debit account, the available balance will be decreased and for the credit account the available balance will be increased.

Note: The system restricts fund transfer between two accounts opened under different products, if the transaction is restricted as per the maintenance done at product level.

Definition Prerequisites

- 8051 - CASA Account Opening

Modes Available

Not Applicable

To transfer funds

1. Type the fast path **1840** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Account Transactions > CASA Account Transactions > Transfer > Funds Transfer Request FW/FCR**.
2. The system displays the **Funds Transfer Request FW/FCR** screen.

Funds Transfer Request FW/FCR

Funds Transfer Request FW/FCR*

PLEASE ENSURE TO VERIFY SIGNATURE USING 7106 / 7116.

From Account No :

From Account Currency :

To Account No :

To Account Currency :

From Currency Rate :

To Currency Rate :

From Amount :

To Amount :

User Reference No :

Narrative :

Cheque No :

Cheque Date :

Card

Change Pin

Cheque

Cost Rate

Denomination

Instrument

Inventory

Pin Validation

Service Charge

Signature

Travellers Cheque

UDF

OK

Close

Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
From Account No	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 14]</p> <p>Type the account number from which the funds will be transferred.</p> <p>The account title is displayed in the adjacent field.</p>
From Account Currency	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the currency assigned to the product, under which the account is opened.</p> <p>All the entries posted in the account are in the account currency.</p> <p>For example, if the currency assigned to a CASA product is USD (US Dollar), the account opened under that product has USD as its account currency, by default.</p>
To Account No	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 14]</p> <p>Type the account number to which the funds will be transferred.</p> <p>The short name of the primary customer of the CASA account is populated adjacent to the account number.</p> <p>If the 'from' and 'to' accounts do not belong to the same customer, the system will give a warning to that effect.</p>
Branch Name	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the valid branch code and name to which the funds have been transferred.</p> <p>Branch code should belong to the account number entered and not the login branch.</p>
Product Name	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the valid product code and name.</p> <p>Product code should belong to the account no entered.</p>
To Account Currency	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the currency assigned to the product, under which the account is opened.</p> <p>All the entries posted in the account are in the account currency.</p> <p>For example, if the currency assigned to a CASA product is USD (US Dollar), the account opened under that product has USD as its account currency, by default.</p>

Field Name	Description
From Currency Rate	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the rate at which the account currency is converted to the local currency of the bank.</p> <p>The teller's right to change the account currency rate within a range is configurable at the bank level. If such rights are not assigned to the teller, this field becomes non-editable.</p> <p>If the account currency and the local currency are same, the field takes the default value as 1, which cannot be modified.</p>
To Currency Rate	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the rate at which the account currency is converted to the local currency of the bank.</p> <p>The teller's right to change the account currency rate within a range is configurable at the bank level. If such rights are not assigned to the teller, this field becomes non-editable.</p> <p>If the account currency and the local currency are same, the field takes the default value as 1, which cannot be modified.</p>
From Amount	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 13, Two]</p> <p>Type the amount that will be debited from the provider account.</p> <p>The amount is to be entered in the From Account currency for transferring funds. The transferred cash amount is converted into the account currency, to facilitate the bank to make relevant entries in their respective accounts.</p> <p>The To Amount will be calculated by the system when the user enters the amount in the From Amount field.</p>
To Amount	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the transaction amount based on the value entered in the From Amount field after taking the SC into consideration. This is the amount that will be credited to the beneficiary account.</p> <p>The amount is entered in the To Account currency for transferring funds. The transferred cash amount is converted into the account currency, to facilitate the bank to make relevant entries in their respective accounts.</p> <p>The user can change the value in this field. The system calculates the From Amount in case value in this field is changed after taking the SC into consideration.</p> <p>The value in this field is calculated by the system using the From Amount, From Ccy Rate, To Ccy Rate and SC.</p>
User Reference No	<p>[Optional, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Type the user reference number assigned to identify the transaction.</p> <p>This field is enabled or disabled depending on the profit booking being enabled or disabled for the particular transaction.</p>

Field Name	Description
Narrative	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Type the narration.</p> <p>This field displays the default narration, based on the transaction. The user can change the narration if required.</p>
Cheque No	<p>[Optional, Numeric, 12]</p> <p>Type the cheque number.</p>
Cheque Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List, dd/mm/yyyy]</p> <p>Type the cheque date or select it from the pick list.</p>
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Enter the account number from which funds are to be transferred and the account number to which the funds will be transferred. The branch code and name, product code and name will be displayed irrespective of the account status. 4. Enter the amount to be transferred. 5. Click the Ok button. 6. The system displays the message "Authorisation Required. Do you want to continue?". Click the Ok button. 7. The system displays the Authorization Reason screen. 8. Enter the relevant information and click the Grant button. 9. The system displays the transaction sequence number. The transaction sequence number is system generated that uniquely identifies each transaction performed by a teller and can be used for tracking the transaction. Click the Ok button. 10. The system displays the Document Receipt screen. 11. If you want to print the receipt, select the record that needs to be printed. The system displays the message "Do you want to print the document?". Click the Ok button. OR Click the Cancel button. 	

Note: For more information on authorisation transactions, refer to the *Oracle FLEXCUBE Introduction User Manual*.

6.4. 1495-Goal Funds Transfer Request*

A goal account can be set up for achieving various purposes like buying car, purchasing house, buying jewels etc. This option is used to fund a goal account by funds transfer from CASA account

Definition Prerequisites

Modes Available

Not Applicable

To add goal funds transfer request details

1. Type the fast path **1495** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Account Transactions> CASA Account Transaction > Transfer > Goal Funds Transfer Request**
2. The system displays the **Goal Funds Transfer Request** screen.

Goal Funds Transfer Request

From Account No :	<input type="text"/>	Goal Reference Number :	<input type="text"/>
Branch Name :	<input type="text"/>		
Product Name :	<input type="text"/>		
From Account Currency :	<input type="text"/>		
To Account No :	<input type="text"/>	Goal Reference Number :	<input type="text"/>
Branch Name :	<input type="text"/>		
Product Name :	<input type="text"/>		
To Account Currency :	<input type="text"/>		
From Currency Rate :	<input type="text"/>	To Currency Rate :	<input type="text"/>
To Amount :	<input type="text"/>		
User Reference No :	<input type="text"/>		
Narrative :	<input type="text" value="Goal Funds Transfer"/>		

Card	Change Pin	Cheque	Cost Rate	Denomination	Instrument	Inventory	Pin Validation	Service Charge	Signature	Travellers Cheque
------	------------	--------	-----------	--------------	------------	-----------	----------------	----------------	-----------	-------------------

UDF OK Close Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Field Name	Description
From Account Number	<p>[Mandatory,Numeric,16]</p> <p>Enter the account number from which the funds will be transferred. This can be normal CASA account if Goal account is to be funded or can be Goal account if withdrawal is to be done from goal account.</p>
Goal Reference Number	<p>[Display]</p> <p>Goal reference number for the goal account number entered will be displayed..</p>
Branch Name	<p>[Display]</p> <p>Displays the branch code and name of the branch in which the account is opened</p>
Product Name	<p>[Display]</p> <p>Displays the product code and name under which the account is opened.</p>
From Account Currency	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the currency assigned to the product under which the account is opened.</p> <p>For example, if the currency assigned to a CASA product is INR, the account opened under that product has INR as its account currency, by default.</p>
To Account Number	<p>[Mandatory,Numeric,16]</p> <p>Enter the account number to which the funds will be transferred. This can be goal account if Goal account is to be funded or can be normal CASA account if withdrawal is to be done from goal account.</p>
Goal Reference Number	<p>[Display]</p> <p>Displays the Goal reference number for the goal account number entered.</p>
Branch Name	<p>[Display]</p> <p>Displays the branch code and name of the branch in which the account is opened.</p>
Product Name	<p>[Display]</p> <p>Displays the product code and name under which the account is opened.</p>
To Account Currency	<p>[Display]</p> <p>Displays the currency assigned to the product under which the account is opened.</p> <p>For example, if the currency assigned to a CASA product is INR, the account opened under that product has INR as its account currency, by default..</p>

Field Name	Description
From Currency Rate	<p>[Display]</p> <p>Displays the rate at which the account currency is converted to the local currency of the bank.</p> <p>If the account currency and the local currency are same, the field takes the default value as 1, which cannot be modified.</p>
To Currency Rate	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the rate at which the account currency is converted to the local currency of the bank.</p> <p>If the account currency and the local currency are same, the field takes the default value as 1, which cannot be modified.</p>
From Amount	<p>[Mandatory,Numeric,13,2]</p> <p>Enter the amount that will be debited from the provider account.</p> <p>The amount is to be entered in the From Account currency for transferring funds. The transferred amount is converted into the account currency, to facilitate the bank to make relevant entries in their respective accounts.</p>
To Amount	<p>[Display]</p> <p>Displays the transaction amount based on the value entered in the From Amount field after taking the SC into consideration. This is the amount that will be credited to the beneficiary account.</p> <p>The value in this field is calculated by the system using the From Amount, From Ccy Rate, To Ccy Rate and SC.</p>
User Reference No	<p>[Optional,Alphanumeric,40]</p> <p>Type user reference number.</p>
Narrative	<p>[Mandatory,Alphanumeric,40]</p> <p>This field displays the default narration, based on the transaction. The user can change the narration if required.</p>

3. Enter the account number.
4. Provide the details.
5. Click **OK** button

7. Fund Management Instructions

7.1. 1055 - Hold Funds Request

Using this option, a portion of the account balance can be earmarked for a specific purpose.

The bank can hold funds for various reasons such as court order, bank lien, loan payment, issuing 100% bank guarantee amount, inter-branch withdrawal, non-**FLEXCUBE Retail** branch, lost passbook, demise of the account holder, or any other reason. The earmarked amount is considered for the calculation of the available balance. When an account is earmarked, an expiry date can be specified. The earmark will be lifted on the BOD of the date, after the expiry of the earmark.

Definition Prerequisites

Not Applicable

Modes Available

Not Applicable

To hold funds of an account

1. Type the fast path **1055** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Account Transactions > CASA Account Transactions > Other Transactions > Hold Funds Request**.
2. The system displays the **Hold Funds Request** screen.

Hold Funds Request

Hold Funds Request*

Account No :

Account Ccy :

Amount :

Earmark Type :

Reason for Earmark :

Narrative :

Expiry Date :

Card Change Pin Cheque Cost Rate Denomination Instrument Inventory Pin Validation Service Charge Signature Travellers Cheque

UDF OK Close Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Account No	[Mandatory, Numeric, 14] Type the account number on which you want to place a hold funds request. The name of the CASA account holder is populated, adjacent to the account number.
Account Ccy	[Display] This field displays the currency assigned to the product under which the account is opened. All the entries posted in the account are in the account currency. The exchange rate values must be defined and downloaded. For example, if the currency assigned to a CASA product is USD (US Dollar), the account opened under that product has USD as its account currency, by default.
Amount	[Mandatory, Numeric, 13, Two] Type the amount for which you want to place a hold on the account.
Earmark Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the earmark type from the drop-down list.
Reason for Earmark	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the reason code along with the reason description for placing a hold on the account from the drop-down list.
Narrative	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the narration. By default, the system displays Earmark Transaction .
Expiry Date	[Mandatory, dd/mm/yyyy] Type the expiry date or select it from the pick list. The earmark will be revoked on the BOD after the expiry of the earmark.

3. Enter the account number and the amount to be earmarked.
4. Select the earmark type and the reason for earmark from the drop-down list.
5. Enter the expiry date or select it from the pick list.

Hold Funds Request

Hold Funds Request*

Account No : 5010000001790 KG_CASA9

Account Ccy : INR

Amount : 6,000.00

Earmark Type : 1-Court Order

Reason for Earmark : 7 - OTHER REASONS

Narrative : Earmark Transaction

Expiry Date :

Card Change Pin Cheque Cost Rate Denomination Instrument Inventory Pin Validation Service Charge Signature Travellers Cheque

UDF OK Close Clear

6. Click the **Ok** button.
7. The system displays the message "Authorization required. Do You Want to continue". Click the **OK** button.
8. The system displays the **Authorization Reason** screen.
9. Enter the relevant information and click the **Grant** button.
10. The system displays the transaction sequence number. The transaction sequence number is the system generated number that uniquely identifies each transaction performed by a teller and can be used for tracking the transaction. Click the **OK** button.
11. The system displays the **Document Receipt** screen.
12. If you want to print the receipt, select the record that needs to be printed. The system displays the message "Do you want to print the document?". Click the **Ok** button.
OR
Click the **Cancel** button.

Note 1: For more information on Authorization transactions, refer to the **Oracle FLEXCUBE Introduction User Manual**.

Note 2: For more information on **Document Receipt**, refer to the **Common Screens** option available in the **Oracle FLEXCUBE Introduction User Manual**.

7.2. CHM33 - Hold Funds Maintenance

Using this option, a portion of the account balance can be earmarked for a specific purpose. The bank can hold funds for various reasons such as court order, bank lien, loan payment, issuing 100% bank guarantee amount, inter-branch withdrawal, demise of the account holder, etc. The earmarked amount is considered for the calculation of the available balance. When an account is earmarked, an expiry date can be specified. The earmark will be lifted on the BOD of the date, after the expiry of the earmark.

You can add an earmark on an account under transaction processing using the **Hold Funds Request** (Fast Path: 1055) option. The earmark can be inquired, modified or deleted using this option.

Note: The earmark type **Debit card hold** is system initiated hold and hence it cannot be modified

Definition Prerequisites

- 1055 - Hold Funds Request

Modes Available

Modify, Delete, Cancel, Amend, Authorize, Inquiry. For more information on the procedures of every mode, refer to Standard Maintenance Procedures.

To modify the hold placed on an account

1. Type the fast path **CHM33** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Account Transactions > CASA Account Transactions > Other Transactions > Hold Funds Maintenance**.
2. The system displays the **Hold Funds Maintenance** screen.

Hold Funds Maintenance

Account Number :

Product Code :

Branch :

Holds Summary

Hold Details

Card Hold Details

Hold No.	Transaction Date :	Earmark Type :	Hold Amount	Ccy	Card Reference Number	Hold Description :

0/0

Record Details

Input By	Authorized By	Last Mnt. Date	Last Mnt. Action	Authorized
				<input type="checkbox"/>

☐ Add By Copy
 ☐ Add
 ☐ Modify
 ☐ Delete
 ☐ Cancel
 ☐ Amend
 ☐ Authorize
 ☒ Inquiry

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Account Number	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 16,]</p> <p>Type the account number.</p> <p>The system enables the pick list adjacent to the field, select the appropriate hold number whose details you want to view from the pick list.</p>
Product Code	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the product code.</p>
Branch	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the code and name of the home branch where the CASA account is opened and maintained.</p>
Transaction Date	<p>[Mandatory, Pick List, dd/mm/yyyy]</p> <p>Type the transaction date or select it from the pick list, on which the hold funds request was recorded in the system .</p> <p>This field is enabled in the Modify mode.</p>

Field Name	Description
Hold Number	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, Five]</p> <p>Type the hold number for the account.</p> <p>Multiple hold fund requests can be set up for an account. Every hold fund request is distinguished by the hold fund number.</p> <p>This field is enabled in the Modify mode.</p>
Earmark Type	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the type of earmark that was specified at the time of placing the hold funds request from the drop-down list.</p> <p>This field is enabled in the Modify mode.</p>

- Click the **Modify** button.
- Enter the account number and select the appropriate hold details from the adjacent pick list.
- Select the transaction date from the pick list and enter the hold number.
- Select the earmark type from the drop-down list.
- The system displays the **Hold Details** tab.

Hold Funds Maintenance

Hold Funds Maintenance*

Account Number : 99000000030440 Product Code : 277 - SAFE DEPOSIT BOX - prod.type correct

Branch Name : 9999 HO

Transaction Date : 31/12/2007

Hold Number : 3

Earmark Type : SC NSF

Holds Summary **Hold Details** Card Hold Details

Account Number : 99000000030440

Hold Amount : LTL 250.00

Hold Description :

Reason for Earmark : COURT ATTACHMENT Card Hold Details

Expiry Date : 01/01/2099

SC Code : SEB SDB RENT

SC Funds Held

Cumulative Flag : Additional SC :

Parent SC Amount : 0.00 Additional SC Amount : 0.00

Hold Placed By :

Record Details

Input By : SYSSCEOD Authorized By : SYSSCEOD Last Mnt. Date : 05/12/2008 00:05:35 Last Mnt. Action : Authorize Authorized : ☒

☐ Add By Copy ☐ Add ☒ Modify ☐ Delete ☐ Cancel ☐ Amend ☐ Authorize ☐ Inquiry

UDF OK Close Clear

- Modify the required information.

Hold Details

Hold Funds Maintenance*

Account Number : 99000000030440 Product Code : 277 - SAFE DEPOSIT BOX - prod type correct

Branch Name : 9999 HO

Transaction Date : 31/12/2007

Hold Number : 3

Earmark Type : SC NSF

Hold Details

Account Number : 99000000030440

Hold Amount : LTL 250.00

Hold Description :

Reason for Earmark : COURT ATTACHMENT

Expiry Date : 01/01/2099

SC Code : SEB SDB RENT

SC Funds Held Cumulative Flag :

Parent SC Amount : 0.00 Additional SC Amount : 0.00

Hold Placed By :

Record Details

Input By : SYSSCEOD Authorized By : SYSSCEOD Last Mnt. Date : 05/12/2008 00:05:35 Last Mnt. Action : Authorize

☐ Add By Copy
 ☐ Add
 ☒ Modify
 ☐ Delete
 ☐ Cancel
 ☐ Amend
 ☐ Authorize
 ☐ Inquiry

UDF Ok Close Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Account number	[Display] This field displays the account number.
Hold Amount	[Display] This field displays the account currency and the hold amount in account currency specified while placing the hold funds request.
Hold Description	[Display] This field displays the description of the hold fund transaction.
Reason for Earmark	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the reason for placing a hold on the account from the drop-down list. If the Earmark type is Debit Card Hold then this field is defaulted to Debit Card Hold .

Field Name	Description
Expiry Date	<p>[Conditional, Pick List, dd/mm/yyyy]</p> <p>Select the expiry date of the hold funds request from the pick list.</p> <p>The earmark will be revoked on the BOD after the expiry of the earmark.</p> <p>For the earmark type Debit Card Hold, this field displays the expiry date of the hold funds request generated by Interface based on MCC code.</p>
SC Code	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the service charge code attached to the hold funds request from the drop-down list.</p>
SC Funds Held	
Cumulative Flag	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the cumulative flag details.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cumulative • Non-Cumulative
Additional SC Code	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the additional service charge.</p>
Parent SC Amount	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the amount of service charge as per the defined SC code.</p>
Additional SC Amount	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the amount of additional service charge as per the defined additional SC code.</p>
Hold Placed By	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the name of the teller who has placed the hold on the account.</p>

9. Click the **Ok** button.
10. The system displays the message "Record Modified....Authorisation Pending..". Click the **Ok** button.
11. The hold details are modified successfully once the record is authorised.

To view the hold details

1. Click the **Inquiry** button.
2. Enter the account number and press the **<Tab>** or **<Enter>** key.
3. The system displays the **Holds Summary** tab.

Holds Summary

Account Number :

06046480000018

Product Code :

41 - CURRENT REGULAR- DAILY BALANCE

Branch :

9999

HO

Holds Summary

Hold Details

Card Hold Details

Hold No.	Transaction Date :	Earmark Type :	Hold Amount	Ccy	Card Reference Number	Hold Description :
1	31/12/2007	SC NSF	100.00	INR		Code S2

1 / 1

Record Details

Input By

Authorized By

Last Mnt. Date

Last Mnt. Action

Authorized

☐ Add By Copy
 ☐ Add
 ☐ Modify
 ☐ Delete
 ☐ Cancel
 ☐ Amend
 ☐ Authorize
 ☒ Inquiry

Field Description

Column Name	Description
Hold No.	[Display] This column displays the card reference number updated by the interface for the debit card hold transactions.
Transaction Date	[Display] This column displays the transaction date on which the hold funds request was recorded in the system.
Earmark Type	[Display] This column displays the type of earmark that was specified at the time of placing the hold funds request. The earmark type Debit Card Hold is used to describe the hold due to Debit Card transaction defaulted by interface.
Hold Amount	[Display] This column displays the hold amount specified while placing the hold funds request.

Column Name	Description
Ccy	[Display] This column displays the currency of the product under which the account has been opened.
Card Reference Number	[Display] This column displays the card reference number.
Hold Description	[Display] This column displays the hold description. Hold description is updated by the interface that includes the merchant name, city and country for the debit card hold transactions.

- Double-click the column, to view the **Hold Details** and **Card Hold Details** tab.

Card Hold Details

This tab displays the additional transaction data related to Debit card hold. This tab is enabled if the **Debit Card Hold** option is selected from the **Earmark Type** drop-down list.

Hold Funds Maintenance *

Account Number : 60000000475440 Product Code : 80 - BROP_96_62_CASA_42E - ASSET
Branch Name : 9999 HO

Holds Summary | Hold Details | **Card Hold Details**

Hold Number : 1
Card Reference Number : 60000000475440
Date : 2008/12/06 00:00:00
Original Transaction Amt : LTL 4,000.00
Authorisation Code : 2

Record Details

Input By	Authorized By	Last Mnt. Date 06/12/2008 13:09:00	Last Mnt. Action Authorize	Authorized <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
----------	---------------	---------------------------------------	-------------------------------	---

☐ Add By Copy
☐ Add
☐ Modify
☐ Delete
☐ Cancel
☐ Amend
☐ Authorize
☒ Inquiry

UDF OK Close Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Field Name	Description
Hold Number	[Display] This field displays the hold number generated by the system.
Card Reference Number	[Display] This field displays the card reference number updated by the interface.
Date	[Display] This field displays the date and time of transaction updated by the interface.
Original Transaction Amt	[Display] This field displays the original transaction currency and amount.
Authorisation Code	[Display] This field displays the authorization code.

5. Click the **Close** button.

7.3. CHM31 - Standing Instruction Maintenance

A customer can issue standing instructions to the bank, to perform a certain transaction for a particular period without any follow-up or intervention by either party.

For example , a customer can instruct the bank to debit a CASA account by a fixed amount at a predefined frequency and transfer the funds to another account. The system will restrict funds transfer between two accounts opened under different products, if the transaction is restricted as per maintenance done at product level.

The execution of standing instructions happens on the previous working day, or the next working day in case the execution day is a holiday, based on the specifications. The SI Execution on Previous Day is selected in the **Saving Bank Parameter Maintenance** (Fast Path: CHM04) option. The system generates separate BOD and EOD reports for standing instructions executed successfully, and standing instructions, which have failed.

Oracle FLEXCUBE also facilitates execution of forced debits in the standing instructions module. Once this option is enabled at the time of set up of the standing instruction, the debit is executed, irrespective of whether the account has funds or not, thus avoiding a carry forward of the same instruction. Even when the account is of liability type, the debit is carried out.

Note: when the user enters the Beneficiary Account No, the system checks whether transfer is allowed or not for that particular combination of CASA Product Code of the entered CASA Account and the Beneficiary Product Code of the Beneficiary Account.

Definition Prerequisites

- 8051 - CASA Account Opening
- BAM14 - Rewards and Service Charges definition

Modes Available


Add By Copy, Add, Modify, Delete, Cancel, Amend, Authorize, Inquiry. For more information on the procedures of every mode, refer to **Standard Maintenance Procedures**.


To add standing instructions to an account


1. Type the fast path **CHM31** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Account Transactions > CASA Account Transactions > Other Transactions > Standing Instruction Maintenance**.
2. The system displays the **Standing Instruction Maintenance** screen.

Standing Instruction Maintenance

Standing Instruction Maintenance*

Account No : 

Branch : 

Product : 

Customer Name :

Instruction No :


Execution Type:
☐ EOD ☒ BOD


SI Details Beneficiary Details TD Details NEFT Details

Instruction Type :

Frequency :

Amount :

Start Date : 01/01/1800 

Last Date : 01/01/1800 

No. of Retries : 0

Non FC Branch (For BC) :


Max Retries : 0

Narrative :

Reason for Failure :

Remitter Name :


Priority No :


Company Code : 

Reference No 1 :


Reference No 2 :


Beneficiary Currency :

Beneficiary Branch Code : 

Benef Acct No : 

Goal Reference Number :

End Date : 01/01/1800 

Next Date : 01/01/1800 

Calendar :

Automatic BC Issue : ☐

Record Details

Input By	Authorized By	Last Mnt. Date	Last Mnt. Action	Authorized
				<input type="checkbox"/>

☐ Add ☐ Modify ☐ Delete ☐ Cancel ☐ Amend ☐ Authorize ☐ Inquiry

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Account No	[Mandatory,Numeric,14] Type the CASA account number where SI is to be maintained.
Customer Name	[Display] This field displays the name of the customer who holds the CASA account.
Branch	[Display] This field displays the name of the home branch where the CASA account is opened and maintained.
Instruction No.	[Display] This field displays the instruction number. By default, it displays the system generated instruction number when a standing instruction is added.
Product	[Display] This field displays the product code under which the CASA account is opened.

Field Name	Description
Execution Type	<p>[Mandatory, Radio Button]</p> <p>Click on the appropriate execution type.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • EOD - Instruction is executed during the end of the day. • BOD - Instruction is executed during the beginning of the day.
3. Click the Add button.	
4. Enter the account number and press the <Tab> or <Enter>key.	

Standing Instruction Maintenance

Standing Instruction Maintenance*

Account No : 501000000017032 Customer Name : AL24 ALERT

Branch : 9999 DEMO Instruction No : 1

Product : 10001 Savings Account - Liability - Quarterly

Execution Type: ☒ EOD ☐ BOD

SI Details Beneficiary Details TD Details NEFT Details

Instruction Type : Internal FlexCube Account Priority No : 1

Frequency : Daily Company Code :

Amount : 8,000.00 Reference No1 : 1

Start Date : 30/11/2014 Reference No2 :

Last Date : 01/01/1800 Beneficiary Currency : INR

No. of Retries : 0 Beneficiary Branch Code :

Non FC Branch (For BC) : 0 Benef Acct No : 501000000017052 AL25 ALERT

Max Retries : 0 Goal Reference Number :

Narrative : ok End Date : 30/11/2014

Reason for Failure : Host Acct has a Debit Block Next Date : 01/01/1800

Remitter Name : AL24 ALERT Calender : ☐

Automatic RC Issue : ☐

Record Details

Input By TDIVYA9999	Authorized By TDIVYA9999	Last Mnt. Date 09/06/2015 18:05:19	Last Mnt. Action Authorize	Authorized <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
------------------------	-----------------------------	---------------------------------------	-------------------------------	---

☐ Add ☐ Modify ☐ Delete ☐ Cancel ☐ Amend ☐ Authorize ☐ Inquiry

5. Enter the required information in the **SI Details** tab.

SI Details

Standing Instruction Maintenance*

Account No : 501000000017032 Customer Name : AL24 ALERT
 Branch : 9999 DEMO Instruction No : 1
 Product : 10001 Savings Account - Liability - Quarterly

Execution Type:
☒ EOD ☐ BOO

SI Details Beneficiary Details TD Details NEFT Details

Instruction Type : Internal FlexCube Account Priority No : 1
 Frequency : Daily Company Code :
 Amount : 8,000.00 Reference No1 : 1
 Start Date : 30/11/2014 Reference No2 :
 Last Date : 01/01/1800 Beneficiary Currency : INR
 No. of Retries : 0 Beneficiary Branch Code :
 Non FC Branch (For BC) : 0 Benef Acct No : 501000000017052 AL25 ALERT
 Max Retries : 0 Goal Reference Number :
 Narrative : ok End Date : 30/11/2014
 Reason for Failure : Host Acct has a Debit Block Next Date : 01/01/1800
 Remitter Name : AL24 ALERT Calender :
 Automatic BC Issue : ☐

Record Details

Input By TDIVYA9999	Authorized By TDIVYA9999	Last Mnt. Date 09/06/2015 18:05:19	Last Mnt. Action Authorize	Authorized <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
------------------------	-----------------------------	---------------------------------------	-------------------------------	---

● Add ● Modify ● Delete ● Cancel ● Amend ● Authorize ● Inquiry

UDF OK Close Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Instruction Type	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the instruction type from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Internal Flexcube Account Bankers Cheque Internal Flexcube GL Account New TD Account Company Account NEFT

Field Name	Description
Priority No.	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric]</p> <p>Type the priority number for the instruction.</p> <p>This is the priority ranking of the instruction. The priority is specified in ascending order. The instruction with the highest priority is ranked at one. The greater the number the lower its priority.</p> <p>Priority ranking should be unique if an account has multiple standing instructions. If there were multiple instructions to be executed in a day, and the balance is not sufficient for the same, the standing instructions are executed in the order of their priority.</p>
Frequency	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the frequency from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The standing instructions will be executed in the specified interval.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Daily • Weekly • Fortnightly • Monthly • Bimonthly • Quarterly • Half yearly • Yearly <p>By default the frequency is displayed as Monthly.</p> <p>The standing instructions are normally executed during the beginning of day (BOD) process. The SI start date and next date along with the SI frequency will determine the SI execution date.</p>
Company Code	<p>[Conditional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the company code from the pick list. The company name is displayed in the adjacent field.</p> <p>These codes are maintained using the Company Master Maintenance (Fast Path: BAM81) option.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the Company Account option is selected in the Instruction Type drop-down list.</p>
Amount	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 13, Two]</p> <p>Type the amount to be transferred when the instruction is executed.</p> <p>The amount will be in the beneficiary currency.</p>

Field Name	Description
Reference No 1	<p>[Optional, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Type the first reference number for instruction maintained.</p>
Start Date	<p>[Mandatory, Pick List, dd/mm/yyyy]</p> <p>Select the start date from the pick list.</p> <p>This is the date from which the standing instruction will be applied to the account.</p> <p>By default, the system displays the current date as the start date. The start date cannot be an earlier date than the current date.</p>
Reference No 2	<p>[Optional, Alphanumeric, 15]</p> <p>Type the second reference number for instruction maintained.</p>
Last Date	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the last date of the standing instruction.</p> <p>This is the date on which the standing instruction was last executed.</p>
Beneficiary Currency	<p>[Conditional, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the beneficiary currency from the drop-down list.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the user selects the Banker's Cheque and Internal FlexCubeGLaccount option in the Instruction Type field.</p>
No. of Retries	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the number of retries system has attempted for executing the SI. This field displays the default value as zero. On every unsuccessful attempt of SI execution the count of the field increases by one, depending upon the value maintained in the SI Max Retries in the CASA Product Master Maintenance (Fast Path: CHM01).</p> <p>After successful execution of SI or reaching the maximum count of retries, the value in this field changes to zero.</p>
Beneficiary Branch Code	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the branch code and name of the beneficiary account.</p> <p>This field can be modified only when SI instruction Type is Internal FlexCubeGLaccount. It will display the branch code when SI instruction type is Company Account and the company account is of type GL. This field is blank for all the remaining options.</p>

Field Name	Description
Benef Acct No.	<p>[Conditional, Picklist]</p> <p>Select the Beneficiary account number from the picklist. This field will be enabled if you select Internal Flex cube A/c, Internal Loan A/c, or Internal Flex cube GL A/c option in the Instruction Type field. If you enter the GL A/c number as the beneficiary A/c number, it displays the GL account name.</p>
Non FC Branch (For BC)	<p>[Optional, Numeric, Four]</p> <p>Type the name of the non-FLEXCUBE Retail branch.</p>
Max Retries	<p>[Optional, Numeric, Two]</p> <p>Type the maximum retries, a standing instruction should be executed.</p> <p>By default the max retries defined at product level is displayed.</p> <p>It cannot be greater than the no of retries defined at product level.</p>
Goal Reference Number	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the goal identification number that has been sent from channels.It is not editable.</p>
End Date	<p>[Mandatory, Pick List, dd/mm/yyyy]</p> <p>Select the end date from the pick list.</p> <p>This is the date on which the standing instruction will expire.</p> <p>The end date cannot be the current date or a date earlier than the current date and the start date.</p>
Narrative	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Type the narration based on the transaction.</p>
Next Date	<p>[Mandatory, Pick List, dd/mm/yyyy]</p> <p>Select the next date on which the standing instruction will be executed from the pick list.</p> <p>The next date cannot be the date earlier than the current date and the start date. The next date should be between the start date and the end date of the instruction.</p>
Reason for Failure	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the reason due to which the standing instruction failed.</p>

Field Name	Description
Calender	<p>[Optional, Check Box]</p> <p>Select the Calender check box to enable the system to execute the instruction on the calendar basis. The instruction will be executed at the end of the calendar month or quarter.</p> <p>If the Calendar check box is not selected, the instruction will be executed at the start date of adding an instruction.</p> <p>For example, the instruction is added on March 15, 2004 frequency as Monthly. If the Calendar check box is selected, the instruction will be executed on March 31, 2004; the next date for executing the instruction will be April 30, 2004 and so on. If the Calendar check box is not selected, the instruction will be executed on April 15, 2004, and then next will be on May 15, 2004.</p>
Remitter Name	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the remitter name.</p>
Force Debit	<p>[Optional, Check Box]</p> <p>Select the Force Debit check box to force debit the source account.</p> <p>The system will force debit the source account if there are insufficient funds in the account when the standing instruction is executed.</p>
Automatic BC Issue	<p>[Conditional, Check Box]</p> <p>Select the Automatic BC Issue check box to enable automatic issuing of a banker's cheque.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the Banker's Cheque and InternalFlexCubeGLaccount is selected in the Instruction Type field.</p>
Generate Advice	<p>[Optional, Check Box]</p> <p>Select the check box to generate the advice for the standing instruction at the time of maintenance or modification.</p>
Apply SC	<p>[Optional, Check Box]</p> <p>Select the Apply SC check box to levy the service charge on the account based on the SC package linked to the account product.</p>
Last Retry Date	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the last retry date.</p>

- Based on the option selected in the **Instruction Type** field, data is populated in the appropriate tabs.

Beneficiary Details

The fields in this tab are enabled if you select the **Banker's Cheque** option in the **Instruction Type** drop-down list.

Standing Instruction Maintenance*

Account No : 501000000017082 Customer Name : MANMEET S K
Branch : 9999 DEMO Instruction No : 1
Product : 10001 Savings Account - Liability - Quarterly

Execution Type:
☐ EOD ☒ EOD

SI Details **Beneficiary Details** **TD Details** **NEFT Details**

Mailing Option : Mail to Beneficiary

Name : MANMEET S K

Beneficiary IC : TES23213

Address : TEST

City : MUMBAI

State : MAHARASHTRA

Country : IN

Zip : 400059

Phone :

Record Details

Input By TMANMEET9999	Authorized By TMANMEET9999	Last Mnt. Date 10/06/2015 17:29:15	Last Mnt. Action Authorize	Authorized <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
--------------------------	-------------------------------	---------------------------------------	-------------------------------	---

☐ Add ☒ Modify ☐ Delete ☐ Cancel ☐ Amend ☐ Authorize ☐ Inquiry

UDF Ok Close Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Mailing Option	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the appropriate mailing option from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mailing to Beneficiary: If this option is selected then the bankers cheque is mailed to the beneficiary and you have to enter the beneficiary details in the below fields. • Mailing to Remitter: If this option is selected, then the bankers cheque is mailed to the remitter. The default remitter address as maintained in the Customer Information Master Maintenance (Fast Path: CIM09) option is displayed in the beneficiary details fields. • Do not Mail: If this option is selected, the home branch address is displayed in the beneficiary details fields and you have to collect the bankers cheque from the branch.
Name	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Type the name of the beneficiary.</p>
Beneficiary IC	<p>[Optional, Alphanumeric, 30]</p> <p>Type the beneficiary IC.</p>

Field Name	Description
Address	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 35] Type the beneficiary address.
City	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 35] Type the name of the city.
State	[Mandatory, Character, 35] Type the name of the state.
Country	[Mandatory, Pick List] Select the country of the beneficiary from the pick list.
Zip	[Mandatory , Alphanumeric, 10] Type the zip code of the country.
Phone	[Optional, Numeric, 28] Type the phone number of the beneficiary.
Account Type	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the account type of the customer from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Current • Savings
Mode	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the mode in which the customer wants to give the standing instruction from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Zengin • Others
Bank Code	For future use
Branch Code	For future use
Bank/Branch Code	[Conditional, Alphanumeric, 32] Type the bank or branch code. This field is enabled only if the Others option is selected in the Mode drop-down list.

Field Name	Description
Charge Flag	<p>[Conditional, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the charge flag from the drop-down list.</p> <p>This indicates whether the SC amount is inclusive or exclusive of the charges to be applied.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inclusive • Exclusive <p>This field is enabled only if the Zengin option is selected in the Mode drop-down list.</p>
Payment Code	<p>[Conditional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the payment code from the pick list.</p> <p>This field is enabled only if the Other option is selected in the Mode drop-down list.</p>
Payment Type	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the type of payment depending on the payment code selected.</p>
Print Remarks	<p>[Optional, Alphanumeric, 120]</p> <p>Type the remarks to be printed, if any.</p> <p>These remarks are printed on the bankers cheque on the execution of the standing instructions.</p>

TD Details

Standing Instruction Maintenance*

Account No : 501000000017082 Customer Name : MANMEET S K
 Branch : 9999 DEMO Instruction No : 1
 Product : 10001 Savings Account - Liability - Quarterly

Execution Type:
☐ EOD ☒ BOD

SI Details Beneficiary Details TD Details NEFT Details

TD Product : Account Variance :
 Compounding Frequency : Payout Frequency :
 Term : Months Days
 Base Amt. For Deposit Rate :

Record Details
 Input By: TMANMEET9999 Authorized By: TMANMEET9999 Last Mnt. Date: 10/06/2015 17:29:15 Last Mnt. Action: Authorize Authorized: ☒

☐ Add ☒ Modify ☐ Delete ☐ Cancel ☐ Amend ☐ Authorize ☐ Inquiry

UDF Ok Close Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
TD Product	<p>[Conditional, Pick list]</p> <p>Select the TD product under which the new account is to be opened from the pick list.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the user selects the New TD Account option in the Instruction Type field.</p>
Account Variance	<p>[Optional, Numeric, Three, Five]</p> <p>Type the variance for the new TD account.</p> <p>The variance should be in the limits defined at the product level.</p>
Compounding Frequency	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the compounding frequency.</p>
Payout Frequency	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the payout frequency</p>

Field Name	Description
Term	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, Four]</p> <p>Type the term of the deposit in months and days.</p> <p>Term specifies the period for which the deposit is made.</p> <p>The term should be within the minimum and maximum limits and should be a multiple of the incremental term specified at the product level.</p>
Base Amt. For Deposit Rate	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the base amount for deposit rate</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Incremental Amount - The deposit amount is considered as the base, and the interest rate defined at the product level slabs, is applied as the interest rate for this deposit. • Cumulative of the deposit - The sum of paid amount of all the deposits under the TD Account (including this new deposit) is considered as the base and the interest rate defined at the product level slabs is applied as the interest rate for this deposit. • Cumulative of all the deposits - The sum of paid amount of all the deposits under the TD Account (including this new deposit) is considered as the base and the interest rate defined at the product level slabs is applied as the interest rate for all deposits under this account.

NEFT Details

Standing Instruction Maintenance*

Account No : 501000000017082 Customer Name : MANMEET S K
 Branch : 9999 DEMO Instruction No : 1
 Product : 10001 Savings Account - Liability - Quarterly

Execution Type:
☐ EOD ☒ BOD

SI Details **Beneficiary Details** **TD Details** **NEFT Details**

Beneficiary Details

Beneficiary Id : Beneficiary Customer Name :
 Beneficiary Account Number : Beneficiary Customer Address :
 Beneficiary Account Type :
 Beneficiary Branch IFSC Code :
 Bank Name :
 Branch Name :

Sender Details

Sender Information : Sender to Receiver Information :
 Sender Email Id :

Record Details

Input By	Authorized By	Last Mnt. Date	Last Mnt. Action	Authorized
TMAINMEET9999	TMAINMEET9999	10/06/2015 17:29:15	Authorize	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

☐ Add ☒ Modify ☐ Delete ☐ Cancel ☐ Amend ☐ Authorize ☐ Inquiry

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Beneficiary Details	
Beneficiary ID	<p>[Conditional, Pick-List]</p> <p>Select the beneficiary ID from the pick list.</p> <p>The beneficiary ids are maintained in the RTGS-NEFT-Beneficiary Master Maintenance (Fast Path: PM037) option.</p>
Beneficiary Customer Name	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 50]</p> <p>Type the beneficiary customer's account name.</p> <p>Only / - () . space special characters are allowed.</p>
Beneficiary Account number	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 35]</p> <p>Type the beneficiary account number to which the outgoing payments transaction is to be initiated.</p> <p>Only / - () . space special characters are allowed.</p>

Field Name	Description
Beneficiary Customer Address	<p>[Optional, Alphanumeric, 35,Four lines]</p> <p>Type the beneficiary customer address.</p> <p>All special characters are allowed.</p>
Beneficiary Account Type	<p>[Mandatory, Drop Down]</p> <p>Select the account type from the drop down list.</p> <p>Values will be</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 10-Savings Account • 11-Current Account • 12-Overdraft • 13-Cash credit • 14-Loan Account • 40-NRE • 52-Credit card
Beneficiary Branch IFSC Code	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric,11]</p> <p>Type the beneficiary branch IFSC code.</p>
Bank Name	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the bank name based on the account with institution IFSC Code selected.</p>
Branch Name	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the branch name based on the account with institution IFSC Code selected.</p>
Sender Details	
Sender Information	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the mode of sending sender information to the customer.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DEFAULT- System captures the default e-mail id in the appropriate field so that as part of sending the alerts, lookup can be avoided. • SMS- System defaults the sender mobile number field to the value set in customer master maintenance. • EML- System defaults the sender e-mail Id field to the value set in customer master maintenance. <p>Based on the selection system should populate the necessary values in the message.</p>

Field Name	Description
Sender To Receiver Information	<p>[Optional, Alphanumeric, 35, 6 Lines]</p> <p>Type the remittance information from sender to receiver.</p> <p>All special characters are allowed.</p>
Sender To Email Id	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 62]</p> <p>Type the e-mail Id to which the response message is to be delivered. By default system displays the customer e-mail id if sender information is selected as EML.</p> <p>Only/_ @ .. special characters are allowed.</p>
Sender Mobile No	<p>[[Optional, Numeric, 12]</p> <p>Type the sender mobile number in the below mentioned format.</p> <p>First three digits the Country Code followed by the Mobile Number. If the country is India, the number following the country code should be of 10 digits</p> <p>By default system displays the customer mobile number if sender information is selected as sms.</p>

7. Click the **Ok** button.
8. The system displays the message "Record Added...Authorisation Pending..". Click the **OK** button.
9. The standing instruction is added successfully once the record is authorised.

Note: Depending on the set up, there will be validation that the customer of the debit account and the customer of the credit should have the same customer ID.

7.4. CHM40 - Sweep-in/Sweep-out Priority Maintenance

This maintenance allows you to prioritize the sequence of the **Instruction Numbers** specified while defining a **Sweep In** or **Sweep Out** transaction, if more than one instruction has been defined for CASA.

Both **Sweep In** and **Sweep Out** transactions associated with an account are simultaneously displayed in this maintenance. You can then edit the **Priority Number** field to set the sequence of the **Instruction Numbers**.

You can define the priority for normal as well reverse sweep out instructions, each one separately. If an account has multiple normal sweep out and reverse sweep out instructions, priority should be maintained separately for the two different types of sweeps.

For normal sweep out transactions, you can also set the maximum Sweep Out up to the drawing power of the beneficiary accounts with pre defined overdraft limits. In case of normal sweep out, the transactions will be executed in the order of the combination of the priority number and instruction number. After Sweep Out has been performed up to the maximum limit, any surplus amount in the provider account will be swept out to the beneficiary account having the surplus credit account flag checked in the priority maintenance.

For Sweep Out transactions, you can also set the maximum Sweep Out up to the drawing power of the beneficiary accounts with pre defined overdraft limits.

In case of Sweep In, the system will execute the instructions in the order of the Priority Number. Depending on the fund utilization sequence set up at the CASA product level, the Sweep In function will act in the defined fund utilization sequence only.

The sequence can be defined in any order, for example SBOATV, wherein for any debit in the account, the funds are utilized in the order of the sequence defined.

Definition Prerequisites

- 8051 - CASA Account Opening

Modes Available

Add, Modify, Delete, Inquiry. For more information on the procedures of every mode, refer to **Standard Maintenance Procedures**.

To add sweep in/sweep out priority

1. Type the fast path **CHM40** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Account Transactions > CASA Account Transactions > Other Transactions > Sweep-in/Sweep-out Priority Maintenance**.
2. The system displays the **Sweep-in/Sweep-out Priority Maintenance** screen.

Sweep-in/Sweep-out Priority Maintenance

Sweep-in/Sweep-out Priority Maintenance

Sweep Type:

Account Number :

Branch Code :

Product Code :

Customer Name :

Sweep In Priority Preference :

Sweep In Module Preference :

TD Priority :

Product Code

Customer Name

Branch Code / Product Account Number

Instruction Type

Instruction Number

Priority Number

Record Details

Input By

Authorized By

Last Mnt. Date

Last Mnt. Action

Authorized

Add

Modify

Delete

Cancel

Amend

Authorize

Inquiry

Ok

Close

Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Sweep Type	<p>[Mandatory, Drop- Down]</p> <p>Select the type of sweep instructions from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sweep In - For the CASA account entered FC will display sweep-in instructions have been maintained based on the sweep in priority preference i.e. Default or User Defined. Normal Sweep Out - For the CASA account entered FC will display sweep-out instructions which have been maintained.(Currently normal sweep out option displays sweep in and sweep out instructions and the same will be modified to display only sweep out instructions) Reverse Sweep Out - For the CASA accounts entered FC will display reverse sweep-out instructions which have been maintained.
Account Number	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 14]</p> <p>Type the CASA account number for which you want to define the priority maintenance.</p>

Field Name	Description
Customer Name	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the name of the customer who holds the CASA account.</p>
Branch Code	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the name of the home branch where the CASA account is opened and maintained.</p>
Product Code	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the name assigned to the CASA product, as defined at the product level. This is the product under which the CASA account is opened.</p>
Sweep in Priority Preference	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the sweep in priority preferences from the drop down list. This field will be enabled for</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Default - The existing functionality of Sweep-in priority will continue and priority can be set within all sweep in instructions available for the beneficiary account i.e. both the CASA and TD accounts will be listed. • User Defined - If this option is selected the sweep-in priority module and TD priority field will be enabled for selection. The user will be allowed to assign priority numbers only to the CASA provider accounts.
Sweep in Priority Module Preference	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the sweep in priority module preference from the drop down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CASA First • TD First
TD Priority	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the TD priority from the drop down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LIFO – (Last In First Out):- If this option is selected TD will be redeemed based on the deposit booking Value date. The last booked deposit will be redeemed first. • FIFO – (First In First Out):- If this option is selected TD will be redeemed based on the deposit booking Value date. The earliest booked deposit will be redeemed first. • LIF – (Lowest Interest First):- If this option is selected TD will be redeemed based on the net interest rate applicable to the TD deposit. The TD deposit with the lowest net interest rate will be redeemed first. • HIF – (Highest Interest First):- If this option is selected TD will be redeemed based on the net interest rate applicable to the TD deposit The TD deposit with the highest interest rate will be redeemed first.

Column Name	Description
Product Code	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the name assigned to the CASA product, as defined at the product level. This is the product under which the beneficiary CASA account is opened.</p>
Customer Name	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the name of the customer who holds the beneficiary CASA account.</p>
Beneficiary/ Provider Account Number	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the beneficiary or the provider account number.</p>
Instruction Type	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the instruction assigned to the account.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sweepin • Sweepout
Instruction Number	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the running serial number of the sweep-in/sweep-out instruction.</p>
Priority Number	<p>[Optional, Numeric, Three]</p> <p>Click the column and type the appropriate priority number of the transaction.</p> <p>The sweep-in and sweep-out instructions will be executed in the specified priority.</p>

3. Click the **Add** button.
4. Select the type of sweep out instructions from the drop-down list.
5. Enter the account number and press the **<Tab> or <Enter>** key.
6. Enter the other relevant details.

Sweep-in/Sweep-out Priority Maintenance

Sweep-in/Sweep-out Priority Maintenance

Sweep Type: Sweep In

Account Number : 50100000360217 Customer Name : HARSH

Branch Code : 240 MEMARIA

Product Code : 107 - SAVINGS A/C - RESIDENT

Sweep In Priority Preference : USER_DEFINED Sweep In Module Preference : CASA_FIRST TD Priority : LIFO

Product Code	Customer Name	Beneficiary/Provider Account Number	Instruction Type	Instruction Number	Priority Number
100	HARSH	50100000360220	I	1	1
100	HARSH	50100000360256	I	2	2

Record Details

Input By

Authorized By

Last Mnt. Date

Last Mnt. Action

Authorized

- Click the **Ok** button.
- The system displays the message "Authorisation Required. Do you Want to Continue". Click the **OK** button.
- The system displays the **Authorization Reason** screen.
- Enter the relevant information and click the **Ok** button.
- The system displays the message "Record Added". Click the **OK** button.

7.5. CHM39 - Sweep In Maintenance

Sweep In Maintenance is used for maintaining instructions on CASA account for providing funds online from one account to another when needed. In this, the beneficiary account is a CASA account, and the provider account can be another CASA or a TD account. All accounts should have regular account status. Whenever there are insufficient funds in the beneficiary account due to debits, the amount is provided by the provider account. If the beneficiary account has overdraft facility, it is decided at Day 0 setup, whether sweep in precedes overdraft or vice-versa.

Partial transaction will not be done, i.e., if the debit of all sweep in's provider accounts is less than the sweep in amount requested, the sweep in transaction fails. If a transaction leading to the sweep in is reversed, then the entire amount swept in earlier is reversed.

Note 1: If a TD account is defined as a provider account, then the fields **Maximum Sweep in Limit** and **Limit Reset Frequency** are disabled.

Note 2: The system restricts fund transfer between two accounts opened under different products, if the transaction is restricted as per the maintenance done at product level.

Note 3: When the user enters the Beneficiary Account No, the system checks whether transfer is allowed or not for that particular combination of CASA Product Code of the entered CASA Account and the Beneficiary Product Code of the Beneficiary Account.

Definition Prerequisites

- 8051 - CASA Account Opening
- 8054 - Time Deposit Account Opening

Modes Available

Add By Copy, Add, Modify, Delete, Cancel, Amend, Authorize, Inquiry. For more information on the procedures of every mode, refer to **Standard Maintenance Procedures**.

To add sweep in instructions

1. Type the fast path **CHM39** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Account Transactions > CASA Account Transactions > Other Transactions > Sweep In Maintenance**.
2. The system displays the **Sweep In Maintenance** screen.

Sweep In Maintenance

Sweep In Maintenance*

Account Number : Currency Name :

Customer Name :

Product Code :

Instruction Number :

Sweep In Provider Details

Account Number : Currency Name :

Customer Name :

Product Code : Funds to be Utilized From (Balance+) :

Limit Reset Frequency :

Maximum Sweep in Limit :

Sweep In Beneficiary Details

Cumulative Sweep in Available Limit :

Narration Details :

Debit Narration :

Credit Narration :

Record Details

Input By : Authorized By : Last Mnt. Date : Last Mnt. Action : Authorized :

☐ Add ☐ Modify ☐ Delete ☐ Cancel ☐ Amend ☐ Authorize ☐ Copy

UDF OK Close Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Account Number	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 14]</p> <p>Type the valid account number.</p> <p>The name of the CASA account holder is populated, adjacent to the account number.</p>
Currency Name	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the currency assigned to the product at the product level, under which the account is opened.</p> <p>All the entries are posted in the account in the account currency. The exchange rate values must be defined and downloaded.</p> <p>For example, if the currency assigned to a CASA product is USD (US Dollar), the account opened under that product has USD as its account currency, by default.</p>
Customer Name	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the name of the primary customer who holds the CASA account.</p>
Product Code	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the product code under which the provider account is opened.</p>

Field Name	Description
Funds to be Utilized from (Balance +)	<p>[Mandatory, Dropdown]</p> <p>The balance for the provider account will be derived during sweep in transaction. The OD limit will be included based on the option selected here. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Only CASA/OD • Only TD • Both CASA/OD and TD <p>Note: This field will be disabled if the provider account for sweep in is a TD account.</p>
Instruction Number	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the running serial number of the sweep-in instruction.</p>
Sweep In Provider Details	
Account Number	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 14]</p> <p>Type the provider account number.</p> <p>A provider account can be any regular CASA, Agri Loan or TD account.</p>
Currency Name	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the currency assigned to the product at the product level, under which the account is opened.</p> <p>All the entries are posted in the account in the account currency. The exchange rate values must be defined and downloaded.</p> <p>For example, if the currency assigned to a CASA product is USD (US Dollar), the account opened under that product has USD as its account currency, by default.</p>
Customer Name	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the name of the primary customer who holds the CASA account.</p>
Product Code	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the product code under which the provider account is opened.</p> <p>Product code is a unique number. Once assigned, it helps to identify the CASA product in FLEXCUBE Retail.</p>

Field Name	Description
Limit Reset Frequency	<p>[Conditional, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the frequency to reset the sweep in limit amount for the provider account from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: If this option is selected, the maximum sweep in limit will be defaulted to zero and the user cannot modify. • Daily: If this option is selected, the maximum sweep in limit will be defaulted to zero, but the user can modify the limit to a value greater than zero and the value will be reset daily in the BOD. <p>This field is disabled if a TD account number is entered as the sweep-in provider account number.</p>
Maximum Sweep in Limit	<p>[Conditional, Numeric, 13, Two]</p> <p>Type the maximum limit for sweep in at the provider's account to the target account.</p> <p>By default, the system displays zero.</p> <p>The value can be increased or decreased and the impact of this modification will be online. Whenever it is decreased, the value should not go below the already utilized limit.</p> <p>For example: if the limit set already is Rs. 10000 and Rs. 5000 is already utilized then the user will not be able to decrease the maximum limit for sweep in to Rs 4000.</p> <p>This field is disabled and the default value zero is displayed, if a TD account number is entered as the sweep-in provider account number or if None option is selected in the Limit Reset Frequency field.</p>
Sweep In Beneficiary Details	
Cumulative Sweep in Available Limit	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the limit available for sweep in for the combination of provider and beneficiary account i.e. the difference between maximum sweep in limit and funds utilized by the target account during the day.</p> <p>The system considers the cumulative utilized limit and reduces the same from the maximum sweep in limit. The value in this field changes dynamically after every sweep in is triggered.</p>
Narration Details	
Debit Narration	<p>[Optional, Alphanumeric 40]</p> <p>This field displays the debit narration details.</p>
Credit Narration	<p>[Optional, Alphanumeric 40]</p> <p>This field displays the credit narration details.</p>

3. Click the **Add** button.
4. Enter the account number and press the **<Tab> or <Enter>** key.
5. Enter the sweep in account number, select the limit reset frequency and enter the maximum sweep in limit.
6. Click the **Ok** button.
7. The system displays the message "Record Added...Authorisation Pending..". Click the **OK** button.
8. The sweep in instruction is added successfully once the record is authorised.

Note 4: Depending on the set up, there will be a validation that the customer of the debit account and the customer of the credit should have the same customer ID.

7.6. CHM32 - Sweep Out Maintenance

Sweep out functionality facilitates optimum use of the customer's fund. Balance above a specified threshold can be transferred as per customer instruction, subject to product parameters. For example - A customer having excess balance in a CASA Account can set an instruction to transfer any balance above a certain level to a TD account and earn a higher interest on the deposit.

The maximum ceiling and minimum limit has to be mentioned for transferring the excess funds. You can mention the minimum balance to be maintained in the account, i.e., after the sweep out this balance would be available in the account.

Sweep out instructions are executed during EOD or BOD. The system generates batch reports for sweep-out instructions which have been executed and those which have failed.

Note: when the user enters the Beneficiary Account No, the system checks whether transfer is allowed or not for that particular combination of CASA Product Code of the entered CASA Account and the Beneficiary Product Code of the Beneficiary Account.

Note: The system restricts fund transfer between two accounts opened under different products, if the transaction is restricted as per the maintenance done at product level.

Definition Prerequisites

- 8051 - CASA Account Opening
- STM54 - Routing Branch Maintenance
- STM59 - Settlement Bank Parameters

Modes Available

Add By Copy, Add, Modify, Delete, Cancel, Amend, Authorize, Inquiry. For more information on the procedures of every mode, refer to **Standard Maintenance Procedures**.

To add sweep out instructions

1. Type the fast path **CHM32** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Account Transactions > CASA Account Transactions > Other Transactions > Sweep Out Maintenance**.
2. The system displays the **Sweep Out Maintenance** screen.

Sweep Out Maintenance

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Sweep Out Type	<p>[Mandatory, Drop - Down]</p> <p>Select the type of sweep out instruction from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Normal Sweep Out: The excess funds from the provider account will be swept out to the beneficiary accounts as per the priority defined in the Sweep-in/Sweep-out Priority Maintenance (Fast Path:CHM40) option. Reverse Sweep Out: The funds will be swept out from the beneficiary account to the provider account to take the provider account balance up to the threshold amount defined <p>For more information, refer to Example 2 provided at the end of this chapter.</p>
Account Number	<p>[Mandatory,Numeric,14]</p> <p>Type the CASA account number where you want to set sweep out instruction.</p>

Field Name	Description
Customer Name	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the name of the customer who holds the CASA account.</p>
Product Code	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the product code under which the CASA account is opened.</p>
Sweep Currency	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the sweep currency.</p>
Instruction Number	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the instruction number.</p> <p>By default, the system displays the system generated instrument number when a standing instruction is added.</p> <p>The instruction number and the account number form the key to the record.</p>
Branch Code	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the name of the home branch where the CASA account is opened and maintained.</p>
Execution Type	<p>[Mandatory, Radio Button]</p> <p>Click on the appropriate execution type.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • EOD: Click on this option, if the sweep out action is to be performed during the end of day process • BOD: Click on this option, if the sweep out action is to be performed during the beginning of day process <p>The reverse sweep out functionality is supported only at EOD.</p>
Sweep Out Level	<p>[Conditional, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the sweep out level from the drop-down list.</p> <p>You can maintain sweep out level/hierarchy through this field for account grouping purpose.</p> <p>If an account already has one sweep out maintenance, the one which was defined for the first time will be defaulted to all subsequent sweep out maintenance's. This validation is added to prevent the system from entering a loop when the hierarchies overlap.</p> <p>For modifying at account level, all existing sweep out instructions for the CASA account will have to be deleted and new sweep out instructions will have to be defined with a new level. You can maintain a maximum level of 99.</p> <p>This field displays the value as 1, if the Reverse Sweep Out option is selected from the Sweep Out Type drop-down list.</p>

3. Click the **Add** button.
4. Select the sweep out type from the drop-down list.
5. Enter the account number and press the <Tab> or <Enter> key.
6. Click on the appropriate execution type.

Sweep Out Maintenance

Sweep Out Maintenance*

Sweep Out Type : Normal Sweep Out

Account Number : 50100000370818 Customer Name : SHYAM Product Code : 100 SAVINGS A/C - RESIDENT

Sweep Currency : INR Instruction Number : 1 Branch code : 240

Execution Type :
☐ EOD ☐ BOD

Sweep Out Level : 1

Beneficiary Details | TD Details | Nominee Details | Guardian Details

Frequency : Daily Minimum Balance to be Retained : 25,000.00

Start Date : 31/10/2018 Maximum Sweepout Amount : 5,000.00

End Date : 30/11/2018 Minimum Sweepout Amount : 1,000.00

Next Date : 30/11/2018 Threshold Amount : 0.00

Sweepout % : 100.00 TD Prod Code : 401 - REINVESTMENT DEPOSIT - FIG

Sweep Out to :
☐ CASA Account
☒ New TD Account
☐ GL Account
☐ Revolving Loan Account

Narrative : AUTO SWEEPOUT TO TD

Record Details

Input By	Authorized By	Last Mnt. Date	Last Mnt. Action	Authorized
				<input type="checkbox"/>

Add By Copy ☒ Add ☐ Modify ☐ Delete ☐ Cancel ☐ Amend ☐ Authorize ☐ Inquiry

UDF Ok Close Clear

7. Enter the required information in the **Beneficiary Details** tab.

Beneficiary Details

Sweep Out Maintenance*

Sweep Out Type : Normal Sweep Out

Account Number : 50100000370818

Sweep Currency : INR

Execution Type :
☐ EOD ☒ BOD

Customer Name : SHYAM

Instruction Number : 1

Sweep Out Level : 1

Product Code : 100

Branch code : 240

SAVINGS A/C - RESIDENT

Beneficiary Details

TD Details

Nominee Details

Guardian Details

Frequency : Daily

Start Date : 31/10/2018

End Date : 30/11/2018

Next Date : 30/11/2018

Sweepout % : 100.00

Sweep Out to :
☐ CASA Account
☒ New TD Account
☐ GL Account
☐ Revolving Loan Account

Minimum Balance to be Retained : 25,000.00

Maximum Sweepout Amount : 5,000.00

Minimum Sweepout Amount : 1,000.00

Threshold Amount : 0.00

TD Prod Code : 401 - REINVESTMENT DEPOSIT - FIG

Narrative : AUTO SWEEPOUT TO TD

Record Details

Input By

Authorized By

Last Mnt. Date

Last Mnt. Action

Authorized

☐ Add By Copy

☒ Add ☐ Modify ☐ Delete ☐ Cancel ☐ Amend ☐ Authorize ☐ Inquiry

UDF

Ok

Close

Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Field Name	Description
Frequency	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the frequency from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The sweep out will be executed in the specified interval.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Daily • Weekly • Fortnightly • Monthly • Bimonthly • Quarterly • Half yearly • Yearly <p>The sweep out instructions are normally executed during the beginning of day (BOD) process. The sweep out start date and next date along with the sweep out frequency will determine the sweep out execution date.</p>
Minimum Balance to be Retained	<p>[Conditional, Numeric, 13, Two]</p> <p>Type the minimum balance to be maintained in the account. The value is defaulted from the product level.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the Normal Sweep Out option is selected from the Sweep Out Type drop-down list.</p>
Start Date	<p>[Mandatory, Pick List, dd/mm/yyyy]</p> <p>Select the start date from the pick list.</p> <p>This is the date from which the sweep out instruction will be applied to the account.</p> <p>By default, the system displays the current date as the start date. The start date cannot be an earlier date than the current date.</p>
Maximum Sweepout Amount	<p>[Conditional, Numeric, 13, Two]</p> <p>Type the maximum amount that can be transferred from an account for each sweep out.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the Normal Sweep Out option is selected from the Sweep Out Type drop-down list.</p>
End Date	<p>[Mandatory, Pick List, dd/mm/yyyy]</p> <p>Select the end date from the pick list.</p> <p>This is the date on which the sweep out instruction will expire.</p> <p>The end date cannot be the current date or a date earlier than the current date and the start date.</p>

Field Name	Description
Minimum Sweepout Amount	<p>[Conditional, Numeric, 13, Two]</p> <p>Type the minimum amount that can be transferred from an account for each sweep out. This avoids the sweep out of small amounts.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the Normal Sweep Out option is selected from the Sweep Out Type drop-down list.</p>
Next Date	<p>[Mandatory, Pick List, dd/mm/yyyy]</p> <p>Select the next date on which the sweep out instruction will be executed from the pick list.</p> <p>The next date cannot be the current date or a date earlier than the current date and the start date. The next date should be between the start date and the end date of the instruction.</p>
Sweepout Percentage	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 3]</p> <p>Type the percentage of permissible sweepout on the account. You can enter special characters here.</p>
Threshold Amount	<p>[Conditional, Numeric, 15]</p> <p>Type the target balance amount that needs to be maintained at EOD.</p> <p>The system will sweep money from the beneficiary account to this target account to maintain the defined balance at EOD.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the Reverse Sweep Out option is selected from the Sweep Out Type drop-down list. If more than one reverse sweep out instructions are set for the same account, threshold amount has to be same for both the instructions.</p>
Sweep Out to	
If the Reverse Sweep Out option is selected from the Sweep Out Type drop-down list, then the CASA Account option is selected by default and all other options are disabled.	
Sweep Out to CASA Account	
Click this option if you want to transfer the sweep out funds to a savings account.	
CASA Account No.	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 14]</p> <p>Type the savings account number to which the sweep out funds will be transferred.</p>
Name	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the name of the customer who holds the CASA account.</p>
Narrative	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Type the narration for the transaction.</p> <p>The system displays the default narration, based on the transaction. The user can change it if required.</p>

Field Name	Description
Sweep Out to New TD Account	
You can click this option to transfer the sweep out funds to a new TD account. At EOD, the system initiates a new TD account under the specified TD product.	
TD Product code	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the TD product code from the drop-down list.</p> <p>This is the TD product under which an account will be opened the sweep out funds will be transferred.</p>
Narrative	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Type the narration for the transaction.</p> <p>The system displays the default narration, based on the transaction. The user can change it if required.</p>
Sweep Out to GL Account	
Click this option to transfer the sweep out funds to a GL account.	
FC Brn. Code	<p>[Mandatory, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the branch code from the pick list.</p>
Name	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Type the name of the customer who holds the beneficiary account.</p>
Narrative	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Type the narration for the transaction.</p> <p>The system displays the default narration, based on the transaction. The user can change it if required.</p>
Benef. Acct	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 16]</p> <p>Type the beneficiary account number.</p>
Routing No	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 14]</p> <p>Type the routing number of the destination branch.</p> <p>The routing number is a combination of the bank code, the branch code and the sector code from where the instrument was drawn.</p> <p>The combination can be obtained from the Routing Branch Maintenance (Fast Path: STM54) option.</p> <p>Routing Number¹¹ = Sector Code / Bank Code + Branch Code</p> <p>The order, in which the codes in the routing number are to be entered, is determined by the set up using the Settlement Bank Parameters (Fast Path: STM59) option.</p>

¹¹(It is the number printed on the cheque, also called MICR number (Magnetic Ink Character Recognition). This number facilitates faster clearance of the

Field Name	Description
Sweep Out to Agri Loan Account	
Agri Loan Account	[Mandatory, Numeric, 14] Type a valid Agri loan account number.
Name	[Display] This field displays the name of the customer who holds the Agri Loan account.
Narrative	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the narration for the transaction. The system displays the default narration, based on the transaction. The user can change it if required.
8. Select the New TD Account option in the Sweep Out To section to enable the TD Details tab.	
9. Enter the required information in the TD Details tab.	
10. If the Nomination Required checkbox is selected , then the Nominee Details and Guardian Details tab is enabled.	
11. Enter the details in Nominee Details tab and maintain the details in Guardian Details tab if nominee is minor.	

TD Details

This tab is enabled only if the **New TD Account** option is selected from the **Sweep Out to** section.

instrument. It can be configured to have the following information: Bank code, Sector, Branch Code.)

Sweep Out Maintenance*

Sweep Out Type : Normal Sweep Out

Account Number : 50100000370818 Customer Name : SHYAM Product Code : 100 SAVINGS A/C - RESIDENT

Sweep Currency : INR Instruction Number : 1 Branch code : 240

Execution Type :
☐ EOD ☐ BOD

Sweep Out Level : 1

Beneficiary Details TD Details Nominee Details Guardian Details

Account Variance : 0.00000 Compounding Frequency : Quarterly

Payout Frequency : None/At Maturity Base Amt For Add on Tier Rate : Incremental Amount

Term : Months 0 Days

Set TD as Sweepin provider : ☒

Nomination Required : ☒

Record Details

Input By	Authorized By	Last Mnt. Date	Last Mnt. Action	Authorized
				<input type="checkbox"/>

☐ Add By Copy ☒ Add ☐ Modify ☐ Delete ☐ Cancel ☐ Amend ☐ Authorize ☐ Inquiry

UDF Ok Close Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Account Variance	[Display] This field displays the account variance. By default the system displays the account variance as 0.00000.
Compounding Frequency	[Display] This field displays the interest compounding frequency of the TD.
Payout Frequency	[Display] This field displays the payout frequency of the TD.

Field Name	Description
Base Amt For Add on Tier Rate	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the base amount for deposit rate.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Incremental Amount - The deposit amount is considered as the base, and the interest rate defined at the product level slabs, is applied as the interest rate for this deposit. • Cumulative of the deposit - The sum of paid amount of all the deposits under the TD Account (including this new deposit) is considered as the base and the interest rate defined at the product level slabs is applied as the interest rate for this deposit. • Cumulative of all deposits - The sum of paid amount of all the deposits under the TD Account (including this new deposit) is considered as the base and the interest rate defined at the product level slabs is applied as the interest rate for all deposits under this account.
Term	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, Five, Five]</p> <p>Type the term of the deposit in months and days.</p> <p>Term specifies the period for which the deposit is made.</p> <p>The term should be within the minimum and maximum limits and should be a multiple of the incremental term specified at the product level.</p>
Set TD as Sweepin provider	<p>[Optional, Check Box]</p> <p>Select the Set TD as Sweepin check box if the TD amount is to be used as sweepin provider.</p> <p>The required TD amount can be transferred to the CASA account to maintain the minimum balance.</p>
Nomination Required	<p>[Optional, Checkbox]</p> <p>By default the nomination required will be checked in the TD Tab; and the nominee details & guardian details tab will be enabled.</p> <p>Select the Nomination Required checkbox, to facilitate maintenance of nomination details for sweep-out instruction of the type 'Sweep Out to New TD Account'.</p>

Nominee Details

This tab is enabled only if the Nomination Required checkbox is selected in TD Details tab.

Sweep Out Maintenance*

Sweep Out Type : Normal Sweep Out

Account Number : 5010000370818 Customer Name : SHYAM Product Code : 100 SAVINGS A/C - RESIDENT

Sweep Currency : INR Instruction Number : 1 Branch code : 240

Execution Type : ☐ EOD ☐ BOD Sweep Out Level : 1

Beneficiary Details TD Details **Nominee Details** Guardian Details

Nominee Name : TEST Customer of the Bank : ☒

Relation to Account holder : BROTHER Search Criteria : Customer Short Name

Date of Birth : 04/04/1990 Search String : test

Age :

Address : GO GORAGAON MUMBAI

GO GORAGAON MUMBAI

GO GORAGAON MUMBAI

Town/City : MUMBAI

State : MAHARASHTRA

Country : IN

Zip Code : 123456

Phone Number : 123 123 123456

Mobile Number : 123456

Email ID :

Share Amount : 0.00

Share Percentage : 100

Record Details

Input By	Authorized By	Last Mnt. Date	Last Mnt. Action	Authorized
				<input type="checkbox"/>

☐ Add By Copy ☒ Add ☐ Modify ☐ Delete ☐ Cancel ☐ Amend ☐ Authorize ☐ Inquiry

UDF Ok Close Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Customer of the Bank	[Optional, Checkbox] Select the checkbox, if the nominee is the customer of the bank.
Search Criteria	[Optional, Drop-Down] The Search Criteria field will be enabled if the Bank Customer check box is selected. The user will have an option to select the search criteria, to search the customer, from the drop down list. The options are : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Customer Short Name Customer IC Customer ID

Field Name	Description
Search String	<p>[Optional, Alphanumeric, 20, Pick-List]</p> <p>The user will type the search string for a customer, corresponding to the search criteria selected in the search criteria field. On tab of search string, FC will display the pick list of all the customers matching the search string. The teller will select any one customer from the pick-list. The pick list will display following fields for the customer.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Customer ID • Customer Name • Customer Short Name • Customer IC • Type • Category • Home Branch • Status • Customer Type
Nominee Name	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Type the nominee name.</p>
Relation to Account Holder	<p>[Mandatory, Pick-List]</p> <p>Select the relation to account holder from the pick list.</p>
Date of Birth	<p>[Mandatory, dd/mm/yyyy]</p> <p>The date of birth of the nominee.</p> <p>In case the nominee is minor, the guardian details need to be maintained.</p>
Age	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, Three]</p> <p>Type the age of the nominee.</p>
Address	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 100]</p> <p>Type the address of the nominee. The first line of address is mandatory whereas 2nd and 3rd lines are optional. You can enter special characters here.</p>
Town/City	<p>[Mandatory, Pick list]</p> <p>Select the town/city name in which nominee resides.</p>
State	<p>[Optional, Drop down]</p> <p>Select the state in which nominee resides from the drop down.</p>
Country	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40, Pick-List]</p> <p>Select the name of the country in which nominee resides.</p>
Zip Code	<p>[Optional, Numeric, Ten]</p> <p>Type the zip code. You can enter special characters here.</p>
Phone Number	<p>[Optional, Numeric, 23]</p> <p>Type the phone number of the nominee.</p>

Field Name	Description
Mobile Number	<p>[Optional, Numeric, 12]</p> <p>Type the mobile number of the Nominee in the below mentioned format.</p> <p>First three digits the Country Code followed by the Mobile Number. If the country is India, the number following the country code should be of 10 digits.</p>
Email ID	<p>[Optional, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Type the email id of the nominee.</p>
Share Amount	<p>[Optional, Numeric, 13, Two]</p> <p>Type the share amount.</p>
Share Percentage	<p>[Optional, Numeric, Three, Two]</p> <p>Type the share percentage.</p> <p>The value is defaulted to 100%.</p>

Note: In case 'Customer of the Bank' check box is selected fro nominee then the Nominee Name, date of birth, Address, Town/City, State, Country, Zip Code, Phone Number, Mobile Number and Email ID will be displayed and will not be enabled for modification.

Guardian Details

The guardian details will be maintained by the user only if the Nominee is a minor.

Sweep Out Maintenance*

Sweep Out Type : Normal Sweep Out

Account Number : 50100000370818 Customer Name : SHYAM Product Code : 100 SAVINGS A/C - RESIDENT

Sweep Currency : INR Instruction Number : 1 Branch code : 240

Execution Type : ☒ EOD ☐ BOD Sweep Out Level : 1

Beneficiary Details | **TD Details** | **Nominee Details** | **Guardian Details**

Guardian Name : test

Relation to Nominee : BROTHER

Address : test

Town/City : Mumbai

State : maharashtra

Country : India

Zip Code : 4000064

Phone Number : 13 63232 232323

Mobile Number : 8565656526

Email ID : test@test.com

Record Details

Input By	Authorized By	Last Mnt. Date	Last Mnt. Action	Authorized
				<input type="checkbox"/>

☐ Add By Copy ☒ Add ☐ Modify ☐ Delete ☐ Cancel ☐ Amend ☐ Authorize ☐ Inquiry

UDF Ok Close Clear

Field Description

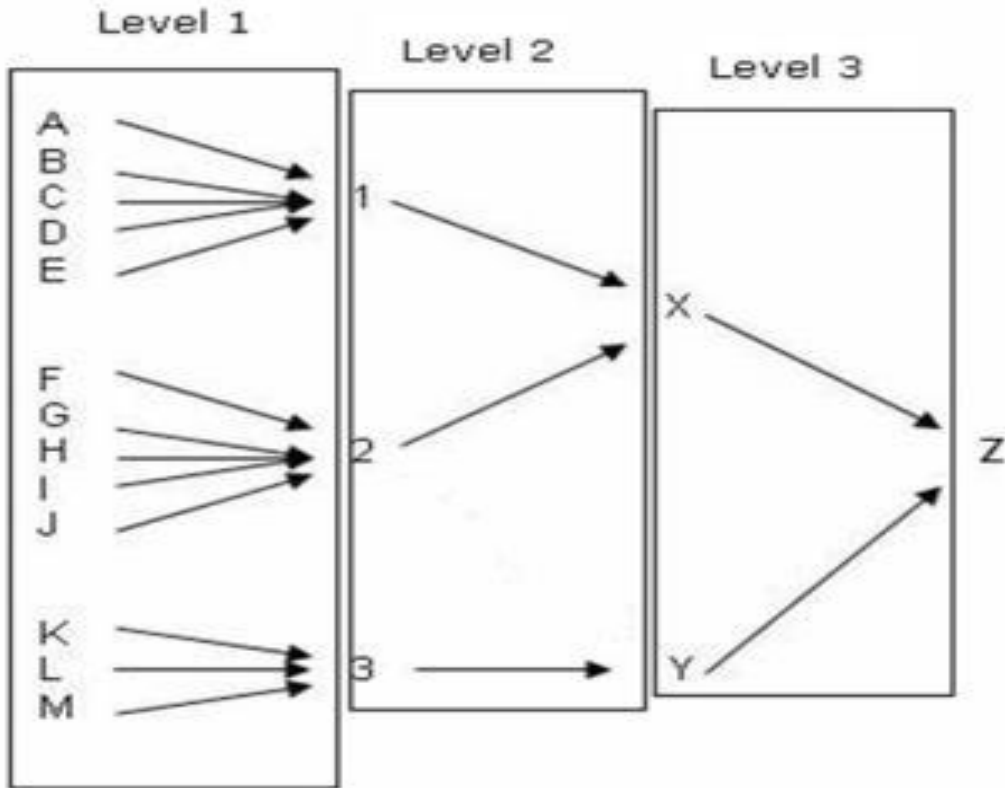
Field Name	Description
Guardian Name	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the name of the guardian.
Relation To Nominee	[Mandatory, Pick-List] Type the relation of the guardian to the nominee or select it from the pick list.
Address	Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 100] Type the address of the nominee. The first line of address is mandatory whereas 2nd and 3rd line are optional.
Town/City	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the town/city name of the guardian.
State	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the state of the guradian.
Country	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40, Pick-List] Select the name of the country from the pick list.

Field Name	Description
Zip Code	[Mandatory, Numeric, Ten] Type the zip code.
Phone Number	[Optional, Numeric, 20] Type the phone number of the guardian.
Mobile Number	[Optional, Numeric, 12] Type the mobile number of the guardian in the below mentioned format. First three digits the Country Code followed by the Mobile Number .
Email ID	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the email ID of the guardian.

12. Click the **Ok** button.
13. The system displays the message "Record Added...Authorization Pending...". Click the **OK** button.
14. The sweep out instruction is added successfully once the record is authorized.

Note: Depending on the set up, there will be validation that the customer of the Debit account and the customer of the Credit should have the same Customer ID.

Example 1 : Setting up a Sweep out instructions.



For this, you can maintain sweep out instructions for the accounts in layers. Priority level can be set up for each layer and in the EOD/BOD when the sweep out instructions are executed. Sweep out instructions maintained for accounts in layer 1 (Accounts A, B, C, D, E) will be executed first, layer 2 (Accounts 1, 2, 3) will be executed next and so on. The funds will finally reach the lead account (Account Z). However the transactions will pass from layer 1 to layer 2, layer 2 to layer 3 and so on. If the account has an OD limit, the sweep out will be triggered only if the account balance is positive. The maximum layers that can be given for a sweep out chain is 99. The default narration in the sweep out instruction will be 'From account no XXXX' for the 'to account number XXXX' and 'To account number XXXX' for the 'from account number XXXX'. If the narration is modified at the sweep out instruction level then the system will truncate the excess characters excluding the account number and stamp the narration.

The Reverse sweep out functionality will fund the target CASA account in EOD to keep the balance to the defined threshold amount which can be zero or a positive value. The target account can have Overdraft facility. It can also have a sweep out instructions maintained towards the sweep in provider account. These two instructions will be separate maintenance and treated as independent instructions. When the target account balance goes below the threshold balance, at EOD, the sweep in will be triggered to maintain the threshold balance, if the required fund is available in the provider account. In case the amount available in the provider account is not sufficient to meet the requirement, then the available amount will be transferred.

Example 2 : Normal and Reverse Sweep outs

Threshold Amount for Provider Account A	5000			
Account	Current Balance	OD Limit	Normal sweep out Priority	Normal Sweep out Amount
Account A	15000	0		
Account B	3000	0	Acct A to Acct C= 1	Acct A to Acct B=4000
Account C	6000	0	Acct A to Acct B =2	Acct A to Acct C=4000
Account D	8000	0	Acct A to Acct D=3	Acct A to Acct D=3000

The system will do the normal sweep in from Account A to C, B & D for 4000, 4000 & 3000 respectively.

Reverse Sweep out instructions also maintained

Reverse sweep out Priority : NA

Reverse sweep out amount : Account D to Account A = 3000

Reverse sweep out from account D to Account A will be triggered and 3000 will be swept out to A to maintain the threshold amount of 5000.

7.7. ECM02 - ECS Mandate Maintenance

A customer can avail ECS facility for making timely payment of its routine tasks such as bill payment, EMI etc. by providing a mandate to its bank, authorizing them to make payment by debiting their account in case the entities seek recovery of its due through ECS. A bank will not honor any incoming ECS debit transaction if it has not received mandate signed by its customer. Using this option you can maintain the ECS mandate submitted by the customer. You can also maintain details of the company to which timely payment has to be made through ECS.

Definition Prerequisites

- 8051 - CASA Account Opening
- ECM01 - ECS Company Details Maintenance

Modes Available

Add By Copy, Add, Modify, Delete, Cancel, Amend, Authorize and Inquiry. For more information on the procedures of every mode, refer to **Standard Maintenance Procedures**.

To maintain ECS mandate

1. Type the fast path **ECM02** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Account Transactions > CASA Account Transactions > Other Transactions**.
2. The system displays the **ECS Mandate Maintenance** screen.

ECS Mandate Maintenance

ECS Mandate Maintenance*

Account Details

Account Number*: Account Name: Account CCY:

Company Code*: Company Name: Consumer Number*:

Reference No:

Mandate Details

Upper Limit*:

Mandate Receipt Date: Mandate Registration Date: 01/10/2012

Mandate Start Date*: Mandate End Date*:

Type of Mandate:

Beneficiary details: Remarks:

Mandate Stop Details

Mandate Stop Begin Date: Mandate Stop End Date:

Mandate Stop Reason Description:

Record Details

Input By	Authorized By	Last Mnt. Date	Last Mnt. Action	Authorized
----------	---------------	----------------	------------------	------------

☐ Add By Copy ☐ Add ☐ Modify ☐ Delete ☐ Cancel ☐ Amend ☐ Authorize ☒ Inquiry

UDF OK Close Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Account Details	
Account Number *	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 14]</p> <p>Type a valid CASA account number of the customer for whom the ECS mandate is to be maintained.</p>
Account Name	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the name of the CASA account holder whose account is to be debited.</p>
Account CCY	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the currency assigned to the product, under which the account is opened.</p>
Company Code *	<p>[Mandatory, Editable/Pick List]</p> <p>Enter the company code or select the company code corresponding to the utility service provider from the pick list.</p> <p>RBI maintains a unique code for each company.</p> <p>These codes are maintained in the ECS Company Details Maintenance (Fast Path: ECM01) option.</p>
Company Name	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the company name corresponding to the company code selected.</p>
Consumer Number *	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Type the consumer number for the inward debit maintenance.</p> <p>Consumer number is a unique number for a given company code, through which the company identifies the subscriber of its services.</p>
Reference No	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the reference serial number.</p> <p>It is a serial number that is generated for each mandate maintained for a particular company. It comprises of company code and a running number.</p>
Mandate Details	
Upper Limit *	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 13, Two]</p> <p>Type the maximum limit per transaction defined for the CASA account.</p>

Field Name	Description
Mandate Receipt Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List, dd/mm/yyyy]</p> <p>Select the date on which the mandate was received from the customer from the pick list.</p> <p>Mandate receipt date will be stamped on basis of authorization date.</p>
Mandate Registration Date	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the mandate registration date.</p> <p>It should be the current process date. Mandate registration date will be stamped on basis of authorization date.</p>
Mandate Start Date *	<p>[Mandatory, Pick List, dd/mm/yyyy]</p> <p>Select the start date for direct debit mandate from the pick list.</p> <p>It should be greater than or equal to the current process date.</p>
Mandate End Date *	<p>[Mandatory, Pick List, dd/mm/yyyy]</p> <p>Select the end date for direct debit mandate from the pick list.</p> <p>It should be greater than the mandate start date.</p>
Type of Mandate	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the type of mandate from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Form • Soft copy • Letter
Beneficiary details	<p>[Optional, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Type the beneficiary details.</p>
Remarks	<p>[Optional, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Type any remarks if required.</p>
Mandate Stop Details	
It is mandatory to enter the Mandate Stop End Date and Mandate Stop Reason Description if the Mandate Stop Begin Date is entered.	
Mandate Stop Begin Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List, dd/mm/yyyy]</p> <p>Select the start date for mandate stop period from the pick list.</p> <p>It is the date from which the ECS debit mandate will not be applied to the account.</p>

Field Name	Description
Mandate Stop End Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List, dd/mm/yyyy]</p> <p>Select the end date for mandate stop period from the pick list.</p> <p>It is the date till which the ECS debit mandate will not be applied to the account.</p> <p>It should be greater than or equal to the Mandate Stop Begin Date.</p>
Mandate Stop Reason Description	<p>[Optional, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Type the reason for executing the Stop ECS mandate.</p>

- Click the **Add** button.
- Type the account number and press the **<Tab>** or **<Enter>** key.
- Select the company code from the pick list and enter the consumer number.
- Enter the relevant information in the Mandate Details and Mandate Stop Details section.

ECS Mandate Maintenance

ECS Mandate Maintenance*

Account Details Account Number*: 50100000245073 Company Code*: 3609096 Reference No: 36090960000000000001		Account Name: FSTAUTUSER21629 Company Name: AXIS BANK RAJKOT Consumer Number*: 1		Account CCY: INR
Mandate Details Upper Limit*: 10,000.00 Mandate Receipt Date: 01/09/2012 Mandate Start Date*: 05/06/2012 Type of Mandate: Form Beneficiary details:		Mandate Registration Date: 05/04/2012 Mandate End Date*: 31/12/2049 Remarks:		
Mandate Stop Details Mandate Stop Begin Date:		Mandate Stop End Date:		
Mandate Stop Reason Description:				

Record Details Input By: TAKULA Authorized By: SAKULA Last Mnt. Date: 06/09/2012 21:29:51 Last Mnt. Action: Authorize Authorized:

Add By Copy
Add
Modify
Delete
Cancel
Amend
Authorize
Inquiry

UDF
Ok
Close
Clear

- Click the **OK** button.
- The system displays the message "Record Added ...Authorisation Pending..". Click the **OK** button.
- The ECS mandate details are added once the record is authorised.

8. Other Transactions

8.1. CHM47 - Account Cheque Purchase Limit Maintenance

Cheque Purchasing implies that a bank can immediately credit the customer's CASA account for the said cheque amount on the day of cheque deposit, although the cheque has an 'uncleared' status. The customer's available balance is updated after this transaction is performed successfully.

This maintenance allows the user to set the purchasing limit up to which cheques can be purchased for an account. The limit details like amount, start date, end date, etc. can be set for both normal cheques and post dated cheques by using this option. The user can purchase cheques deposited by the customers using the **Cheque Purchase** (Fast Path: ST070) option.

Note: Cheque purchase limit maintenance for inter-branch account is not allowed.

Definition Prerequisites

Not Applicable

Modes Available

Add, Modify, Delete, Cancel, Amend, Authorize, Inquiry. For more information on the procedures of every mode, refer to **Standard Maintenance Procedures**.

To set cheque purchase limit to an account

1. Type the fast path **CHM47** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Account Transactions > CASA Account Transactions > Others Transactions > Account Cheque Purchase Limit Maintenance**.
2. The system displays the **Account Cheque Purchase Limit Maintenance** screen.

Account Cheque Purchase Limit Maintenance

Account Cheque Purchase Limit Maintenance				
Account No :	<input type="text"/>	Customer Name :	<input type="text"/>	
Currency Code :	<input type="text"/>	Branch Code :	<input type="text"/>	
<div> <div>Normal Cheque Purchase</div> <div>Post Dated Cheque Purchase</div> </div>				
Line No :	<input type="text"/>	Limit Amount :	<input type="text" value="0.00"/>	Utilized Limit Amount :
Limit Start Date :	<input type="text" value="01/01/1800"/>	Limit End Date :	<input type="text" value="01/01/1800"/>	
Int. Indx Code :	<input type="text"/>	Purchase Margin Available [in %] :	<input type="text" value="0.00000"/>	
<div> <div>Record Details</div> <div> <div>Input By</div> <div>Authorized By</div> <div>Last Mnt. Date</div> <div>Last Mnt. Action</div> <div>Authorized</div> </div> </div>				
<div> <div> <input type="radio"/> Add <input type="radio"/> Modify <input type="radio"/> Delete <input type="radio"/> Cancel <input type="radio"/> Amend <input type="radio"/> Authorize <input checked="" type="radio"/> Inquiry </div> <div> <input type="button" value="Ok"/> <input type="button" value="Close"/> <input type="button" value="Clear"/> </div> </div>				

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Account No	[Mandatory, Numeric, 16] Type the valid CASA account number.
Customer Name	[Display] This field displays the short name of the primary customer of the CASA account.
Currency Code	[Display] This field displays the currency assigned to the product, under which the account is opened. All the entries are posted in the account in the account currency. For example, if the currency assigned to a CASA product is USD (US Dollar), the account opened under that product has USD as its account currency, by default.

Field Name	Description
Branch Code	[Display] This field displays the name of the branch code of the account.

- Click the **Add** button.
- Enter the account number and press the **<Tab>** key.

Account Cheque Purchase Limit Maintenance

Account Cheque Purchase Limit Maintenance

Account No : 000000007658
Customer Name : JACK K JASON
Currency Code : INR
Branch Code : HQ

Normal Cheque Purchase
Post Dated Cheque Purchase

Line No :
Limit Amount : 0.00
Limit Start Date : 10/04/2008
Int. Indx Code :
Utilized Limit Amount : 0.00
Limit End Date : 10/04/2008
Purchase Margin Available [in %] : 0.00000

Record Details

Input By
Authorized By
Last Mnt. Date
Last Mnt. Action
Authorized

Add
Modify
Delete
Cancel
Amend
Authorize
Inquiry
Ok
Close
Clear

- Enter the required information in the various tabs.

Normal Cheque Purchase

Account Cheque Purchase Limit Maintenance				
Account No :	000000007658	Customer Name :	JACK K JASON	
Currency Code :	INR	Branch Code :	HQ	
Normal Cheque Purchase Post Dated Cheque Purchase				
Line No :		Utilized Limit Amount :	0.00	
Limit Amount :	10.00	Limit End Date :	10/04/2008	
Limit Start Date :	10/04/2008	Purchase Margin Available [in %] :	1.00000	
Int. Indx Code :	2 - 0.00000%			
Record Details				
Input By	Authorized By	Last Mnt. Date	Last Mnt. Action	Authorized
				<input type="checkbox"/>
Add Modify Delete Cancel Amend Authorize Inquiry Ok Close Clear				

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Line No	[Mandatory, Pick List] Select the required credit line from the pick list. This field is enabled for replicated accounts only.
Limit Amount	[Mandatory, Numeric, 13, Two] Type the limit amount value. The limit amount value is the cheque buying power of the account. An account can purchase cheques worth up to this limit.

Field Name	Description
Utilized Limit Amount	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the utilized limit amount.</p> <p>The utilized limit is the amount that has been utilized out of the total purchasing limit.</p> <p>For example, if the purchasing limit is 50000 and cheques worth 30000 are purchased then this field will display this used limit.</p>
Limit Start Date	<p>[Mandatory, Pick List, dd/mm/yyyy]</p> <p>Select the start date of the purchasing limit from the pick list.</p> <p>By default, the system displays the current date as the limit start date.</p>
Limit End Date	<p>[Mandatory, Pick List, dd/mm/yyyy]</p> <p>Select the end date of the purchasing limit from the pick list.</p> <p>By default, the system displays the current date next year as the limit end date.</p>
Int. Indx Code	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the interest index code to be applied to the transaction from the drop-down list.</p>
Purchase Margin Available [in %]	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, Three, Five]</p> <p>Type the cheque purchase margin.</p> <p>The cheque purchase margin is the percentage of cheque amount that can be credited to CASA. The remaining amount acts as a safeguard against the various risks involved.</p>

Post Dated Cheque Purchase

Account Cheque Purchase Limit Maintenance														
Account No :	000000007658	Customer Name :	JACK K JASON											
Currency Code :	INR	Branch Code :	HO											
<div> <div>Normal Cheque Purchase</div> <div>Post Dated Cheque Purchase</div> </div>														
Line No :		Utilized Limit Amount :	0.00											
Limit Amount :	10.00	Limit End Date :	10/04/2008											
Limit Start Date :	10/04/2008	Penal Int. Indx Code :	23 - 1.00000%											
Int. Indx Code :	2 - 0.00000%	Tenor [in days] :	8											
Sec. Margin Withheld [in %] :	10.00000													
<div>Record Details</div> <table> <tr> <td>Input By</td> <td>Authorized By</td> <td>Last Mnt. Date</td> <td>Last Mnt. Action</td> <td>Authorized</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> </table>					Input By	Authorized By	Last Mnt. Date	Last Mnt. Action	Authorized					<input type="checkbox"/>
Input By	Authorized By	Last Mnt. Date	Last Mnt. Action	Authorized										
				<input type="checkbox"/>										
<div> <input checked="" type="radio"/> Add <input type="radio"/> Modify <input type="radio"/> Delete <input type="radio"/> Cancel <input type="radio"/> Amend <input type="radio"/> Authorize <input type="radio"/> Inquiry <input type="button" value="Ok"/> <input type="button" value="Close"/> <input type="button" value="Clear"/> </div>														

C

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Line No.	<p>[Conditional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the required credit line from the pick list. This field is enabled for replicated accounts only.</p>
Limit Amount	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 13, Two]</p> <p>Type the limit amount.</p> <p>The limit amount value is the cheque buying power of the account. An account can purchase cheques worth up to this limit.</p>

Field Name	Description
Utilized Limit Amount	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the utilized limit amount.</p> <p>The utilized limit is the amount that has been utilized out of the total purchasing limit.</p> <p>For example, if the purchasing limit is 50000 and cheques worth 30000 are purchased then this field will display this used limit.</p>
Limit Start Date	<p>[Mandatory, Pick List, dd/mm/yyyy]</p> <p>Select the start date of the purchasing limit from the pick list.</p> <p>By default, the system displays the current date as the limit start date.</p>
Limit End Date	<p>[Mandatory, Pick List, dd/mm/yyyy]</p> <p>Select the end date of the purchasing limit from the pick list.</p> <p>By default, the system displays the current date next year as the limit end date.</p>
Int. Indx Code	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the interest index code to be applied to the transaction from the drop-down list.</p>
Penal Int. Indx Code	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the penal interest index code from the drop-down list.</p>
Sec. Margin Withheld [in %]	<p>[Mandatory, Percentage, Three, Five]</p> <p>Type the percentage of amount that will be withheld as the security margin.</p>
Tenor [in days]	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, Five]</p> <p>Type the tenor.</p> <p>The tenor will be calculated in terms of days.</p>

6. Click the **Ok** button.
7. The system displays the message "Record Added...Authorisation Pending...Click Ok to Continue". Click the **OK** button.
8. The cheque purchase limit to an account is added successfully once the record is authorised.

8.2. CHM48 - Account Level Variance Maintenance

Oracle FLEXCUBE has the flexibility to define different rates for accounts under a product by specifying account level variances for debit interest and credit interest. The variances for CASA accounts, defined in this maintenance, work in addition to the product level interest rate to derive the final net interest rate applicable for the account. These variances should be within the minimum and maximum variance defined at the product level.

Using this option, for CASA debit balance accounts (OD, TOD and overline) you can have the interest freeze periods. To achieve this the account level variances are to be given in such a way that the net rate will be zero with a definite validity period.

The interest variance can be set for the following options:

- Credit Interest
- Debit Interest
- Overline Interest
- TOD Interest
- OD Interest

Definition Prerequisites

- 8051 - CASA Account Opening

Modes Available

Add By Copy, Add, Modify, Delete, Cancel, Amend, Authorize, Inquiry. For more information on the procedures of every mode, refer to Standard Maintenance Procedures

To maintain account level variance

1. Type the fast path **CHM48** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Account Transactions > CASA Account Transactions > Other Transactions > Account Level Variance Maintenance**.
2. The system displays the **Account Level Variance Maintenance** screen.

Account Level Variance Maintenance

Account Level Variance Maintenance*

Account Details

Account No :

Limit No : CU

Currency Code :

Customer Name :

Product Code :

Branch Name :

Advice Required : ☐

Types

☒ Credit

☐ Debit

☐ OverLine

☐ TOD

☐ OD Interest

Summary

Details

Sr No	Date Variance Start	Date Variance End	Tier Number	Variance	Reason	MakerID	CheckerID	Delete?
-------	---------------------	-------------------	-------------	----------	--------	---------	-----------	---------

+

-

Card

Change Pin

Cheque

Cost Rate

Denomination

Instrument

Inventory

Pin Validation

Service Charge

Signature

Travellers Cheque

UDF

OK

Close

Clear

Field Description

Column Name	Description
-------------	-------------

Account Details

Account No	[Mandatory, Numeric, 14] Type the CASA account number for which you want to define the variance.
Customer Name	[Display] This field displays the name of the customer who holds the CASA account.
Limit No	[Conditional, Pick List] Select the limit number from the pick list. This field is enabled if the OD Interest option is selected in the Types section. An account can have several limits attached to it.

Column Name	Description
Product Code	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the product code under which the CASA account is opened.</p>
Currency Code	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the currency assigned to the product, under which the account is opened.</p> <p>All the entries are posted in the account in the account currency.</p> <p>For example, if the currency assigned to a CASA product is USD (US Dollar), the account opened under that product has USD as its account currency, by default.</p>
Branch Name	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the name of the home branch where the CASA account is opened and maintained.</p>
Advice Required	<p>[Optional, Check Box]</p> <p>Select the Advice Required check box to generate an advice for the interest rate change.</p>
Types	<p>[Mandatory, Radio Button]</p> <p>Click the appropriate type of interest variance.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Credit • Debit • OverLine • TOD • OD Interest

3. Enter the account number and press the **<Tab>** or **<Enter>** key.
4. Select the interest type.

Account Level Variance Maintenance

Account Level Variance Maintenance*

Account Details

Account No : 06060980000014

Limit No :

Currency Code : INR

Customer Name : JACK JOHN MATHIEW

Product Code : 1 - SAVINGS REGULAR- DAILY BALANCE

Branch Name : Head Office Housing Dev

Advice Required : ☐

Types

☒ Credit

☐ Debit

☐ OverLine

☐ TOD

☐ OD Interest

Summary

Details

Sr No	Date Variance Start	Date Variance End	Tier Number	Variance	Reason	MakerID	CheckerID	Delete?
-------	---------------------	-------------------	-------------	----------	--------	---------	-----------	---------

+

-

Card

Change Pin

Cheque

Cost Rate

Denomination

Instrument

Inventory

Pin Validation

Service Charge

Signature

Travellers Cheque

UDF

OK

Close

Clear

5. The system displays the **Summary** tab screen.
6. Click the **+** button to add account level variance.
7. Enter the required information in the grid.

Summary

Account Level Variance Maintenance*

Account Details
Account No : 06060980000014
Limit No :
Currency Code : INR

Customer Name : JACK, JOHN MATHEW
Product Code : 1 - SAVINGS REGULAR- DAILY BALANCE
Branch Name : Head Office Housing Dev
Advice Required : ☐

Types
☒ Credit ☐ Debit ☐ OverLine ☐ TOD ☐ OD Interest

Summary Details

Sr No	Date Variance Start	Date Variance End	Tier Number	Variance	Reason	MakerID	CheckerID	Delete?
1	01/01/2009	31/03/2009	1	10	999			N

+ -

Card Change Pin Cheque Cost Rate Denomination Instrument Inventory Pin Validation Service Charge Signature Travellers Cheque

UDF OK Close Clear

Field Description

Column Name	Description
Sr No	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the serial number of the interest variance specified for the account/limit.</p>
Date Variance Start	<p>[Mandatory, Pick List, dd/mm/yyyy]</p> <p>Click the column and select the appropriate start date from which the variance will be applicable from the pick list.</p> <p>The variance start date for a limit in an account cannot be modified.</p>
Date Variance End	<p>[Mandatory, Pick List, dd/mm/yyyy]</p> <p>Click the column and select the appropriate end date to which the variance will be applicable from the pick list. In modify mode end date can be modified till the current process date.</p> <p>Overlapping of variance start date and end dates are not allowed when additional rows are added.</p> <p>The start date and end date for the interest rate variance can be the same for the interest rate types CR/DR/TOD/OVL.</p>

Column Name	Description
Tier Number	<p>[Mandatory, Pick List]</p> <p>Click the column and select the tier number for the interest rate from the pick list.</p>
Variance	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, Two, Five]</p> <p>Type the variance applicable for the selected account.</p> <p>The variance rate for a limit in an account can not be modified.</p> <p>Note: Incase a new variance is to be added to the account/limit, you have to set the date variance end as the current process date, add a separate row with the new variance start and end date and type the new variance rate</p>
Reason	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Click the column and select the appropriate reason for applying the interest variance from the drop-down list.</p>
Maker ID	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the login ID of the person who has performed the transaction.</p> <p>The user ID is automatically saved when a transaction is performed. The system displays the user ID as the maker of the transaction after authorisation.</p>
Checker ID	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the login ID of the person who has authorised the transaction.</p> <p>The user ID of the authoriser is automatically saved when a transaction is authorised. The system displays the user ID as the checker of the transaction after authorisation.</p>
Delete?	<p>[Optional, Check Box]</p> <p>Select the check box to delete an interest variance detail for an account.</p>

8. Double-click the column to view the **Details** tab.

Details

Account Level Variance Maintenance*

Account Details
Account No : 06060980000014
Limit No :
Currency Code : INR

Customer Name : JACK JOHN MATHEW
Product Code : 1 - SAVINGS REGULAR- DAILY BALANCE
Branch Name : Head Office Housing Dev
Advice Required : ☐

Types
☒ Credit ☐ Debit ☐ OverLine ☐ TOD ☐ OD Interest

Summary | **Details**

Date Effective	NET Rate	Balance Slab
01/01/2009	4.5	9.99E18
01/04/2009	3.5	9.99E18

Card | Change Pin | Cheque | Cost Rate | Denomination | Instrument | Inventory | Pin Validation | Service Charge | Signature | Travellers Cheque

UDF | OK | Close | Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Date Effective	[Display] This column displays the date from which the variance will be effective.
NET Rate	[Display] This column displays the net rate (effective rate) applicable to the account.
Balance Slab	[Display] This column displays the tier balance slab.

- Click the **OK** button.
- The system displays the message "Authorization required. Do You Want to continue?". Click the **OK** button.
- The system displays the **Authorization Reason** screen.
- Enter the relevant information and click the **Grant** button.
- The system displays the message "Transaction Completed Successfully". Click the **OK** button.

8.3. 1727- RD Rescheduling

Using this option you can change the term and amount of a Flexi Saver RD. The Flexi Saver RD account entered here should have a regular account status and no past dues or advance payments. Else the system gives an error. The system generates a new schedule from the next installment payment date when the new term and installment amount is entered. Reversal of transaction is not available here.

Definition Prerequisites

- 8051 - CASA Account Opening

Modes Available

Not Applicable

To process RD Scheduling

1. Type the fast path **1727** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Account Transactions > CASA Account Transactions > Other Transactions > RD Rescheduling**
2. The system displays the **RD Rescheduling** screen.

RD Rescheduling

RD Rescheduling*

Rescheduling Option *

RD Account Details

Account Number :
Product Code :
Installment Frequency :
Installments Remaining :
Term Unit :

Schedule Details

Term :
New Term :
Installment Amount :
New Installment Amount :
Maturity Date :
New Maturity Date :
Maturity Amount :
New Maturity Amount :
Maturity Amount is calculated without considering Tax/Applicable Service charges

Card Change Pin Cheque Cost Rate Denomination Instrument Inventory Pin Validation Service Charge Signature Travellers Cheque

OK OK Close Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Rescheduling	[Mandatory, Drop down]
--------------	------------------------

Option	<p>Select the reschedule option from the drop down list. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Term • Installment Amount • Term and Installment Amount
RD Account Details	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric]</p> <p>Enter the RD Account Number.</p>
Product Code	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the product code and name of the product.</p>
Installment Frequency	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the installment frequency of the RD.</p>
Installment Remaining	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the number of RD remaining on the RD.</p> <p>Note: This is the actual number of installments on that date and does not consider the past dues or advance payments.</p>
Term Unit	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the term unit of the RD set at the product level.</p>
Term	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the current term of the RD.</p>
New Term	<p>[Conditional, Numeric]</p> <p>Enter the new term. This value should be greater than the old value.</p> <p>Note: This field will be disabled if the Reschedule option selected is 'Amount'.</p>
Installment Amount	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the current installment amount of the RD.</p>
New Installment Amount	<p>[Conditional, Numeric]</p> <p>Enter the new installment amount. This value should be in between the minimum and maximum amount parameters defined at the product level.</p>
Maturity Date	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the maturity date of the RD.</p>
New Maturity	<p>[Display]</p>

Date	This field displays the new maturity date of the RD after rescheduling.
Maturity Amount	[Display] This field displays the maturity amount of the RD.
New Maturity Amount	[Display] This field displays the new maturity amount of the RD.

3. Click the **Ok** button.
4. The RD will be rescheduled.

8.4. 1010 - Banker's Cheque Sale Against Account

Using this option, banks can issue banker's cheques to their existing customers from their CASA accounts. If inventory tracking of BC is enabled, the BCs which are expected to be issued should be available in the inventory of the teller for issuance.

The user has to enter details of BC number, amount, beneficiary details, etc.

The customer account is debited in the Account Currency with the equivalent of the BC amount after taking the charges into account.

Definition Prerequisites

- BAM09 - Issuer Maintenance
- STM59 - Settlement Bank Parameters
- BAM99 - GL Codes Cross Ref Maintenance
- STM57 - MICR Number Maintenance8051 - CASA Account Opening
- CHM37 - Cheque Book Issue Maintenance

Modes Available

Not Applicable

To issue banker's cheque against the CASA account

1. Type the fast path **1010** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Account Transactions > CASA Account Transactions > Remittance > Banker's Cheque Sale Against Account**.
2. The system displays the **Banker's Cheque Sale Against Account** screen.

Banker's Cheque Sale Against Account

BC Sale Against Account*

Bank Code :

Account No : Acct. Title :

Acct Ccy : BC Ccy :

Acct Ccy Rate : BC Ccy Rate :

BC Amount : Pan Card No :

Charges (Lcy) :

Acct Amount :

BC Date : Serial No :

Cheque No : Cheque Date :

BC No : Routing No :

Passport / IC No :

Beneficiary Name :

Beneficiary Addr :

User Reference No :

Narrative :

Print Remarks :

Card Change Pin Cheque Cost Rate Denomination Instrument Inventory Pin Validation Service Charge Signature Travellers Cheque

UDF OK Close Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Bank Code	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the bank / issuer on which the BC is drawn from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The list of banks on which BCs can be issued are maintained in the Issuer Maintenance (Fast Path: BAM09) option and downloaded to the branch. Normally banks issue BCs drawn on them.</p>
Account No	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 14]</p> <p>Type the CASA account number, which should be debited for issuance of the BC.</p> <p>The adjacent field displays the short name of the primary customer linked to the CASA account.</p> <p>This account will be debited for the amount of the BC and the charges applied.</p>
Acct Title	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the title of the account.</p>

Field Name	Description
Acct Ccy	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the currency assigned to the product, under which the CASA account is opened.</p> <p>All the entries are posted in the account in the account currency based on the exchange rate set up for the transaction.</p> <p>For example, if the currency assigned to a CASA product is USD (US Dollar), the account opened under that product has USD as its account currency.</p> <p>By default it displays INR (i.e. LCY)</p>
BC CCY	<p>[Mandatory, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the cheque currency in which the BC has been issued from the pick list.</p> <p>The BC will be issued in this currency. This is the currency in which the transaction is taking place. While posting the transaction entries to the account, the transaction currency is converted into the account currency and for posting the GL entries it is converted into the local currency of the bank. By default it displays INR (i.e. LCY)</p>
Acct Ccy Rate	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the rate at which the CASA account currency is converted to the local currency of the bank.</p> <p>The teller's right to change the account currency rate within a range is configurable at the bank level. If such rights are not assigned to the teller, this field becomes non-editable.</p> <p>If the account currency and the local currency are same, the field takes the default value as 1, which cannot be modified.</p>
BC Ccy Rate	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the rate of conversion to be used for converting the banker's cheque currency to the local currency.</p> <p>The teller's right to change the cheque currency rate within a range is configurable at the bank level. If such rights are not assigned to the teller, this field becomes non-editable.</p> <p>If the transaction currency and the local currency are same, the field takes the default value as 1, which cannot be modified.</p>
BC Amount	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 13, Two]</p> <p>Type the amount for which the BC has been issued.</p> <p>The BC will be issued for this amount.</p>

Field Name	Description
Pan Card No	<p>[Conditional, Alphanumeric, 10]</p> <p>Type the pan card number.</p> <p>This field is mandatory if the BC Amount is greater than or equal to 50,000.</p> <p>By default, this field displays the pan card number if it is maintained in the Customer Information Master Maintenance (Fast Path: CIM09).</p>
Charges (Lcy)	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the charges, in local currency, that will be levied on the account for BC issue.</p> <p>The service charge codes are added and maintained in the Service Charge Code Maintenance option. The service charges can be attached at the product level, transaction mnemonic level, or at the issuer maintenance level. The service charges are levied in the local currency of the bank. The system displays the total of all the service charges if more than one SC code is attached to the transaction.</p>
Acct Amount	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the amount that is finally debited to the CASA account of the customer. This amount is always in the account currency and includes the service charges as well the BC amount.</p>
BC Date	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the date on which the BC is issued.</p> <p>By default, the posting date is displayed as the date on which the BC is issued.</p>
Serial No	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the serial number.</p> <p>For a remittance instrument such as a BC or a DD, at the time of issue, the system generates a serial number comprising the branch code, instrument type and a running serial number.</p> <p>The serial number for each instrument type is maintained separately and on reversal of an instrument issue, the instrument serial number will not be reused for the next instrument issue.</p> <p>When an instrument comes for clearing, it may be referred by the MICR number and Routing number, which needs to be maintained for each instrument, if it is expected to come through an inward clearing batch. If an instrument is liquidated by the teller, the instrument serial number is sufficient, as this is the number by which FLEXCUBE Retail tracks the instrument uniquely.</p>

Field Name	Description
Cheque No	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 12]</p> <p>Type the cheque number against which the BC is being issued.</p> <p>If the BC is issued against a cheque which is issued to the CASA account of the customer, the system will validate this cheque no. against the cheques issued to the customer on the account. If the cheque no. is already paid or lost or marked as Stop, the system will show an error. If the cheque is not yet paid the system will change the status to Paid after the transaction is confirmed.</p> <p>For more information refer to MICR Number Maintenance option.</p>
Cheque Date	<p>[Mandatory, dd/mm/yyyy]</p> <p>Type the date on which the cheque has been issued. This date gets defaulted to the posting date.</p> <p>This is the date written on the instrument. This date has to be less than or equal to the current posting date. This date is used to check the validity of the instrument. Instruments become stale if the cheque date is prior to the current posting date by the stale period defined in the Settlement Bank Parameters option.</p> <p>If the cheque date is greater than the current posting date, then the cheque has to be treated as a post-dated cheque. Usually, post-dated cheques are not allowed.</p> <p>This is defaulted to the system date.</p>
BC No	<p>[Optional, Numeric, 12]</p> <p>Type the BC number of the Banker's Cheque. This is a number pre-printed on the instrument.</p> <p>For every remittance instrument, it is necessary to maintain an MICR number that is printed on the instrument, if the instrument is expected to come in for clearing through inward clearing. A cross reference is maintained with the system generated serial number so that the instrument can be tracked by the system whether it is liquidated or enquired upon by the MICR number or the serial number.</p>

Field Name	Description
Routing No	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the routing number against which the cheque has been drawn.</p> <p>The routing number is a combination of the bank code and the branch code.</p> <p>The combination can be obtained from the Routing Branch Maintenance option.</p> <p>Routing Number¹² = Sector Code / Bank Code + Branch Code</p> <p>For a deposited cheque, this routing number is used by the system to determine the float days and thus the value date of the instrument.</p> <p>For an inward clearing cheque, this routing number should belong to the bank. The order, in which the codes in the routing number are to be entered, is determined by the set up using the Settlement Bank Parameters option.</p>
Passport / IC No	<p>[Optional, Alphanumeric, 14]</p> <p>Type the passport or IC number.</p> <p>This is an identification collected from the beneficiary of the BC at the time of liquidation.</p>
Beneficiary Name	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Type the name of the beneficiary.</p>
Beneficiary Addr	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 35]</p> <p>Type the contact address of the beneficiary.</p> <p>This is normally needed for record purposes and provided as additional information.</p>
User Reference No	<p>[Optional, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Type the user reference number assigned to identify the transaction.</p> <p>This field is enabled or disabled depending on the profit booking being enabled or disabled for the particular transaction.</p>
Narrative	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 120]</p> <p>Type the narration.</p> <p>By default, the system displays MC Issued-.</p>
Print Remarks	<p>[Optional, Alphanumeric, 120]</p> <p>Type the remarks to be printed.</p> <p>It is used for instrument (BC /DD) printing purpose.</p>

¹²(It is the number printed on the cheque, also called MICR number (Magnetic Ink Character Recognition). This number facilitates faster clearance of the instrument. It can be configured to have the following information: Bank code, Sector, Branch Code.)

3. Select the bank code from the drop-down list and enter the account number.
4. Select the cheque currency from the pick list.
5. Enter the cheque amount, cheque number, cheque date, MICR number and the beneficiary details.

Banker's Cheque Sale Against Account

BC Sale Against Account*

Bank Code :	HDFC BANK LTD		
Account No :	50100000023975	Acct. Title :	RAMESH KUMAR
Acct Ccy :	INR	BC Ccy :	INR
Acct Ccy Rate :	1.00000	BC Ccy Rate :	1.00000
BC Amount :	55,000.00	Pan Card No :	
Charges (Lcy) :	0.00		
Acct Amount :	55,000.00		
BC Date :	31/05/2012	Serial No :	
Cheque No :	000000000000	Cheque Date :	31/05/2012
BC No :		Routing No :	400240002
		Passport / IC No :	024013000012
Beneficiary Name :	John Milton		
Beneficiary Addr :	10, GreenWood Pali Hills Mumbai		
User Reference No :			
Narrative :	MC Issued -		
Print Remarks :	Sale against account		

Card	Change Pin	Cheque	Cost Rate	Denomination	Instrument	Inventory	Pin Validation	Service Charge	Signature	Travellers Cheque
------	------------	--------	-----------	--------------	------------	-----------	----------------	----------------	-----------	-------------------

UDF OK Close Clear

6. Click the **Inventory** and **Service Charge** details link. Click the **Ok** button.
7. Click the **Ok** button on the main screen.
8. The system displays the message "Authorisation Required. Do You Want to continue". Click the **Ok** button.
9. The system displays the **Authorization Reason** screen.
10. Enter the relevant information and click the **Grant** button.
11. The system displays the transaction sequence number. The transaction sequence number is a system generated number that uniquely identifies each transaction performed by a teller and can be used for tracking the transaction. Click the **OK** button.
12. The system displays the **Documents Receipt** screen.
13. If you want to print the receipt, select the record that needs to be printed. The system displays the message "Do you want to print the document". Click the **Ok** button.
14. The system displays the message "Printed Successfully?". Click the **Ok** button.
15. Click the **Cancel** button.

16. The system displays the serial number. It is auto-generated by the system. Click the **OK** button.

Note 1: For more Information on **Document Receipt** , Inventory, Service Charge refer to the **Common Screens** option available in the *Oracle FLEXCUBE Introduction User Manual*
Note 2: For more information on **Authorization** refer to the *Oracle FLEXCUBE Introduction User Manual*.

8.5. 1825 - BC Sale Against A/c FC/FCR

Using this option, banks can issue banker's cheques to their existing customers from their CASA accounts. If inventory tracking of BC is enabled, the BCs which are expected to be issued should be available in the inventory of the teller for issuance.

The user has to enter details of BC number, amount, beneficiary details, etc.

The customer account is debited in the Account Currency with the equivalent of the BC amount after taking the charges into account.

Definition Prerequisites

- BAM09 - Issuer Maintenance
- STM59 - Settlement Bank Parameters
- BAM99 - GL Codes Cross Ref Maintenance
- STM57 - MICR Number Maintenance
- 8051 - CASA Account Opening
- CHM37 - Cheque Book Issue Maintenance

Modes Available

Not Applicable

To issue banker's cheque against account

1. Type the fast path **1825** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Account Transactions > CASA Account Transactions > Remittance > BC Sale Against A/c FC/FCR**.
2. The system displays the **BC Sale Against A/c FC/FCR** screen.

BC Sale Against A/c FC/FCR

BC Sale Against A/c FC/FCR*

Bank Code :	<input type="text"/>	Acct. Title :	<input type="text"/>
Account No :	<input type="text"/>	BC Ccy :	<input type="text" value="INR"/>
Acct Ccy :	<input type="text"/>	BC Ccy Rate :	<input type="text"/>
Acct Ccy Rate :	<input type="text"/>		
BC Amount :	<input type="text"/>		
Charges (Lcy) :	<input type="text"/>		
Acct Amount :	<input type="text"/>		
BC Date :	<input type="text" value="31/03/2011"/>	Serial No :	<input type="text"/>
Cheque No :	<input type="text" value="000000000000"/>	Cheque Date :	<input type="text" value="31/03/2011"/>
BC No :	<input type="text"/>	Routing No :	<input type="text"/>
		Passport / IC No :	<input type="text"/>
Beneficiary Name :	<input type="text"/>		
Beneficiary Addr :	<input type="text"/>		
	<input type="text"/>		
User Reference No :	<input type="text"/>		
Narrative :	<input type="text" value="BC, Sale Against Account FC-FW"/>		
Print Remarks :	<input type="text"/>		

Card Change Pin Cheque Cost Rate Denomination Instrument Inventory Pin Validation Service Charge Signature Travellers Cheque

UDF OK Close Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Bank Code	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the bank / issuer on which the BC is drawn from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The list of banks on which BCs can be issued are maintained in the Issuer Maintenance (Fast Path: BAM09) option and downloaded to the branch. Normally banks issue BCs drawn on them.</p>
Account No	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 14]</p> <p>Type the CASA account number, which should be debited for issuance of the BC.</p> <p>The adjacent field displays the short name of the primary customer linked to the CASA account.</p> <p>This account will be debited for the amount of the BC and the charges applied.</p>
Acct Title	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the title of the account.</p>

Field Name	Description
Acct Ccy	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the currency assigned to the product, under which the CASA account is opened.</p> <p>All the entries are posted in the account in the account currency based on the exchange rate set up for the transaction.</p> <p>For example, if the currency assigned to a CASA product is USD (US Dollar), the account opened under that product has USD as its account currency. By default it displays the currency as INR.</p>
BC Ccy	<p>[Mandatory, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the currency in which the BC has been issued from the pick list.</p> <p>The BC will be issued in this currency. This is the currency in which the transaction is taking place. While posting the transaction entries to the account, the transaction currency is converted into the account currency and for posting the GL entries it is converted into the local currency of the bank.</p> <p>By default it displays the currency as INR.</p>
Acct Ccy Rate	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the rate at which the CASA account currency is converted to the local currency of the bank.</p> <p>The teller's right to change the account currency rate within a range is configurable at the bank level. If such rights are not assigned to the teller, this field becomes non-editable.</p> <p>If the account currency and the local currency are same, the field takes the default value as 1, which cannot be modified.</p>
BC Ccy Rate	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the rate of conversion to be used for converting the banker's cheque currency to the local currency.</p> <p>The teller's right to change the cheque currency rate within a range is configurable at the bank level. If such rights are not assigned to the teller, this field becomes non-editable.</p> <p>If the transaction currency and the local currency are same, the field takes the default value as 1, which cannot be modified.</p>
BC Amount	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 13, Two]</p> <p>Type the amount for which the BC has been issued.</p> <p>The BC will be issued for this amount.</p>

Field Name	Description
Charges (Lcy)	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the charges, in local currency, that will be levied on the account for cash withdrawal.</p> <p>The service charge codes are added and maintained in the Service Charge Code Maintenance option. The service charges can be attached at the product level, transaction mnemonic level, or at the issuer maintenance level. The service charges are levied in the local currency of the bank. The system displays the total of all the service charges if more than one SC code is attached to the transaction.</p>
Acct Amount	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the amount that is finally debited to the CASA account of the customer. This amount is always in the account currency and includes the service charges as well the BC amount.</p>
BC Date	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the date on which the BC is issued.</p> <p>By default, the posting date is displayed as the date on which the BC is issued.</p>
Serial No	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the serial number.</p> <p>For a remittance instrument such as a BC or a DD, at the time of issue, the system generates a serial number comprising the branch code, instrument type and a running serial number.</p> <p>The serial number for each instrument type is maintained separately and on reversal of an instrument issue, the instrument serial number will not be reused for the next instrument issue.</p> <p>When an instrument comes for clearing, it may be referred by the MICR number and Routing number, which needs to be maintained for each instrument, if it is expected to come through an inward clearing batch. If an instrument is liquidated by the teller, the instrument serial number is sufficient, as this is the number by which FLEXCUBE Retail tracks the instrument uniquely.</p>
Cheque No	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 12]</p> <p>Type the cheque number against which the BC is being issued.</p> <p>If the BC is issued against a cheque which is issued to the CASA account of the customer, the system will validate this cheque no. against the cheques issued to the customer on the account. If the cheque no. is already paid or lost or marked as Stop, the system will show an error. If the cheque is not yet paid the system will change the status to Paid after the transaction is confirmed.</p> <p>For more information refer to MICR Number Maintenance option.</p>

Field Name	Description
Cheque Date	<p>[Mandatory, dd/mm/yyyy]</p> <p>Type the date on which the cheque has been issued. This date gets defaulted to the posting date.</p> <p>This is the date written on the instrument. This date has to be less than or equal to the current posting date. This date is used to check the validity of the instrument. Instruments become stale if the cheque date is prior to the current posting date by the stale period defined in the Settlement Bank Parameters option.</p> <p>If the cheque date is greater than the current posting date, then the cheque has to be treated as a post-dated cheque. Usually, post-dated cheques are not allowed.</p> <p>This is defaulted to the system date.</p>
BC No	<p>[Optional, Numeric, 12]</p> <p>Type the BC number of the Banker's Cheque. This is a number pre-printed on the instrument.</p>
Routing No	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the routing number against which the cheque has been drawn.</p> <p>The routing number is a combination of the bank code and the branch code.</p> <p>The combination can be obtained from the Routing Branch Maintenance option.</p> <p><i>Routing Number = Sector Code / Bank Code + Branch Code</i></p> <p>For a deposited cheque, this routing number is used by the system to determine the float days and thus the value date of the instrument.</p> <p>For an inward clearing cheque, this routing number should belong to the bank. The order, in which the codes in the routing number are to be entered, is determined by the set up using the Settlement Bank Parameters option.</p>
Passport / IC No	<p>[Optional, Alphanumeric, 14]</p> <p>Type the passport or IC number.</p> <p>This is an identification collected from the beneficiary of the BC at the time of liquidation.</p>
Beneficiary Name	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Type the name of the beneficiary.</p>
Beneficiary Addr	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 35]</p> <p>Type the contact address of the beneficiary.</p> <p>This is normally needed for record purposes and provided as additional information.</p>

Field Name	Description
User Reference No	<p>[Optional, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Type the user reference number assigned to identify the transaction.</p> <p>This field is enabled or disabled depending on the profit booking being enabled or disabled for the particular transaction.</p>
Narrative	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 120]</p> <p>Type the narration.</p> <p>By default, the system displays BC Sale Against Account.</p>
Print Remarks	<p>[Optional, Alphanumeric, 120]</p> <p>Type the remarks to be printed.</p> <p>It is used for instrument (BC /DD) printing purpose.</p>

- Click the **Inventory** and **Service Charge** details link. Click the **Ok** button.
- Click the **Ok** button on the main screen.

BC Sale Against A/c FC/FCR*

Bank Code :	HDFC BANK LTD		
Account No :	5010000000324	Acct. Title :	JAMES BOND
Acct Coy :	INR	BC Coy :	INR
Acct Coy Rate :	1.00000	BC Coy Rate :	1.00000
BC Amount :	1,000.00		
Charges (Lcy) :	0.00		
Acct Amount :	1,000.00		
BC Date :	31/07/2010	Serial No :	
Cheque No :	123456	Cheque Date :	31/07/2010
BC No :	123456	Routing No :	400240002
		Passport / IC No :	
Beneficiary Name :	John Pinto		
Beneficiary Addr :	021, Palli Hill, Beach Road, 		
User Reference No :	GP324		
Narrative :	MIC Issued - Sale Against Account		
Print Remarks :	Sale Against Account		

Card Change Pin Cheque Cost Rate Denomination Instrument Inventory Pin Validation **Service Charge** Signature Travellers Cheque

UDF OK Close Clear

- The system displays the message "Authorisation Required. Do You Want to continue". Click the **Ok** button.
- The system displays the **Authorization Reason** screen.
- Enter the relevant information and click the **Grant** button.

11. The system displays the transaction sequence number. The transaction sequence number is a system generated number that uniquely identifies each transaction performed by a teller and can be used for tracking the transaction. Click the **OK** button.
12. The system displays the **Documents Receipt** screen.
13. If you want to print the receipt, select the record that needs to be printed. The system displays the message "Do you want to print the document". Click the **Ok** button.
14. The system displays the message "Printed Succesfully?". Click the **Ok** button.
15. Click the **Cancel** button.
16. The system displays the serial number. It is auto-generated by the system. Click the **OK** button.

Note 1: For more Information on **Document Receipt** , Inventory, Service Charge refer to the **Common Screens** option available in the **Oracle FLEXCUBE Introduction User Manual**

Note 2: For more information on **Authorization** refer to the **Oracle FLEXCUBE Introduction User Manual**.

8.6. 1014 - DD Sale Against Account

Using this option, you can issue demand drafts against the customer's CASA account. Depending upon the correspondent banking relationship with other banks, DD's can be issued on other banks. The banks on which DD's are to be issued, have to be maintained in the **Issuer Maintenance** (Fast Path: BAM09) option.

Definition Prerequisites

- BAM09 - Issuer Maintenance
- STM59 - Settlement Bank Parameters
- STM57 - MICR Number Maintenance
- 8051 - CASA Account Opening
- CHM37 - Cheque Book Issue Maintenance

Modes Available

Not Applicable

To issue demand draft against CASA account

1. Type the fast path **1014** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Account Transactions > CASA Account Transactions > Remittance > DD Sale Against Account**.
2. The system displays the **DD Sale Against Account** screen.

DD Sale Against Account

DD Sale Against Account*

Payable Branch Code :

Payable Branch Name :*

Bank Code :

Account No :* Pan Card No :

Acct Coy : DD Coy :*

Acct Coy Rate : DD Coy Rate :

DD Amount :*

Charges (Lcy) :

Acct Amount :

DD Date : Serial No :

Cheque No : Routing No :

DD No : Passport / IC No :

Beneficiary Name :*

Beneficiary Addr :

User Reference No :

Narrative :*

Print Remark :

Card Change Pin Cheque Cost Rate Denomination Instrument Inventory Pin Validation Service Charge Signature Travellers Cheque

UDF OK Close Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Payable Branch Code	[Display] This field displays the payable branch of the bank. The DD will be issued on this location.
Payable Branch Name	[Mandatory, Pick List] Select the payable branch name of the bank from the pick list.
Bank Code	[Display] This field displays the applicable bank code and name of the direct/correspondent bank for the selected payable location.
Note: For a location where multiple banks are available as per correspondent banking arrangement you can select the desired bank.	

Field Name	Description
Account No	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 14]</p> <p>Type the CASA account number, which should be debited for issuance of the DD.</p> <p>The adjacent field displays the short name of the primary customer linked to the CASA account.</p>
Pan Card No	<p>[Conditional, Alphanumeric, 10]</p> <p>Type the pan card number.</p> <p>This field is mandatory if the cheque amount is greater than 50,000.</p> <p>By default, this field displays the pan card number if it is maintained in the Customer Information Master Maintenance (Fast Path: CIM09).</p>
Acct Ccy	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the currency assigned to the product, under which the CASA account is opened.</p> <p>All the entries are posted in the account in the account currency based on the exchange rate set up for the transaction.</p> <p>For example, if the currency assigned to a CASA product is USD (US Dollar), the account opened under that product has USD as its account currency, by default.</p>
DD Ccy	<p>[Mandatory, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the currency in which the DD has been issued from the pick list.</p> <p>The DD will be issued in this currency. This is the currency in which the transaction is taking place. While posting the transaction entries to the account, the transaction currency is converted into the account currency and for posting the GL entries it is converted into the local currency of the bank.</p>
Acct Ccy Rate	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the rate at which the CASA account currency is converted to the local currency of the bank.</p>
DD Ccy Rate	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the rate of conversion to be used for converting the banker's DD currency to the local currency of your bank.</p>
DD Amount	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 13, Two]</p> <p>Type the amount for which the DD has been issued.</p> <p>The DD will be issued for this amount.</p>

Field Name	Description
Charges (Lcy)	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the charges in local currency that will be levied on the account for cash withdrawal.</p> <p>The service charge codes are added and maintained in the Rewards and Service Charges Details (Fast Path: BAM14) option. The service charges can be attached at the product level, transaction mnemonic level, or at the issuer maintenance level. The service charges are levied in the local currency of the bank. The system displays the total of all the service charges if more than one SC code is attached to the transaction.</p>
Acct Amount	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the amount that is finally debited to the CASA account of the customer. This amount is always in the account currency and includes the service charges as well the DD amount.</p>
DD Date	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays by default, the posting date as the date on which the DD is issued.</p>
Serial No	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the serial number.</p> <p>For a remittance instrument such as a BC or a DD, at the time of issue, the system generates a serial number comprising the branch code, instrument type and a running serial number.</p> <p>The serial number for each instrument type is maintained separately and on reversal of an instrument issue, the instrument serial number will not be reused for the next instrument issue.</p> <p>When an instrument comes for clearing, it may be referred by the MICR number and Routing number, which needs to be maintained for each instrument, if it is expected to come through an inward clearing batch. If an instrument is liquidated by the teller, the instrument serial number is sufficient, as this is the number by which Oracle FLEXCUBE Retail tracks the instrument uniquely.</p>
Cheque No	<p>[Optional, Numeric, 12]</p> <p>Type the cheque number.</p> <p>If the DD is issued against a cheque which is issued to the CASA account of the customer, the system will validate this cheque no. against the cheques issued to the customer on the account. If the cheque no. is already paid or lost or marked as Stop, the system will show an error. If the cheque is not yet paid the system will change the status to Paid after the transaction is confirmed.</p>

Field Name	Description
Routing No	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the routing number.</p> <p>Routing Number¹³ = Sector Code / Bank Code + Branch Code</p>
DD No	<p>[Optional, Numeric, 12]</p> <p>Type the DD number.</p> <p>For every remittance instrument, the user needs to maintain an MICR number. This number will be printed on the instrument if the instrument is expected to come in for clearing through an inward clearing. A cross reference is maintained, with the system generated serial number so that the instrument can be tracked by the system, whether it is liquidated/inquired upon by the MICR number or the serial number.</p>
Beneficiary Name	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 120]</p> <p>Type the name of the beneficiary for the DD.</p>
Passport / IC No	<p>[Optional, Alphanumeric, 30]</p> <p>Type the passport or IC number.</p> <p>This is the identification of the beneficiary of the DD.</p>
Beneficiary Addr	<p>[Optional, Alphanumeric, 35]</p> <p>Type the contact address of the beneficiary.</p> <p>This is normally needed for record purposes and provided as additional information.</p>
User Reference No	<p>[Optional, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Type the user reference number assigned to identify the transaction.</p>
Narrative	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Type the narration.</p> <p>By default, the system displays DD.Sale Against Account.</p>
Print Remark	<p>[Optional, Alphanumeric, 120]</p> <p>Type the remarks to be printed.</p> <p>It is used for instrument (BC/DD) printing purpose.</p>

3. Enter the payable branch code and select the payable branch name from the pick list.
4. Enter the account number and press the **<Tab>** or **<Entry>** key.
5. Select the DD currency from the pick list.
6. Enter the DD amount, DD number, beneficiary name, narration, beneficiary address and user reference number.

¹³ (It is the number printed on the cheque, also called MICR number (Magnetic Ink Character Recognition). This number facilitates faster clearance of the instrument. It can be configured to have the following information: Bank code, Sector, Branch Code.)

7. Click the **Inventory** and **Service Charge** details link. Click the **Ok** button.
8. Click the **Ok** button on the main screen.
9. The system displays the message "Authorization Required. Do you Want to Continue?". Click the **OK** button.
10. The system displays the **Authorization Reason** screen.
11. Enter the relevant information and click the **Grant** button.
12. The system displays the transaction sequence number. The transaction sequence number is a system generated number that uniquely identifies each transaction performed by a teller and can be used for tracking the transaction. Click the **Ok** button.
13. The system displays the **Documents Receipt** screen.
14. If you want to print the receipt, select the record that needs to be printed. The system displays the message "Do you want to print the document". Click the **Ok** button.
15. The system displays the message "Printed Succesfully?". Click the **Ok** button.
16. Click the **Cancel** button.
17. The system displays the serial number. It is auto-generated by the system. Click the **Ok** button.

Note 1: For more Information on **Document Receipt** , Inventory, Service Charge refer to the **Common Screens** option available in the **Oracle FLEXCUBE Introduction User Manual**.

Note 2: For more information on **Authorization** refer to the **Oracle FLEXCUBE Introduction User Manual**.

8.7. 8318 - Transfer for Cardless Withdrawal

The 'Cardless cash withdrawal' facility will enable Bank account holders to remit money to a beneficiary who does not hold a bank account. Receiver's mobile number will act as the identification number for remitting the money. This is a 24/7 facility which can be availed from anywhere in India. The different channels through which this service can be supported are Internet Banking, Mobile Banking, ATM or at the Branch.

Remitter can register a beneficiary using the beneficiary's mobile number, name and address. Once registered, the process of transfer will be as below:

- Remitter should login to his/her internet /mobile banking or visit the ATM/Bank to send money
- To initiate a transaction, remitter will select the beneficiary, enter the transaction amount or will visit the branch and provide the beneficiary mobile number, name and address
- Remitter can provide any 4 digit code of his choice at the time of transferring the money, which will be called as Remitter's Pin
- Once the transaction gets authenticated the remitter will receive an alert with the verification pin provide by him, whereas beneficiary will receive a 12 digit verification code on their mobile phone
- Remitter will share his 4 digit code with the beneficiary
- Beneficiary can visit any ATM of the remitter's bank and enter his (beneficiary's) mobile number, 4 digit verification code communicated by the remitter, 12 digit code sent by the bank to beneficiary, and the transaction amount.

The money can only be withdrawn from the remitter's bank branch or ATM and the beneficiary will have to withdraw the whole transaction amount at one go.

The banks on which Cardless withdrawal is done have to be maintained in the **Issuer Maintenance** (Fast Path: BAM09) option.

Definition Prerequisites

- BAM09 - Issuer Maintenance
- STM59 - Settlement Bank Parameters
- STM54 - Routing Branch Maintenance
- BAM99 - GL Codes Cross Ref Maintenance
- BAM56 - Currency Codes Maintenance
- BAM20 - Bank Codes Maintenance
- STM57 - MICR Number Maintenance
- 8051 - CASA Account Opening
- IV001 - Stock Transaction
- CHM37 - Cheque Book Issue Maintenance

Modes Available

Not Applicable

To initiate transfer for cardless withdrawal

1. Type the fast path **8318** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Account Transactions > CASA Account Transactions > Remittance > Transfer for Cardless Withdrawal**.
2. The system displays the **Transfer for Cardless Withdrawal** screen.

Transfer for Cardless Withdrawal

Transfer for Cardless Withdrawal*

Bank Code :

Payable Branch :

Account No :

Account Ccy :

Account Ccy Rate :

Transfer Amount :

Charges (Lcy) :

Account Amount :

Transfer Date :

Cheque No :

Cheque Date :

Beneficiary Name :

Beneficiary Mobile Number:

Beneficiary Address :

User Reference No :

Narrative :

Txn Ccy :

Txn Ccy Rate :

Remitter Pin :

Card

Change Pin

Cheque

Cost Rate

Denomination

Instrument

Inventory

Pin Validation

Service Charge

Signature

Travellers Cheque

UDF

OK

Close

Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Bank Code	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the bank / issuer on which the cardless cash is drawn from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The list of banks on which it can be issued are maintained in the Issuer Maintenance option and downloaded to the branch.</p>
Payable Branch	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the payable branch of the bank.</p> <p>This is the branch where the customer wants the cash to be paid.</p>
Account No	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 16]</p> <p>Type the CASA account number, which should be debited for issuance of the cardless cash.</p> <p>The adjacent field displays the short name of the primary customer linked to the CASA account.</p>

Field Name	Description
Acct Ccy	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the currency assigned to the product at the product level, under which the account is opened.</p> <p>All the entries are posted in the account in the account currency. The exchange rate values must be defined and downloaded.</p>
Txn Ccy	<p>[Mandatory, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the transaction currency code from the pick list.</p> <p>This is the currency in which the transaction is taking place. While posting the transaction entries to the account, the transaction currency is converted into the account currency and for posting the GL entries it is converted into the local currency of the bank.</p>
Acct Ccy Rate	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the rate at which the account currency is converted to the local currency of the bank.</p> <p>The teller's right to change the account currency rate within a range is configurable at the bank level. If such rights are not assigned to the teller, this field becomes non-editable.</p> <p>If the account currency and the local currency are same, the field takes the default value as 1, which cannot be modified.</p>
Txn Ccy Rate	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the rate of conversion to be used for converting the banker's cheque currency to the local currency.</p> <p>The teller's right to change the cheque currency rate within a range is configurable at the bank level. If such rights are not assigned to the teller, this field becomes non-editable.</p> <p>If the transaction currency and the local currency are same, the field takes the default value as 1, which cannot be modified.</p>
Transfer Amount	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 13, Two]</p> <p>Type the amount to be transferred</p>
Charges (Lcy)	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the charges in local currency that will be levied on the account for cash withdrawal.</p> <p>The service charge codes are added and maintained in the Service Charge Code Maintenance option. The service charges can be attached at the product level, transaction mnemonic level, or at the issuer maintenance level. The service charges are levied in the local currency of the bank. The system displays the total of all the service charges if more than one SC code is attached to the transaction.</p>

Field Name	Description
Acct Amount	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the amount that is finally debited to the CASA account of the customer. This amount is always in the account currency and includes the service charges as well the cardless cash amount.</p>
Transfer Date	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays by default, the posting date as the date on which the cardless cash is issued.</p>
Cheque No	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 12]</p> <p>Type the cheque number .</p> <p>If the cardless cash is issued against a cheque which is issued to the CASA account of the customer, the system will validate this cheque no. against the cheques issued to the customer on the account. If the cheque no. is already paid or lost or marked as Stop, the system will show an error. If the cheque is not yet paid the system will change the status to Paid after the transaction is confirmed.</p> <p>For more information refer to MICR Number Maintenance option.</p>
Cheque Date	<p>[Mandatory, dd/mm/yyyy]</p> <p>Type the date on which the cheque has been issued. This date gets defaulted to the posting date.</p> <p>This is the date written on the instrument. This date has to be less than or equal to the current posting date. This date is used to check the validity of the instrument. Instruments become stale if the cheque date is prior to the current posting date by the stale period defined in the Settlement Bank Parameters option.</p> <p>If the cheque date is greater than the current posting date, then the cheque has to be treated as a post-dated cheque. Usually, post-dated cheques are not allowed.</p>
Remitter's Pin	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 4]</p> <p>Type the verification code provided by the remitter.</p>
Beneficiary Mobile Number	<p>[Optional, Numeric, 12]</p> <p>Type the mobile number of the customer to which the money is to be transferred in the below mentioned format.</p> <p>First three digits the Country Code followed by the Mobile Number. If the country is India, the number following the country code should be of 10 digits</p>
Beneficiary Name	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 100]</p> <p>Type the name of the beneficiary for the cardless cash withdrawal.</p>

Field Name	Description
Beneficiary Addr	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 35] Type the contact address of the beneficiary. This is normally needed for record purposes and provided as additional information.
User Reference No	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the user reference number assigned to identify the transaction.
Narrative	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the narration. This field displays the default narration, based on the transaction. The user can change the narration if required.

3. Select the bank code from the drop-down list and the payable branch from the pick list.
4. Enter the account number, transfer amount, and the beneficiary details.

Transfer for Cardless Withdrawal

The screenshot shows a web-based form titled "Transfer for Cardless Withdrawal". The form contains various input fields for transaction details. An "Oracle Flexcube MessageBox" dialog is overlaid on the form, displaying a warning icon and the message: "bnSeqNo : Transaction sequence number is 23." with an "OK" button.

Form Fields:

- Bank Code: DEMO BANK (dropdown)
- Payable Branch: 999 (pick list), NEW DELHI (text)
- Account No: 50100000001991 (text), ANIL A PATIL (text)
- Account Ccy: INR (dropdown), Trn Ccy: INR (dropdown)
- Account Ccy Rate: 1.00000 (text), Trn Ccy Rate: 1.00000 (text)
- Transfer Amount: 17,500.00 (text)
- Charges (Lcy): 22.47 (text)
- Account Amount: 17,522.47 (text)
- Transfer Date: 30/11/2014 (calendar)
- Cheque No: 000000000000 (text), Cheque Date: 30/11/2014 (calendar)
- Beneficiary Name: RAJMOHAN PATEL (text), Remitter Pin: 9010 (text)
- Beneficiary Mobile Number: 9089090890 (text)
- Beneficiary Address: MG ROAD (text), MUMBAI (text)
- User Reference No: (text)
- Narrative: Transfer for Cardless Withdrawal (text)

Footer: Card, Change Pin, Cheque, Cost Rate, Denomination, Instrument, Inventory, Pin Validation, Service Charge, Signature, Travellers Cheque

6. Click the **Ok** button.
7. The system displays the transaction sequence number. The transaction sequence number is system generated that uniquely identifies each transaction performed by a teller and can be used for tracking the transaction. Click the **Ok** button.

8. The system displays the **Document Receipt** screen.
9. If you want to print the receipt, select the record that needs to be printed. The system displays the message "Do you want to print the document". Click the **Ok** button.
OR
Click the **Cancel** button.
10. The system displays the serial number. It is system generated. Click the **OK** button.
- 10.

8.8. 1650 - CASA Billing Transactions

Using this option, you can maintain billing details of CASA accounts. There can be debits originated by the system for a CASA account, apart from customer initiated debits. The account can be debited under certain circumstances by the teller for billing of one time/ miscellaneous service charges/ insurance premium/ legal fees.

Definition Prerequisites

- 8051 - CASA Account Opening

Modes Available

Not Applicable

To add CASA billing details

- Type the fast path **1650** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Customer Transactions > CASA Billing Transactions**.
- The system displays the **CASA Billing Transactions** screen.

CASA Billing Transactions

CASA Billing Transactions*

Account Details

Account No. :
Branch Name :
Product Name : Accrual Status :
Account Ccy. : Txn Ccy. :
Account Ccy. Rate : Txn Ccy. Rate :

Transaction Details

Income GL Branch :
Service Charge Code :
SC Amount :
Total Amount : Account Amount :
Cheque No. : Cheque Date :
Narration :

Service Charge Amortization Details

Amortization : ☐
Start Date : End Date :
Number of Months : Amount Per Month :

Card Change Pin Cheque Cost Rate Denomination Instrument Inventory Pin Validation Service Charge Signature Travellers Cheque

UDF OK Close Clear

Field Description

Column Name	Description
-------------	-------------

Column Name	Description
Account Details	
Account Number	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric,14]</p> <p>Type the account number on which SC is to be applied.</p> <p>The name of the account holder is populated adjacent to the account number.</p>
Branch Name	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the valid branch code and name.</p> <p>Branch code should belong to the account number entered and not the login branch.</p>
Product Name	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the valid product code and name.</p> <p>Product code should belong to the account number entered.</p>
Accrual Status	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the accrual status of the account.</p>
Account Ccy	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the currency assigned to the product under which the account is opened.</p> <p>All the entries posted in the account are in the account currency.</p> <p>For example, if the currency assigned to a CASA product is USD (US Dollar), the account opened under that product has USD as its account currency, by default.</p>
Txn Ccy	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the transaction currency.</p> <p>The transaction currency is the currency in which the transaction will take place.</p> <p>While posting the transaction entries to the account, the transaction currency is converted into the account currency, based on the defined transaction rate.</p>
Account Ccy. Rate	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the rate at which the account currency is converted to the local currency of the bank.</p> <p>The teller's right to change the account currency rate within a range is configurable at the bank level. If such rights are not assigned to the teller, this field becomes non-editable.</p> <p>If the account currency and the local currency are same, the field takes the default value as 1, which cannot be modified.</p>

Column Name	Description
Txn Ccy. Rate	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the rate at which the transaction currency is converted to the local currency of the bank.</p> <p>The teller's right to change the transaction currency rate within a range is configurable at the bank level. If such rights are not assigned to the teller, this field becomes non-editable.</p> <p>If the transaction currency and the local currency are same, the field takes the default value as 1, which cannot be modified.</p>
Transaction Details	
Income GL Branch	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the income to be booked under Branch GL.</p>
Service Charge Code	<p>[Mandatory, Editable/Pick List]</p> <p>Select the Service Charge code from the pick list. The Service Charge code is the one which is to be used for billing.</p>
SC Amount	<p>[Numeric, 13, 2]</p> <p>This field displays the amount for which billing needs to be done. This value should be greater than zero.</p>
Total Amount	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays total derived SC amount. This will be the sum of the SC amount and all the derived SC amounts linked to it.</p>
Account Amount	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays total account amount.</p>
Cheque No	<p>[Editable, Numeric, 12]</p> <p>This field displays the cheque number issued on the account.</p>
Cheque Date	<p>[Editable/Pick List, dd/mm/yyyy]</p> <p>This field displays the cheque date</p>
Narration	<p>[Editable, Alpha numeric, 40]</p> <p>This field displays the narration transaction. By default, it displays CASA Billing Txn.</p>
Service Charge Amortization Details	
Amortization	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the value based on the selected SC code definition. The value shown is either enabled or disabled.</p>
Start Date	<p>[Display, dd/mm/yyyy]</p> <p>This field displays the start date for amortization.</p>

Column Name	Description
End Date	[Display, dd/mm/yyyy] This field displays the end date for amortization.
Number of Months	[Display] This field displays the number of months for which amortization will be done.
Amount Per Month	[Display] This field displays the amortized amount payable for the month.

- Enter the account number and press the <Tab> or <Enter> key.
- Enter the relevant information.

CASA Billing Transactions

CASA Billing Transactions*

Account Details	
Account No. :	50100000000120 PRASHANT BHASKARRAO DHANFULE
Branch Name :	2373 Memari
Product Name :	100 SAVINGS A/C - RESIDENTS
Account Ccy. :	INR
Account Ccy. Rate :	1.00000
Txn Ccy. :	INR
Txn Ccy. Rate :	1.00000
Accrual Status :	Normal
Transaction Details	
Income GL Branch :	240 MAIN BRANCH
Service Charge Code :	98541 LOCKER rent TEST
SC Amount :	10,000.00
Total Amount :	10,000.00
Cheque No. :	000000000000
Narration :	CASA Billing Txn
Account Amount :	
Cheque Date :	01/09/2013
Service Charge Amortization Details	
Amortization :	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Start Date :	01/09/2013
End Date :	31/03/2014
Number of Months :	7
Amount Per Month :	1,428.57

Card	Change Pin	Cheque	Cost Rate	Denomination	Instrument	Inventory	Pin Validation	Service Charge	Signature	Travellers Cheque
<input type="button" value="UDF"/> <input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Close"/> <input type="button" value="Clear"/>										

- Select the service code charge from the pick list.
- Click the **Ok** button.
- The system displays the message "Signature not verified". Click the **Ok** button.
- The system displays the **Signature Verification** screen. Click the **Ok** button.
- The system displays the signature. Click the **Ok** button.

8.9. BAM82 - Business Acquirer Id Linkage Maintenance

The business acquirer id is captured for the transactions / events like CASA and Loan account opening, TD pay in, OD limit master maintenance etc. The **Business Acquirer Id Linkage Maintenance** option is used to inquire or modify (reassign) the business acquirer ID for the selected account. The system supports the modification through **GEFU**¹⁴ upload.

Note: This is an auto-authorization option, so any modification done in the business acquirer Id does not require authorization

Definition Prerequisites

- 8053 - Customer Addition
- Customer should have account in CASA/TD/Loan.

Modes Available

Modify, Inquiry. For more information on the procedures of every mode, refer to Standard Maintenance Procedures.

To modify the business acquirer ID linkage details

1. Type the fast path **BAM82** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Global Definitions > Master > Business Acquirer Id Linkage Maintenance**.
2. The system displays the **Business Acquirer Id Linkage Maintenance** screen.

¹⁴(Generic External File Upload)

Business Acquirer Id Linkage Maintenance

Business Acquirer Id Linkage Maintenance*

Account / IBAN : Account Number

Account Number : IBAN Number :

Transaction Date :

Transaction Branch :

Event :

Agreement/Deposit/Mandate Number :

Transaction Amount :

Business Acquirer Id:

Limit/Mandate Number :

Record Details

Input By	Authorized By	Last Mnt. Date	Last Mnt. Action	Authorized
<input type="text"/>				<input type="checkbox"/>

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Account/IBAN	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-down]</p> <p>Select the option to search for the account to modify the business acquirer id. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Account IBAN¹⁵
Account Number	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 14, Pick List]</p> <p>Type the account number and select the details from the pick list for which you want to modify the business acquirer Id.</p>
IBAN Number	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 14, Pick List]</p> <p>Type the IBAN number and select the details from the pick list for which you want to modify the business acquirer Id.</p>

¹⁵(International Bank Account Number: It is a unique account number that is used to identify a customer's account in a financial institution internationally.)

Field Name	Description
Transaction Date	[Display] This field displays the date on which the transaction was performed. The system displays the reassignment date for reassignment event and transaction date for other events.
Transaction Branch	[Display] This field displays the branch in which the original transaction was performed. For reassignment of events this field displays the reassignment branch.
Event	[Display] This field displays the type of transaction for which a seller ID is linked.
Agreement/Deposit/Mandate Number	[Display] This field displays the agreement, deposit or mandate number for OD, TD or Direct Debit mandates respectively.
Transaction Amount	[Display] This field displays the original transaction amount for events other than reassignment and account opening. This field displays the updated Limit Amount for Limits and Sanctioned amount in case of Loans.
Business Acquirer Id	[Mandatory, Pick List] Select the business acquirer ID for the transaction from the pick list. By default, system displays the teller ID who has performed the transaction.
Limit/Mandate Number	[Mandatory, Numeric, 14, Pick List] Type the limit/mandate number.

3. Click the **Modify** button.
4. Enter the account number and press the **<Tab> or <Enter>** key and select the appropriate record from the pick list.
5. Select the **Business Acquirer Id** from the pick list.
6. Click the **Ok** button.
7. The system displays the message "Record Authorized..".Click the **OK** button.

8.10. 7115 - Amount Based Operating Instruction Maintenance

Using this option, you can setup/maintain account operating instructions for various amount slabs. These instructions are used at the time of performing a transaction to verify the signature. You can define amount slabs and assign a mode of operation to each slab. You can also maintain the number of signatures required per slab and select specific customer ids who can sign for the particular amount slab.

Definition Prerequisites

- 8051 - CASA Account Opening
- CIM27 - Account Level Group Master

Modes Available

Not Applicable

To maintain amount based operating instructions for an account

1. Type the fast path **7115** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Customer Transactions > Amount Based Operating Instruction Maintenance**.
2. The system displays the **Amount Based Operating Instruction Maintenance** screen.

Amount Based Operating Instruction Maintenance

Amount Based Operating Instruction Maintenance *

Account No :

Branch Name :

Account Status: Currency:

Operating Instruction Log | Operating Instruction Details

Instr. No	Amount From	Amount To	Mode Of Operation	No Of Signatures	Delete (Y/N)
-----------	-------------	-----------	-------------------	------------------	--------------

Add

Card Change Pin Cheque Cost Rate Denomination Instrument Inventory Pin Validation Service Charge Signature Travellers Cheque

UDF OK Close Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Account No	[Mandatory, Numeric, 14] Type the CASA or TD account number for which the amount based operating instructions are to be maintained. The account title is displayed in the adjacent field.
Branch Name	[Display] This field displays the branch name where the account is maintained.
Account Status	[Display] This field displays the account status.
Currency	[Display] This field displays the account currency.

3. Type the account number and press the **<Tab>** or **<Enter>** key.

Amount Based Operating Instruction Maintenance

Amount Based Operating Instruction Maintenance *

Account No : 50500000000020 | KAPIL DEO

Branch Name : 240 | WORLI - SANDOZ HOUSE

Account Status: Account Open Regular | Currency: INR

Operating Instruction Log | Operating Instruction Details

Instr. No	Amount From	Amount To	Mode Of Operation	No Of Signatures	Delete (Y/N)
-----------	-------------	-----------	-------------------	------------------	--------------

Add

Card | Change Pin | Cheque | Cost Rate | Denomination | Instrument | Inventory | Pin Validation | Service Charge | Signature | Travellers Cheque

UDF | OK | Close | Clear

4. Click the **Add** button. The system enables the **Operating Instructions Details** tab.
5. Enter the required details.

Operating Instruction Details - Single

The system displays this tab, if the **Singly** option is selected in the **Mode of Operations** drop-down list.

Amount Based Operating Instruction Maintenance *

Account No : 5010000000528 SAGAR01

Branch Name : 240 WORLI - SANDOZ HOUSE

Account Status : Account Open Regular Currency : INR

Operating Instruction Log | Operating Instruction Details

Amount From 0.00 Any Amount ☐

Amount To 10,00,000.00

Mode of Operation Singly

No Of Signature 1

SAGAR01

Required Customer IDs

Customer ID	Customer Name	Delete (Y/N)
50001590	KAPIL DEO	N

Save Cancel

Card Change Pin Cheque Cost Rate Denomination Instrument Inventory Pin Validation Service Charge Signature Travellers Cheque

UDF OK Close Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Amount From	[Conditional, Numeric, 13, Two] Type the minimum amount for the slab. This field displays zero if the Any Amount check box is selected.
--------------------	---

Any Amount	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Any Amount check box if the selected customer can sign for any amount slab.
-------------------	--

Amount To	[Conditional, Numeric, 13, Two] Type the maximum amount for the slab. It should be greater than the value in the Amount From field. This field displays the maximum value as 9,99,99,99,999.99 if the Any Amount check box is selected.
------------------	---

Field Name	Description
Mode Of Operation	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the mode of operation from the drop-down list.</p> <p>Mode of operation depends on the definition. If the definition is based on groups linked to the account, then applicable mode of operation is group. If the definition is based on individual customer linked to the account, then the applicable mode of operation are :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Singly • Jointly • Group • AnyOne • AnyTwo • AnyThree • AnyFour • AnyFive • AnySix • AnySeven • AnyEight • AnyNine • AnyTen
No Of Signature	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the number of signatures required for verification.</p> <p>This field displays the default value based on the option selected in the Mode Of Operation drop-down list.</p> <p>For Example, If the Group option is selected from the Mode of Operation drop-down list, this field displays the total number of signatures which will be applicable to all the customers linked to all the groups.</p> <p>For any other mode of operation, the system will display the number of individuals linked to the account for signature verification.</p>
Required Customer IDs	
Customer ID	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 10, Pick List]</p> <p>Type the customer id which is mapped to the account number or select it from the pick list.</p> <p>You can add more customers to the account by using the Customer Account Relationship Maintenance (Fast Path: C1142) option.</p>
Customer Name	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the customer name based on the Customer ID selected in the corresponding field.</p>

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Delete (Y/N)	<p>[Optional, Check Box]</p> <p>Select the Delete check box to delete the record.</p> <p>By default, the system displays the value as N.</p>
---------------------	--

Operating Instruction Details - Group

The system displays this tab, if the Group option is selected in the Mode of Operations drop-down list.

Amount Based Operating Instruction Maintenance *

Account No : 50100000000528 SAGAR01

Branch Name : 240 WORLI - SANDOZ HOUSE

Account Status : Account Open Regular Currency : INR

Operating Instruction Log Operating Instruction Details

Amount From 0.00 Any Amount ☐

Amount To 10,00,000.00

Mode of Operation Group

No Of Signature 26

Group Name	Description	Total No.Of. Sign	No.Of. Sign Required	Delete (Y/N)
GRP3	hdfc3	4	1	N
GRP2	hdfc2	5	1	N
GRP1	HDFC1	4	1	N

+

Customer ID	Customer Name	Group Name	Description	Delete (Y/N)
50000139	SAGAR09	GRP3	hdfc3	N
50000140	SAGAR10	GRP3	hdfc3	N
50000141	SAGAR11	GRP3	hdfc3	N
50000142	SAGAR12	GRP3	hdfc3	N
50000139	SAGAR09	GRP3	hdfc3	N
50000140	SAGAR10	GRP3	hdfc3	N

+

Save Cancel

Card Change Pin Cheque Cost Rate Denomination Instrument Inventory Pin Validation Service Charge Signature Travellers Cheque

UDF OK Close Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Amount From	<p>[Conditional, Numeric, 13, Two]</p> <p>Type the minimum amount for the slab.</p> <p>This field displays zero if the Any Amount check box is selected.</p>
--------------------	--

Any Amount	<p>[Optional, Check Box]</p> <p>Select the Any Amount check box if the selected customer can sign for any amount slab.</p>
-------------------	---

Field Name	Description
Amount To	<p>[Conditional, Numeric, 13, Two]</p> <p>Type the maximum amount for the slab.</p> <p>It should be greater than the value in the Amount From field.</p> <p>This field displays the maximum value as 9,99,99,99,999.99 if the Any Amount check box is selected.</p>
Mode Of Operation	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the mode of operation from the drop-down list.</p> <p>Mode of operation depends on the definition. If the definition is based on groups linked to the account, then applicable mode of operation is group. If the definition is based on individual customer linked to the account, then the applicable mode of operation are :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Singly • Jointly • Group • AnyOne • AnyTwo • AnyThree • AnyFour • AnyFive • AnySix • AnySeven • AnyEight • AnyNine • AnyTen
No Of Signature	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the number of signatures required for verification.</p> <p>This field displays the default value based on the option selected in the Mode Of Operation drop-down list.</p> <p>For Example, If the Group option is selected from the Mode of Operation drop-down list, this field displays the total number of signatures which will be applicable to all the customers linked to all the groups.</p> <p>For any other mode of operation, the system will display the number of individuals linked to the account for signature verification.</p>

Required Group

This section is displayed if the **Group** option is selected from the **Mode of Operation** drop-down list.

Field Name	Description
Column Name	Description
Group Name	[Display] This column displays the group name.
Description	[Display] This column displays the group description.
Total No.of Sign	[Display] This column displays the total number of signatures in the group.
No.of Sign Required	[Mandatory, Numeric, Three] Type the number of signatures required. The number of signatures in this field cannot be greater than the total number of signatures displayed in the corresponding field.
Delete (Y/N)	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Delete check box to delete the record. By default, the system displays the value as N .
Column Name	Description
Required Customer IDs	
Customer ID	[Display] This column displays the FLEXCUBE customer ID. You can add more customers to the account by using the Customer Account Relationship Maintenance (Fast Path: C1142) option.
Customer Name	[Display] This column displays the customer name based on the Customer ID selected in the corresponding field.
Group Name	[Display] This column displays the name of the group to which the customer is attached.
Description	[Display] This column displays the additional details (if any).
Delete (Y/N)	[Display] This column displays the status of the customer attached to the group.

- Click the **+** button to add more than one customers. This is used for individual customer selection.

7. Click the **Update Group** button to update the group details, if the **Group** option is selected from the **Mode of Operation** drop-down list.
8. Click the **Save** button.
9. The system displays the message " Authorisation Required. Do you want to continue". Click the **Ok** button.
10. Enter the required information and click the **Grant** button.
11. The system displays the message " Transaction Completed Successfully". Click the **OK** button.
12. The system displays the details in the **Operating Instruction Log** tab.

Operating Instruction Log

Amount Based Operating Instruction Maintenance *

Account No : 50100000000528 SAGAR01

Branch Name : 240 ... | WORLI - SANDOZ HOUSE

Account Status: Account Open Regular Currency: INR

Operating Instruction Log | Operating Instruction Details

Instr. No	Amount From	Amount To	Mode Of Operation	No Of Signatures	Delete (Y/N)
1	0.00	1,00,000.00	Group	4	N
2	1,00,001.00	10,00,000.00	Group	9	N
3	5,00,001.00	50,00,000.00	Group	13	N
4	50,00,001.00	9,99,99,999.00	Group	17	N
5	0.00	50,00,000.00	Jointly	2	N

Add

Card Change Pin Cheque Cost Rate Denomination Instrument Inventory Pin Validation Service Charge Signature Travellers Cheque

UDF OK Close Clear

Field Description

Column Name	Description
Instr. No	[Display] This column displays the instruction number.
Amount From	[Display] This column displays the minimum amount for the slab.

Column Name	Description
Amount To	[Display] This column displays the maximum amount for the slab.
Mode of Operation	[Display] This column displays the mode of operation for the slab.
No Of Signatures	[Display] This column displays the number of signatures needed for verification of the slab amount.
Delete (Y/N)	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Delete check box to delete the record. By default, the system displays the value as N .

13. Click the **Add** button to maintain another operating instruction for the selected account number.
OR
Click the **Close** button to exit.

8.11. TDS24 - Tax Absorb Account Maintenance

When a customer becomes liable for tax, the bank is mandated to deduct tax and remit to the Government account. The customer may not want their deposit to be affected for recovering tax. In such a case the customer can provide a CASA/GL account, which the bank can link through this maintenance and automatically recover the tax.

Definition Prerequisites

- CASA account with credit balance

Modes Available

Add, Modify, Delete, Cancel, Amend, Authorize, Inquiry. For more information on the procedures of every mode, refer to **Standard Maintenance Procedures**.

To deduct tax for a TD account

1. Type the fast path **TDS24** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Account Transactions > TD Account Transactions > Other Transactions > Tax Absorb Account Maintenance**.
2. The system displays the **Tax Absorb Account Maintenance** screen.

Tax Absorb Account Maintenance

Tax Absorb Account Maintenance*

Search Criteria : Customer Short Name Search String :
Customer Name : Customer ID :

☐ Recovery from CASA : ☐ Recovery from GL :
CASA Account No: GL Account:

Record Details

Input By	Authorized By	Last Mnt. Date	Last Mnt. Action	Authorized
				<input type="checkbox"/>

☐ Add ☐ Modify ☐ Delete ☐ Cancel ☐ Amend ☐ Authorize ☒ Inquiry

UDF OK Close Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Search Criteria	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the search criteria, to search for the customer, from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Customer Short Name• Customer IC - Identification criteria (IC) arrived at by the bank during customer addition• Customer ID - Unique identification number given by the bank
Search String	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Type the search string, to search for a customer, corresponding to the search criteria selected in the Search Criteria field.</p> <p>If the search criterion is specified as customer's short name or IC then any of the letter(s) of the short name or IC can be entered. The system displays the pick list of all those customers having those letters in their respective criteria. Select the appropriate customer from the existing customer list.</p> <p>For example, the customer's short name is George Abraham. One can search the above customer by entering 'Geo' in the search string field.</p>
Customer Name	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the name of the customer.</p>
Customer ID	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the ID of the customer.</p>
It is mandatory to select either the Recovery from CASA or Recovery from GL check box.	
Recovery from CASA	<p>[Optional, Check Box]</p> <p>Select the Recovery from CASA check box to recover tax from a CASA account.</p>
Recovery from GL	<p>[Optional, Check Box]</p> <p>Select the Recovery from GL check box to recover tax from a GL account.</p>
CASA Account No	<p>[Conditional, Numeric, 14, Pick List]</p> <p>Type the CASA account number or select it from the pick list.</p> <p>The pick list displays the list of CASA accounts for which customer is a primary account holder.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the Recovery from CASA check box is selected.</p>

Field Name	Description
GL Account	[Conditional, Numeric, Ten] Type the GL account number. This field is enabled if the Recovery from GL check box is selected.

- Click the **Add** button.
- Select the search criteria from the drop-down list.
- Enter the search string and select the appropriate record from the pick list.
- Select the check box corresponding to the type of account from which the tax is to be deducted.
- Enter the relevant account number.

Tax Absorb Account Maintenance

Tax Absorb Account Maintenance*

Search Criteria : Customer Id Search String : 604941
Customer Name : EDWARD MATHEW Customer ID : 604941

☒ Recovery from CASA : ☐ Recovery from GL :
CASA Account No: 06049410000019 GL Account:

Record Details

Input By	Authorized By	Last Mnt. Date	Last Mnt. Action	Authorized
				<input type="checkbox"/>

Add Modify Delete Cancel Amend Authorize Inquiry UDF Ok Close Clear

- Click the **Ok** button.
- The system displays the message "Record Added...Authorisation Pending..". Click the **Ok** button.
- The tax absorb details are added once the record is authorised.

8.12. CH013 - RD Maturity Instruction Maintenance

Using this option, you can setup RD Maturity Instructions. After setting up an account, this screen is used to setup the instructions. The following two modes are available for setting up the instructions:

- Transfer to GL
- Transfer to CASA.

Definition Prerequisites

- 8051 - CASA Account Opening

Modes Available

Add, Modify, Cancel, Amend, Authorize and Inquiry. For more information on the procedures of every mode, refer to **Standard Maintenance Procedures**.

To setup RD Maturity Instruction Maintenance

1. Type the fast path **CH013** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Account Transactions > CASA Account Transactions > Other Transactions > RD Maturity Instruction**.
2. The system displays the **RD Maturity Instruction Maintenance** screen.

RD Maturity Instruction Maintenance

RD Maturity Instruction*

Account No. :

Product :

Branch :

Account Coy. :

Maturity Date :

Payout Mode :

Record Details				
Input By	Authorized By	Last Mnt. Date	Last Mnt. Action	Authorized
<input type="text"/>				<input type="checkbox"/>

☐ Add ☐ Modify ☐ Delete ☐ Cancel ☐ Amend ☐ Authorize ☐ Inquiry

UDF OK Close Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Account Number	[Mandatory, Numeric] Enter the RD account number of the customer for which the payout instructions have to be specified.
Product	[Display] This field displays the product code and name of the product.
Branch	[Display] This field displays the home branch where the RD account is opened and maintained.
Acct Ccy	[Display] This field displays the currency assigned to the product at the product level under which the account is opened.
Maturity Date	[Display] This field displays the maturity date.
Payment Mode	[Mandatory, Pick List] Select the payout mode for transferring the maturity amount. The option are: Payout to CASA Payout to GL
Payout GL/CASA	[Mandatory, Numeric] Specify the GL/CASA account number in accordance with the payment mode selected, to which the amount is to be transferred.

3. Enter the **Account Number**.
4. Select the **Payment Mode**.

RD Maturity Instruction

RD Maturity Instruction*

Account No. :
50400000000793

MEEFLEXRD1 MEEFLEXRD1

Product :
12024

Flexisaver RD monthly Incremental

Branch :
9999

Account Ccy. :
INR

Maturity Date :
04/08/2016

Payout Mode :
Payout To CASA

Payout CASA :
50100000000923

MEEFLEXRD1 MEEFLEXRD1

Record Details

Input By
TMEENA9999

Authorized By
SMEENA9999

Last Mnt. Date
07/04/2016 10:54:59

Last Mnt. Action
Authorize

Authorized
☒

☐ Add ☐ Modify ☐ Delete ☐ Cancel ☐ Amend ☐ Authorize ☒ Inquiry

UDF

Ok

Close

Clear

5. Enter the **GL/ CASA** number as per the payout mode selected.
6. Click the **Ok** button.

ORACLE®

8.13. CH022 - CASA External Banking Facility

Bank offers its services across various channels. A part of the facilities are provided by external systems. Using this screen you can maintain the facilities provided to an account. While closing an account it is mandatory to delink the account from the given facilities. Facilities will be enabled or disabled for maintenance as per account level customization done through uploads or through prerequisite screens.

Definition Prerequisites

- 8051 - CASA Account Opening

Modes Available

Add by Copy, Modify, Cancel, Amend, Authorize and Inquiry. For more information on the procedures of every mode, refer to Standard Maintenance Procedures.

To maintain External Banking Facility

7. Type the fast path **CH022** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **> CASA External Banking Facility**.
8. The system displays the **CASA External Banking Facility** screen.

CASA External Banking Facility

CASA External Banking Facility*			
Account Number :	<input type="text"/>	Account Title :	<input type="text"/>
Customer ID :	<input type="text"/>		
ATM Card issued	<input type="checkbox"/>	Consumer Durable Loan	<input type="checkbox"/>
TIN (TBS) issued	<input type="checkbox"/>	Other Loans	<input type="checkbox"/>
Debit Card issued	<input type="checkbox"/>	Merchant Acq	<input type="checkbox"/>
Net Banking IPIN issued	<input type="checkbox"/>	TPP	<input type="checkbox"/>
DEMAT Account linked	<input type="checkbox"/>	Gold Ops	<input type="checkbox"/>
Credit Card issued	<input type="checkbox"/>	Pending SC	<input type="checkbox"/>
FD Principal / Interest Payment account	<input type="checkbox"/>	Flag 1	<input type="checkbox"/>
Locker allotted	<input type="checkbox"/>	Flag 2	<input type="checkbox"/>
HSL Linked account	<input type="checkbox"/>	Flag 3	<input type="checkbox"/>
Installment Loan	<input type="checkbox"/>	Flag 4	<input type="checkbox"/>
Personal Loan	<input type="checkbox"/>	Flag 5	<input type="checkbox"/>

Record Details				
Input By	Authorized By	Last Mnt. Date	Last Mnt. Action	Authorized

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Account Number	[Mandatory, Numeric,14] Type the account for which you want to maintain the external facility details.
Account Title	[Display] This field displays the account title of the entered account number.
Customer ID	[Display] This field displays the customer ID of the primary customer for the entered account number. A customer ID is an identification number, generated by the system after customer addition is completed successfully. This running number, unique to a customer across the system, is generated after the system has identified the Customer IC and Customer Category combination to be non-existent in the system. This ID is used for searching and tracking the customer in the system.
ATM Card Issued	[Optional, Checkbox] Select this checkbox to indicate ATM card issuance.
Consumer Durable Loan	[Optional, Checkbox] Select this checkbox to indicate issuance of Consumer Durable Loan.
TIN (TBS) Issued	[Optional, Check Box] Select this checkbox to indicate TIN issuance.
Debit Card Issued	[Optional, Checkbox] Select this checkbox to indicate issuance of debit card.
Net Banking PIN Issue	[Optional, Checkbox] Select this checkbox to indicate issuance of Net Banking PIN
DEMAT Account Linked	[Optional, Checkbox] Select this checkbox to indicate linkage to DEMAT Account.
Credit Card Issued	[Optional, Checkbox] Select this checkbox to indicate issuance of credit card to the customer.
FD Interest Payment Account	[Optional, Checkbox] Select this checkbox to indicate FD interest payment linked to this account.
Locker Allotted	[Optional, Checkbox] Select this checkbox to indicate allotment of locker to this customer.
HSL Linked Account	[Optional, Checkbox] Select this checkbox to indicate HSL linkage to the account.

Field Name	Description
Installment Loan	[Optional, Checkbox] Select this checkbox to indicate linkage of loan installment payment from this account.
Personal Loan	[Optional, Checkbox] Select this checkbox to indicate that the customer has a personal loan linked to this account.
Other Loans	[Optional, Checkbox] Select this checkbox to indicate that Other Loans linked to this account
Merchant Acq	
TPP	
Gold Ops	
Pending SC	
Flag1- Flag 5	

CASA External Banking Facility

CASA External Banking Facility*

Account Number : 5010000000120
Account Title : PRASHANT BHASKARRAO DHANFULE
Customer ID : 50000057

ATM Card issued	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Consumer Durable Loan	<input type="checkbox"/>
TIN (TBS) issued	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Other Loans	<input type="checkbox"/>
Debit Card issued	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Merchant Acq	<input type="checkbox"/>
Net Banking IPIN issued	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	TPP	<input type="checkbox"/>
DEMAT Account linked	<input type="checkbox"/>	Gold Ops	<input type="checkbox"/>
Credit Card issued	<input type="checkbox"/>	Pending SC	<input type="checkbox"/>
FD Principal / Interest Payment account	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Flag 1	<input type="checkbox"/>
Locker allotted	<input type="checkbox"/>	Flag 2	<input type="checkbox"/>
HSL Linked account	<input type="checkbox"/>	Flag 3	<input type="checkbox"/>
Installment Loan	<input type="checkbox"/>	Flag 4	<input type="checkbox"/>
Personal Loan	<input type="checkbox"/>	Flag 5	<input type="checkbox"/>

Record Details

Input By 45003	Authorized By 13522	Last Mnt. Date 18/12/2011 16:21:57	Last Mnt. Action Authorize	Authorized <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
-------------------	------------------------	---------------------------------------	-------------------------------	---

☐ Add By Copy
☐ Add
☐ Modify
☐ Delete
☐ Cancel
☐ Amend
☐ Authorize
☒ Inquiry

UDF
Ok
Close
Clear

4. Click the **Ok** button.

5. The system displays the message "Record Modified ...Authorisation Pending..Click **Ok** to Continue".
6. The CASA External Banking Facility details are updated once the record is authorised.

8.14. STM72 - Payee Name Update

Inward clearing details such as cheque number, drawer account number, posting date, amount, payee name etc. are maintained in a file which is uploaded using the **File Upload (GEFU ++)** (Fast Path: BA452) option. Using this option, you can update the payee name incase it is captured wrongly or has been missed for the inward cheque. The number of days within which the payee name can be updated is maintained in the **IC Narrative Modification Period** field in the **Settlement Bank Parameters** (Fast Path: STM59) option.

Definition Prerequisites

- 8051 - CASA Account Opening
- BAM71 - Category Master Maintenance
- Existence of an account against which a cheque has been issued.

Modes Available

Add, Modify, Delete, Cancel, Authorize, Inquiry. For more information on the procedures of every mode, refer to **Standard Maintenance Procedures**.

To update payee name

1. Type the fast path **STM72** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Internal Transactions > Inquiries > Payee Name Update**.
2. The system displays the **Payee Name Update** screen.

Payee Name Update

Payee Name Update*

Search By

CASA Account Number:

Summary

Details

CASA Account Number:

Cheque number:

Amount:

Posting Date:

Payee Name:

Category Type:

Record Details

Input By	Authorized By	Last Mnt. Date	Last Mnt. Action	Authorized
				<input type="checkbox"/>

Add

Modify

Delete

Cancel

Arrand

Authorize

Inquiry

UDF

OK

Close

Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
CASA Account Number	[Mandatory, Numeric, 14] Type the CASA account number for which payee name update needs to be done.
Details	
CASA Account Number	[Display] This field displays the CASA account number for which payee name update needs to be done.
Cheque Number	[Mandatory, Numeric, 12] Type the cheque number that is presented in inward clearing drawn on the account.
Amount	[Mandatory, Numeric, 13, Two] Type the amount for which inward cheque is presented.

Field Name	Description
Posting Date	[Mandatory, Pick List, dd/mm/yyyy] Type the posting date for the cheque presented in inward clearing or select it from the pick list.
Payee Name	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the payee name.
Category Type	[Mandatory, Pick List] Select the appropriate category type associated with the account from the pick list.

3. Click the **Add** button.
4. Enter the account number and press the **<Tab> or <Enter>** key.
5. Enter the cheque number, amount, posting date and payee name.
6. Click the **Ok** button.
7. The system displays the message "Record Added...Authorisation Pending..". Click the **Ok** button.
8. The payee name is updated once the record is authorised.

8.15. CHM30 - BAC Master Maintenance

Using this screen you can create to supply the processing elements for the BAC file upload to function.

This screen will require deferred authorization. Account closed through the BAC file will carry the maker and checker id for closure as the user who uploaded the file (Fast Path: BA452) and the user who authorized the file (Fast Path: BAM96) respectively.

Definition Prerequisites

- Not Applicable

Modes Available

Add, Modify, Delete, Cancel, Amend, Authorize, Inquiry. For more information on the procedures of every mode, refer to **Standard Maintenance Procedures**.

To upload BAC file

1. Type the fast path **CHM30** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Account Transactions > CASA Account Transactions > Other Transactions > BAC Master Maintenance**.
2. The system displays the **BAC Master Maintenance** screen.

BAC Master Maintenance

BAC Master Maintenance*

Bank Code : ...

Contra Credit Account : Branch :

Contra Debit Account : Branch :

Minimum Balance :

Maximum Balance :

Service Charge Income GL :

Record Details

Input By	Authorized By	Last Mnt. Date	Last Mnt. Action	Authorized
				<input type="checkbox"/>

☐ Add By Copy ☐ Add ☐ Modify ☐ Delete ☐ Cancel ☐ Amend ☐ Authorize ☒ Inquiry

UDF Ok Close Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Bank Code	[Mandatory, Numeric, Three] Type the appropriate bank code.
Contra Credit Account	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the contra credit account from the drop-down list. The corresponding Account holder's name will be displayed in the adjacent field. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• CASA A/C• GL A/C
Branch	[Display] This field displays the branch code where the contra credit account is opened, corresponding branch name will be displayed in the adjacent field.
Contra Debit Account	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the contra debit account from the drop-down list. The corresponding Account holder's name will be displayed in the adjacent field. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• CASA A/C• GL A/C
	Note: The CASA account statuses will be validated for Closed, Closed Today, Total Block, Debit Block, and Credit Block.
Branch	[Display] This field displays the branch code where the contra debit account is opened, corresponding branch name will be displayed in the adjacent field.
Minimum Balance	[Mandatory, Numeric, 13, Two] Type the minimum balance.
Maximum Balance	[Mandatory, Numeric, 13, Two] Type the maximum balance.
Service Charge Income GL	[Mandatory, Numeric, 14] Type an income type of a GL account number. The income will be booked for the branch for which the account belongs to.

3. Click the **Add** button.

4. Enter the bank code.
5. Enter contra credit account and contra debit account number.

BAC Master Maintenance

BAC Master Maintenance*

Bank Code :

Contra Credit Account : Branch :

Contra Debit Account : Branch :

Minimum Balance :

Maximum Balance :

Service Charge Income GL :

Record Details

Input By	Authorized By	Last Mnt. Date	Last Mnt. Action	Authorized
				<input type="checkbox"/>

☐ Add By Copy ☒ Add ☐ Modify ☐ Delete ☐ Cancel ☐ Amend ☐ Authorize ☐ Inquiry

UDF:

7. Click the **Ok** button.
8. The system displays the message "Record Added...Authorisation Pending...Click Ok to Continue". Click the **OK** button.

8.16. CH050 - CASA Billing Transactions

Using this option, you can maintain billing details of CASA accounts. There can be debits originated by the system for a CASA account, apart from customer initiated debits. The account can be debited under certain circumstances by the teller for billing of one time/ miscellaneous service charges/ insurance premium/ legal fees.

Definition Prerequisites

- 8051 - CASA Account Opening

Modes Available

Not Applicable

To add CASA billing details

1. Type the fast path **CH050** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Global Definitions > Loan > CASA Billing Transactions**.
2. The system displays the **CASA Billing Transactions** screen.

CASA Billing Transactions

CASA Billing Transactions*

Account Details
Account Number : Customer Name :
Branch Code : ... Currency Code :
Product Code : Accrual Status :

Choices
☒ Bill Service Charge
☐ Bill Insurance Premium
☐ Bill Outgoings
☐ Bill Legal Fees

Codes
Service Charge Code :
Collateral ID : ...
Collateral Code :
Insurance Policy Number : ...
Insurance Plan Code :

Transaction Details
Due Amount : 0.00 Due On :
Narrative Text : Due Date :

Service Charge Amortization Details
Amortization : ☐
Start Date : 01/01/2014 End Date : 31/03/2014
Number of Months : Amount Per Month : 0.00

Card Change Pin Cheque Cost Rate Denomination Instrument Inventory Pin Validation Service Charge Signature Travellers Cheque

UDF OK Close Clear

Field Description

Column Name	Description
-------------	-------------

Column Name	Description
Account Details	
Account Number	[Mandatory, Numeric,14] Type the appropriate CASA account number. The name of the account holder is populated adjacent to the account number.
Customer Name	[Display] This field displays the customer name for the entered account number.
Branch Code	[Display] This field displays the branch code.
Currency Code	[Display] This field displays the currency assigned to the product under which the account is opened. All the entries posted in the account are in the account currency. For example, if the currency assigned to a CASA product is USD (US Dollar), the account opened under that product has USD as its account currency, by default.
Product Code	[Display] This field displays the product code under which the account is opened.
Accrual Status	[Display] This field displays the accrual status of the account. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Normal –The account is open and regular. • Suspended – The account is suspended when an account becomes NPL¹⁶, based on the set up in the CRR¹⁷ codes attached to the product. A suspended account has arrears for a long period.

¹⁶(Non Performing Loans)

¹⁷(Credit Risk Rating)

Column Name	Description
Choices	<p>[Mandatory, Radio Button] Click the appropriate type of arrear to be raised on the account. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bill Service Charge - If this option is selected, the system enables you to select a service charge from the SC list. This SC list displays all the authorised service charge codes. The service charge codes are added and maintained in the Rewards and Service Charges definition (Fast Path : BAM14) option. • Bill Insurance Premium – If this option is selected, the system verifies the security attached to the account, and then raises the insurance premium set up for that security in the Security Header Maintenance option. Thus, the system does not enable the Due Amount field. The entries are passed during the EOD process. • Bill Outgoings - If this option is selected, the system enables the Due Amount field. The amount specified in the Due Amount field will be raised as outgoing bill arrears on the account. • Bill Legal Fees - If this option is selected, the system enables the Due Amount field. The amount specified in the Due Amount field will be raised as legal fee arrears on the account <p>By default, the system selects the Bill Service Charge option.</p>
Codes	
Service Charge Code	<p>[Conditional, Drop-Down] Select the appropriate service charge code or reward from the drop-down list. This field is enabled if the Bill Service Charge option is selected from the Choices section. The service charge codes are added and maintained in the Rewards and Service Charges definition (Fast Path : BAM14) option.</p>
Collateral ID	<p>[Conditional, Pick List] Select the appropriate security code that is attached to the account from the pick list. This field is enabled if the Bill Insurance Premium option is selected from the Choices section. The system validates the collateral code linked to the insurance code. The amount raised as arrears is the insurance premium amount.</p>
Collateral Code	<p>[Display] This field displays the security code of the security selected in the Collateral ID field.</p>

Column Name	Description
Insurance Policy Number	[Conditional, Pick List] Select the appropriate insurance policy number from the pick list. This field is enabled if the valid collateral ID is selected from the Collateral Code pick list.
Insurance Plan Code	[Display] This field displays the insurance plan code. It is the unique number assigned to each insurance plan.
Transaction Details	
Due Amount	[Mandatory, Numeric, 13, Two] Type the appropriate amount due as arrears. If you select the Bill Service Charge option in the Choice section, the system displays the SC amount. If you select the Bill Outgoings/Bill Legal Fees option in the Choice section, the system enables the Due Amount field. Type the appropriate arrears amount. Type a negative amount, if you want to reverse part or whole of the arrears of the selected arrear type, raised on the account in the same day.
Due On	[Display] This field displays the due date.
Narrative Text	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the narrative text. This field displays the default narration, based on the transaction.
Due Date	[Display] This field by default, displays the current process date as the due date of the arrears.
Service Charge Amortization Details	
Amortization	[Display] This field displays the value based on the selected SC code definition. The value shown is either enabled or disabled.
Start Date	[Display, dd/mm/yyyy] This field displays the start date for amortization.
End Date	[Display, dd/mm/yyyy] This field displays the end date for amortization.

Column Name	Description
Number of Months	[Display] This field displays the number of months for which amortization will be done.
Amount Per Month	[Display] This field displays the amortized amount payable for the month.

3. Enter the account number and press the **<Tab> or <Enter>** key.
4. Enter the relevant information.
5. Click the **Ok** button.
6. The system displays the message "Authorisation Required. Do You Want to Continue". Click the **Ok** button.
7. The system displays the **Authorisation Reason** screen.
8. Enter the relevant information and click the **Grant** button.
9. The system displays the message "Transaction Successfully Added...Click Ok to Continue". Click the **Ok** button.

8.17. CH058 - CASA Interest Adjustment

Increase / decrease in the debit interest amount charged on a CASA account may be required due to various reasons. Using this option, you can modify the interest computed by the system. It supports debit interest adjustment of credit type (DR/CR Flag as 'C') for a case interest arrears generated by debit interest capitalized. The interest amount adjusted should not be greater than the total debit interest charged on the account. It also provides an option to specify if the interest adjustment is applicable on the accounted interest portion or the unaccounted interest portion. If interest adjustment is done on the accounted interest portion, respective accounting entries will be passed. If the interest adjustment is done on the unaccounted interest portion, the internal system log is updated. Logs of all such interest adjustments are maintained and a report is generated for the same.

Definition Prerequisites

- 8051 - CASA Account Opening

Modes Available

Not Applicable

To adjust interest for a CASA account

1. Type the fast path CH058 and click Go or navigate through the menus to Global Definition > Loan > CASA Interest Adjustment Transaction
2. The system displays the CASA Interest Adjustment Transaction [screen](#).

CASA Interest Adjustment



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Account No	[Mandatory, Numeric, 14] Type the account number.
Customer Name	[Display] This field displays the short name of the customer as entered in the Customer Addition (Fast Path: 8053) option .
Branch	[Display] This field displays the branch in which the account was opened.
Currency	[Display] This field displays the currency assigned to the product at the product level, under which the account is opened. All the entries are posted in the account in the account currency. The exchange rate values must be defined and downloaded. For example, if the currency assigned to a CASA product is USD (US Dollar), the account opened under that product has USD as its account currency, by default.

Field Name	Description
Product	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the product under which the account is opened.</p>
Outstanding Balance	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the total balance of the account including the interest, penalty and other arrears, which are charged.</p>
Interest Status	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the interest status.</p> <p>Based on the past due days, an account can be either in normal status or suspended status.</p> <p>The interest status are of two types:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Normal - If an interest is in normal status, the system does not allow adjusting suspended interest types. • Suspended - If an interest is in suspended status, the system transfers the asset to Suspended Asset GL, as set up in the product definition. In this case, all interest and other incomes are also raised in their respective suspended GLs.
Charged Upto	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the last date on which the charging on the account took place.</p> <p>This date will be based on the schedule attached to the account, at the time of account opening.</p>
Accrued Upto	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the last date up to which accruals took place for the account.</p> <p>For example, if the accrual frequency is defined as Monthly, then this date will be the date of the previous month end.</p>
Regular	<p>This is the interest charged to an account in the EPI or IPI stage.</p>
Interest Capitalised and Due	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the total interest which has been capitalized and is still due from the customer.</p> <p>This is the maximum amount up to which the credit is allowed when the interest due from the customer is credited from this screen. This amount increases when a debit type adjustment is done to the normal debit interest.</p>

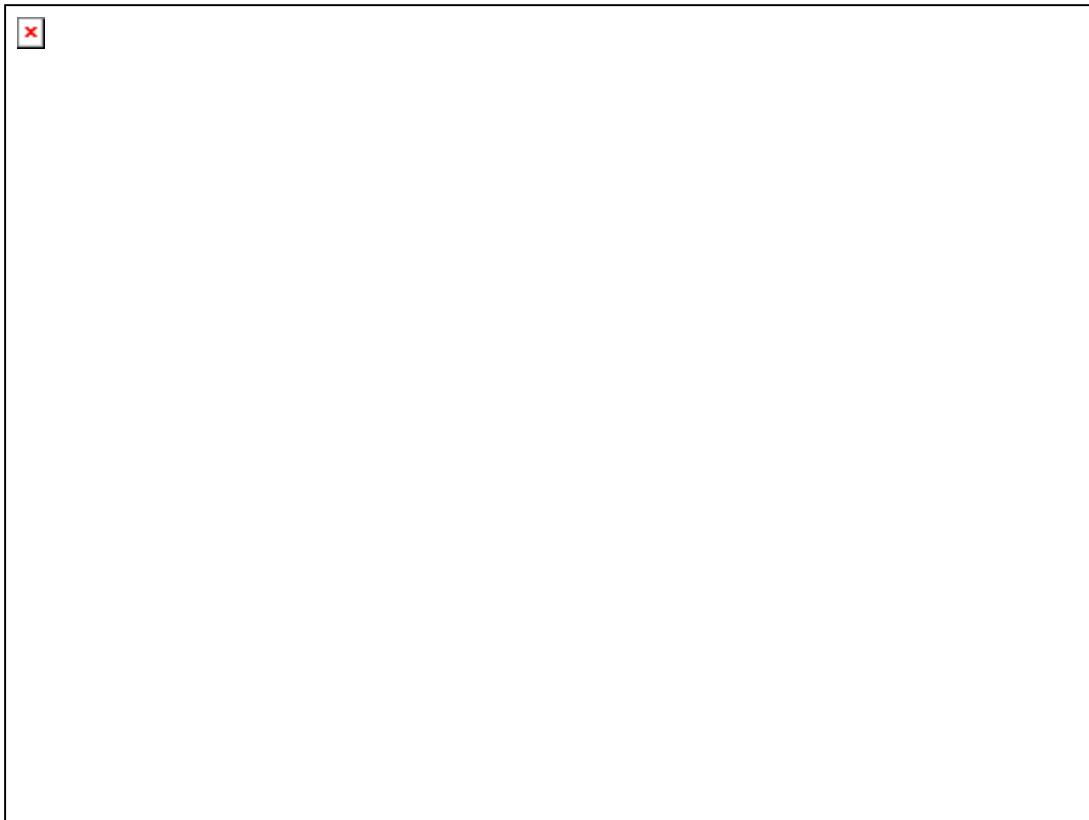
Field Name	Description
Interest Suspended	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the total amount of interest, suspended and due from the customer, if the account is in suspended status.</p> <p>This is the maximum amount up to which the credit is allowed, when the suspended interest due from the customer is credited from this screen.</p> <p>This amount increases when a debit type adjustment is done to the suspended debit interest.</p> <p>The interest suspended amount can be adjusted if the account has NPL status</p>
Unaccounted Interest	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the interest calculated on an account, after interest freeze is levied on the account. The system calculates the total interest due from a customer.</p> <p>The unaccounted interest amount can be adjusted if the account interest freeze is done.</p>
Adjustment Value Date	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the date on which the adjustment to the interest is done.</p> <p>By default, this field displays the current posting date.</p>
Interest type	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the interest type. Based on the interest accrual status of the account the system allows interest adjustments from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Accounted Interest - An accounted interest is calculated for an account, for which an interest freeze is not done. • Unaccounted Interest - The unaccounted interest is calculated for an account, for which an interest freeze is done.

Field Name	Description
Adjustment Type	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the adjustment type from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Interest - This is the debit interest charged on an account, with normal interest status in the IOI / EPI / IPI stages. • Suspended Interest - This is the debit interest charged on a NPA account, in the IOI / EPI / IPI stages. If an IOI account is in NPA status, the system will prevent further disbursements on that account. • Penalty interest - This is the IOA interest arrears on an account in normal status. • Suspended Penalty Interest - This is the IOA charged on an account in suspended status. • Post Maturity Interest - This is the interest charged on an account after it has reached maturity date, and still has arrears pending. • Suspended Post Maturity Interest - This is the suspended interest charged on an account after it has reached maturity date and still has arrears pending. • Debit Interest Adjustment - This is the debit interest arrears on the account. Based on the account status, the system decides whether the adjustment is for normal or suspended interest. If the account status is suspended, it increases the interest amount in the Interest Suspended field. • Credit Interest Adjustment - This is the credit interest adjustment for the account. • Accrued Credit Interest • Accrued Debit Interest • Accrued Penalty Interest • Accrued Susp. Penalty Interest • Subsidy Interest • Compounding Interest • Suspended Compounding Interest • Diverting Interest • Suspended Diverting Interest

Field Name	Description
Dr/Cr	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the status of interest on which the adjustment is carried out from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • D - Select this for the debit adjustment. • C - Select this for the credit adjustment. • D Red Ink - Select this for passing negative debit entries as debit red ink entries • C Red Ink - Select this for passing negative credit entries as credit red ink entries.
Adjustment Amount	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 13, Two]</p> <p>Type the adjustment amount to be done on the interest.</p>

3. Enter the account number and press the <Tab> key.
4. Enter the relevant information and click the Ok button.

CASA Interest Adjustment



5. The system displays the message "Authorization required. Do You Want to continue?". Click the Ok button.

6. The system displays the Authorization Reason screen.
7. Enter the relevant information and click the Grant button.
8. The system displays the transaction sequence number. The transaction number is a system generated number that uniquely identifies each transaction performed by a teller and can be used for tracking the transaction. Click the Ok button.

8.18. TDS13 - Casa Tax Refund

The CASA Tax Refund option allows the refund of tax deducted on a CASA account before the tax is remitted to the government. Payment modes for a tax refund can be to a CASA account, or cash.

Definition Prerequisites

- 8051 - CASA Account Opening
- TDS recovery transactions for the CASA/TD account

Modes Available

Not Applicable

To setup CASA tax refund

1. Type the fast path **TDS13** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Account Transactions > CASA Account Transactions > Other Transactions > Casa Tax Refund**.
2. The system displays the **Casa Tax Refund** screen.

Casa Tax Refund

Casa Tax Refund

Account Number :

Product Name :

Customer id :

Account Currency :

Tax Amount (INR)	Tax Amount (USD)	Example Amount	Tax 1/Tax 2	Tax Fund code	Refunded Amount (INR)
------------------	------------------	----------------	-------------	---------------	-----------------------

Ok Close Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Account Number	[Mandatory, Numeric, 14] Type the CASA account number of the customer. The short name of the customer is displayed in the adjacent field.
Product Name	[Display] This field displays the name assigned to the CASA product, as defined at the product level. This is the product under which the CASA account is opened.
Customer id	[Display] This field displays the unique customer number generated by FLEXCUBE as a combination of Customer IC and customer type.
Account Currency	[Display] This field displays the currency assigned to the product at the product level, under which the account is opened. All the entries are posted in the account in the account currency. The exchange rate values must be defined and downloaded. For example, if the currency assigned to a CASA product is USD (US Dollar), the account opened under that product has USD as its account currency, by default.

Column Name	Description
Tax Amount (ACY)	[Display] This column displays the refund amount to be paid in the account currency. The refund amount is calculated in the account currency to facilitate the bank to make relevant entries in their respective accounts. The redemption amount is converted into the transaction currency for the payout of the refund amount.
Tax Amount (TCY)	[Display] This column displays the currency of the refund tax. This field by default displays the account currency as the transaction currency.

Column Name	Description
Exempt Amount	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the exempt amount, if any, in the transaction currency.</p> <p>The exemption amount is calculated on the base.</p> <p>If the exemption amount is not specified, the system accepts the value as zero.</p>
Tax 1/Tax 2	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the tax that is remitted to the government.</p>
Refund Mode	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the tax refund mode from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Casa • Cash • GL
Refunded Amount (TCY)	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the tax amount that is refunded. Tax refund can be to a CASA account, GL, DD/BC or cash.</p>

3. Enter the account number and press the **<Tab>** or **<Enter>** key.

Casa Tax Refund

Casa Tax Refund

Account Number :

000000003533

JACK K JAS

Product Name :

PGS9 CURRENT ACCOUNT

Customer Id :

600014

Account Currency :

INR

Tax Amount (ACY)	Tax Amount (TCY)	Exempt Amount	Tax 1/Tax 2	Refund Mode	Refunded Amount(TCY)
2,971.65	2,971.65	1,000.00	Tax1	Select mode	0.00
2,971.65	2,971.65	1,000.00	Tax2	Select mode	0.00
92,114.62	92,114.62	4,918033	Tax1	Select mode	0.00
92,114.62	92,114.62	4,918033	Tax2	Select mode	0.00

Ok

Close

Clear

- Click the **Refund Mode** column and select the relevant option from the drop-down list.
- Press the **<Tab>** or **<Enter>** key and double click the **Refunded Amount (TCY)** column.
- The system displays the appropriate **Casa Tax Refund** screen based on the selected refund mode.

Casa Tax Refund - To Casa

Casa Tax Refund

Account No : 000000003533 JACK K JASON

Account Ccy : INR Tax Ccy : INR

Acct Ccy Rate : 1.0 Tax Ccy Rate : 1.0

Refund Amount in Tax CCY : 2,971.65

Refund Amount in ACY : 2,971.65

Value Date : 15/02/2008

Narrative : Casa Tax Refund

Ok Cancel

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Account No	[Display] This field displays the CASA account number of the customer. The short name of the customer is displayed in the adjacent field.
Account Ccy	[Display] This field displays the currency assigned to the product at the product level, under which the account is opened. All the entries are posted in the account in the account currency. The exchange rate values must be defined and downloaded.
Tax Ccy	[Display] This field displays the currency of the cheque. This field by default displays the account currency as the transaction currency. While posting the transaction entries to the account, the transaction currency is converted into the account currency and for posting the GL entries it is converted into the local currency of the bank.

Field Name	Description
Acct Ccy Rate	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the rate at which the account currency is converted to the local currency of the bank.</p> <p>The teller's right to change the account currency rate within a range is configurable at the bank level. If such rights are not assigned to the teller, this field becomes non-editable.</p> <p>If the account currency and the local currency are same, the field takes the default value as 1, which cannot be modified.</p>
Tax Ccy Rate	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the rate at which the transaction currency is converted to the local currency of the bank.</p> <p>The teller's right to change the transaction currency rate within range is configurable at the bank level. If such rights are not assigned to the teller, this field becomes non-editable.</p> <p>If the transaction currency and the local currency are same, the field takes the default value as 1, which cannot be modified.</p>
Refund Amount in Tax CCY	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 13, Two]</p> <p>Type the tax amount to be refunded in the transaction currency. It is automatically defaulted from the CASA Tax Refund screen.</p>
Refund Amount in ACY	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the tax amount to be refunded in the account currency.</p> <p>It is automatically defaulted from the CASA Tax Refund screen.</p>
Value Date	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the value date of the transaction.</p> <p>The value date signifies the date on which the transaction took place.</p>
Narrative	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Type the narration for the tax refund.</p>

Casa Tax Refund - To Cash

Casa Tax Refund

Tax GL Acct Ccy :
Tax GL Acct No :
Tax GL Ccy Rate :
Refund Amount in Tax CCY :
Refund Amount in Destination CCY :
Reference No :
Narrative :

INR
290171200
1.0000
2,971.65
2,971.65

Casa Tax Refund:Cash

Txn Ccy :
WITHHOLDING TAX @L
Txn Ccy Rate :
1.0

Ok

Cancel

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Tax GL Acct Ccy	[Display] This field displays the currency of the tax GL account.
Txn Ccy	[Display] This field displays the transaction currency.
Tax GL Acct No	[Display] This field displays the GL account number.
Tax GL Ccy Rate	[Display] This field displays the rate at which the account currency is converted to the local currency of the bank. The teller's right to change the account currency rate within a range is configurable at the bank level. If such rights are not assigned to the teller, this field becomes non-editable. If the account currency and the local currency are same, the field takes the default value as 1, which cannot be modified.

ORACLE®

Field Name	Description
Txn Ccy Rate	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the rate at which the transaction currency is converted to the local currency of the bank.</p> <p>The teller's right to change the transaction currency rate within range is configurable at the bank level. If such rights are not assigned to the teller, this field becomes non-editable.</p> <p>If the transaction currency and the local currency are same, the field takes the default value as 1, which cannot be modified.</p>
Refund Amount in Tax CCY	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 13, Two]</p> <p>Type the tax amount to be refunded in the transaction currency.</p> <p>It is automatically defaulted from the CASA Tax Refund screen.</p>
Refund Amount in Destination CCY	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the tax amount to be refunded in the account currency.</p> <p>It is automatically defaulted from the CASA Tax Refund screen.</p>
Reference No	<p>[Optional, Numeric, 12]</p> <p>Type the reference number.</p>
Narrative	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Type the narration for the tax refund.</p>

Casa Tax Refund - To GL

Casa Tax Refund

Tax GL Ccy :

Tax GL Acct No :

Destination GL Acct Ccy :

Destination GL Acct No :

Tax GL Acct Ccy Rate :

Destination GL Acct Ccy Rate :

Refund Amount in Tax CCY :

Refund Amount in Destination CCY :

Reference No :

Narrative :

Ok Cancel

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Tax GL Ccy	[Display] This field displays the currency of the tax GL account.
Tax GL Acct No	[Display] This field displays the GL account number.
Destination GL Acct Ccy	[Display] This field displays currency of the destination GL.
Destination GL Acct No	[Mandatory, Pick List] Select the account number of the destination GL from the pick list.
Tax GL Acct Ccy Rate	[Display] This field displays the rate of the tax GL.
Destination GL Acct Ccy Rate	[Display] This field displays the rate of the destination GL.

Field Name	Description
Refund Amount in Tax CCY	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 13, Two]</p> <p>Type the tax amount to be refunded in the transaction currency.</p> <p>It is automatically defaulted from the CASA Tax Refund screen.</p>
Refund Amount in Destination CCY	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the tax amount to be refunded in the account currency.</p> <p>It is automatically defaulted from the CASA Tax Refund screen.</p>
Reference No	<p>[Optional, Numeric, 12]</p> <p>Type the reference number.</p>
Narrative	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Type the narration for the tax refund.</p>

7. Click the **Ok** button.
8. The system displays the message, "Authorization required. Do You Want to continue?". Click the **Ok** button.
9. Enter the required information and click the **Ok** button.
10. The system displays the transaction sequence number. The transaction sequence number is system generated that uniquely identifies each transaction performed by a teller and can be used for tracking the transaction. Click the **Ok** button.
11. The system displays the serial number. It is auto-generated by the system. Click the **Ok** button.

Note: For more information on the Authorization procedure, refer **FLEXCUBE** Introduction Manual.

9. Account Inquiries

9.1. 7002 - Balance Inquiry

The details of the CASA account balances such as the available balance, the uncleared balance and the earmarked balance can be viewed using this option.

The system also displays other details like the account status, sweep in allowed or not, annual equivalent rate, projected tax on accrual, etc.

Definition Prerequisites

- 8051 - CASA Account Opening

Modes Available

Not Applicable

To perform an inquiry on CASA balance

- Type the fast path **7002** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Account Transactions > CASA Account Transactions > Inquiries > Balance Inquiry**.
- The system displays the **Balance Inquiry** screen.

Balance Inquiry

Balance Inquiry*

Account Details

Account No :

Account Currency :

Customer Name :

Annual Equivalent Rate :

Account Title :

Account Status :

Sweep In allowed :

Balance Details

Available Balance :

Sweep In Amount Uen [+] :

Hold Balance [-] :

Minimum Balance Required [-] :

Account Clear Balance [=] :

Confirmation Amount [+] :

Linked TD SweepIn Balance [+] :

Linked 2-Way TD Sweepin Balance [+] :

Linked CASA SweepIn Balance [+] :

Effective Drawing Power [+] :

Combined Net Balance[=] :

Current Book Balance :

Previous Day Book Balance :

Uncleared Balance :

Passbook Balance :

Adv Against Uncleared Funds Limit :

Advance Credit :

Drawing Power (Account) :

Line No :

Drawing Power (Line) :

Projected Tax on Accrual :

PDC Discount Limit Available :

Daily Interbranch Wdr Amount Utilized :

For Accounts linked with ELCM Lines, Effective Drawing Power is the LEAST of Drawing Power (Account) & Drawing Power (Line)

For Accounts NOT linked with ELCM Lines, Effective Drawing Power is equal to the Drawing Power (Account)

Card	Change Pin	Cheque	Cost Rate	Denomination	Instrument	Inventory	Pin Validation	Service Charge	Signature	Travellers Cheque		
									UDF	OK	Close	Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Account Details	
Account No	[Mandatory, Numeric, 14] Type a valid CASA account number.
Account Title	[Display] This field displays the account title.
Account Currency	[Display] This field displays the currency assigned to the product at the product level, under which the account is opened. All the entries are posted in the account in the account currency. The exchange rate values must be defined and downloaded.
Account status	[Display] This field displays the status of the account.
Customer Name	[Display] This field displays the name of the customer who holds the CASA account.
Sweep In allowed	[Display] This field displays if the sweep in facility is allowed for the account. If the facility is available the field displays the value as Y , else N .
Annual Equivalent Rate	[Display] This field displays the annual equivalent rate. It is the annualized rate of return which the bank pays to the customer. It is a regulatory requirement that the bank publishes the AER for the entire deposits product as a part of the product brochures as well as when the interest is finally paid out to the customer. The AER is to be published along with the actual interest rate which is paid to the customer.
Balance Details	
Available Balance	[Display] This field displays the balance available in the account. <i>Available Balance = Current Book Balance (including Minimum Balance Required & Hold Balance) – Uncleared Balance.</i>

Field Name	Description
Sweep In Amount Lien [+]	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the sweep in lien amount.</p> <p>If a customer account is maintained as a sweep in provider account for another account, and the balance in the account is not sufficient to meet the sweep in amount, a lien is marked for that amount. The lien is automatically unmarked when there is sufficient balance in the account.</p>
Current Book Balance	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the current balance in the account.</p>
Previous Day Book Balance	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the book balance of the customer for the previous posting date.</p>
Hold Balance[-]	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the amount that has been marked as hold funds.</p> <p>If a lien is marked on an account or if there are insufficient funds in an account to perform a transaction, a hold funds earmark is marked against the account.</p> <p>The hold funds earmark will be lifted on the BOD of the date after the expiry of the earmark, or if there is enough balance in the account to cover all the holds placed on the account for insufficient funds.</p>
Uncleared Balance	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the uncleared balance in the account.</p> <p>The uncleared balance displays the value of the cheques deposited in the account, which are due to be cleared on a future date.</p>
Minimum Balance Req'd	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the minimum balance that is required to be maintained in the account.</p> <p>The minimum balance required in an account is defined at the product level.</p>
Passbook Balance	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the balance in the passbook.</p> <p>The balance is calculated when the passbook was last printed.</p>
Account Clear Balance	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the account clear balance available</p> <p><i>Account Clear Balance=Available Balance-Sweep in Amount Lien-Hold Balance-Minimum Balance Required</i></p> <p>Minimum balance required will be considered only if macro IGNORE_MIN_BAL is true.</p>

Field Name	Description
Adv against Uncleared Funds Limit	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the advance against unclear funds.</p> <p>This is the amount advanced to a customer (who has limits with the bank) against the uncleared balance in his account.</p>
Confirmation Amount	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the confirmation balance of the account. This field will display the net amount of the debit and credit confirmation transactions recorded in the account.</p>
Advance Credit	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the immediate credit amount granted for a clearing cheque deposit.</p>
Linked TD SweepIn Bal	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the balance of all the sweep in providers for the TD accounts.</p> <p><i>Balance of TD account = Principal Balance – Lien Amount</i></p>
Drawing Power	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the drawing power of the customer if limits are sanctioned to the customer.</p> <p>There are two kinds of limits:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Secured – Depending on the decision of the bank, the drawing power can be equal to the amount of the limit or the security. • Unsecured – The drawing power is equal to the limit amount.
Linked 2-Way TD Sweepin Bal	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the linked 2-way TD sweep in balance.</p> <p><i>Balance of TD account = Principal Balance – Lien Amount</i></p>
Line No	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the ELCM line number attached to the account</p>
Linked CASA SweepIn Bal	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the net balance of all the sweepin providers for the CASA accounts.</p> <p><i>Net Balance = Available Balance – Min. Bal. Required – Hold Balance + Drawing Power + Sweep In Amount (Lien) + Confirmation Amount</i></p>
Drawing Power Line	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays drawing power line.</p> <p>This value will be zero, if line number is not attached. If line number is attached, this will be available line amount.</p>

Field Name	Description
Effective Drawing Power(+)	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the effective drawing power of the customer.</p> <p>If line number is not attached, then effective drawing power will be OD limit on account. If Line no. is attached, then it will be least of Drawing power line and OD Limit.</p>
Projected Tax on Accrual	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the tax applicable on the projected interest.</p>
Combined Net Balance	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the combined total balance of the amount which can be withdrawn.</p> <p><i>Combined Total Withdrawal Balance = Total Balance of a CASA account + Linked CASA Sweep In Bal + Linked TD Sweep In Bal + Linked 2-Way TD Sweep In Bal.</i></p> <p><i>Total Balance of a CASA account = Available Balance – Min. Bal. Required – Hold Balance + Sweep In Amount (Lien) + Drawing Power+ Adv against unclrd funds Limit + Confirmation Amount.</i></p> <p>If a TD account is linked to a CASA account as Sweep In Provider and also as 2-Way Sweep In provider, then the balance of such TD account should be considered only once. The balance of such CASA/TD accounts should be considered as Linked 2-Way TD Sweep In balance. The sweep in provider CASA and TD account should have a valid account status.</p>
PDC Discount Limit Available	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the post dated cheque purchase limit available for the account.</p>
Daily Interbranch Wdr Amount Utilized	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the daily interbranch withdrawal amount.</p>

3. Enter the CASA account number and press the <Tab> or <Enter> key.
4. The system displays the account balance.
5. Click the **Close** button.

CH031 - Statement Inquiry

The details of the CASA account balances such as the available balance, the uncleared balance and the earmarked balance can be viewed using the **Statement Inquiry** option. The transactions are displayed for a specific date or for a specific period depending on the option selected.

While the **Transaction** tab lists all the transactions for the given period, the individual transaction details including the user ID and authorizer ID can be viewed in the **Details** tab.

Definition Prerequisites

- 8051 - CASA Account Opening
- BAM28 - Endpoint Float Maintenance

Field Name	Description
Name	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the short name of the customer.</p> <p>The short name of the customer is defaulted from the Customer Addition option. In case of a joint account, the system displays the name of the primary holder of the account.</p> <p>The customer short name can be changed through the Change Customer Name/IC Number option.</p>
Customer ID	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the ID of the customer.</p> <p>A customer ID is an identification number, generated by the system after customer addition is completed successfully. This running number, unique to a customer across the system, is generated after the system has identified the Customer IC and Customer Category combination to be non-existent in the system. This ID is used for searching and tracking the customer in the system.</p>
Branch	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the name of the home branch where the CASA account is opened and maintained.</p>
Currency	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the currency assigned to the product at the product level, under which the account is opened. All the entries posted in the account are in the account currency. The exchange rate values are defined and downloaded.</p> <p>For example, if the currency assigned to a CASA product is USD (US Dollar), the account opened under that product has USD as its account currency, by default.</p>
Status	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the status of the account.</p> <p>If the account is opened today, the system displays the transaction details after the EOD process is executed.</p>
Product	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the product code under which the CASA account is opened.</p>
Annual Equivalent Rate	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the annual equivalent rate.</p>
Account Purchase Line	
CP Limit	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the cheque purchase limit for the account.</p>

Field Name	Description
Utilised CP Limit	[Display] This field displays the amount of cheque purchase limit, which has been utilised.
Lim Exp Dt	[Display] This field displays the expiry date of the cheque purchase limit.
Statement Period	
Current	[Optional, Radio Button] Click Current to view the transaction performed in the current statement period.
Prior	[Optional, Radio Button] Click Prior to view the transaction performed in the statement period prior to the current one.
Transaction	[Optional, Radio Button] Click Transaction to view the transaction performed in the period, before the Prior statement period.
Period	
Start Date	[Conditional, Pick List, dd/mm/yyyy] Select the start date of the statement period from the pick list. This field is enabled if the Transaction option is selected in the Statement Period section.
End Date	[Conditional, Pick List, dd/mm/yyyy] Select the end date of the statement period from the pick list. This field is enabled if the Transaction option is selected in the Statement Period section.
Last Statement Date	[Display] This field displays the date on which the last statement was generated.
Balance Details	
Net Balance	[Display] This field displays the net balance in the account. <i>Net Balance = Available Balance – Minimum Balance Required</i>
OD Limit	[Display] This field displays the total available limit from all active limits present on the casa account.

Field Name		Description
Opening Balance		<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the opening balance of the customer.</p> <p>The opening balance of the customer is the closing balance of the previous statement.</p>
Sweepin Amount	Lien	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the sweep in lien amount.</p> <p>If the customer account is maintained as a sweep in provider account for another account, and the balance in the account is not sufficient to meet the sweep in amount, a lien is marked for that amount. The lien is automatically unmarked when there is sufficient balance in the account.</p>
Closing Balance		<p>[display]</p> <p>This field displays the opening balance of the customer.</p> <p>The closing balance will be determined based on the transactions listed for the statement period selected on the screen and is in account currency.</p> <p>closing balance=(opening balance + credit transactions)-debit transactions</p>
Last Balance	Statement	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the last statement balance.</p> <p>The balance is calculated when the statement was last printed.</p>
Cheque /User Ref number		<p>[Optional, Numeric, 17]</p> <p>Type the cheque number, which is present on the MICR line of the instrument.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>Note: On Entering NEFT /RTGS reference number in the cheque number field, the system will fetch the transaction matching with that reference number.</p> </div>
Summary		
Total Debit Amount		<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the total debit amount for the account.</p>
Dr. Count		<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the number of times an account is debited.</p>
Total Amount	Credit	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the total credit amount for the account.</p>
Cr. Count		<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the number of times an account is credited.</p>

- Enter the CASA account number and press the <Tab> or <Enter> key.

4. Select the required statement period.

Statement Inquiry

Statement Inquiry*

Account Details

Account No : 5010000003474 Name : NISHANKMAT3
Customer ID : 603919 Branch : 240 MAIN BRANCH
Status : Account Open Regular Currency : INR
Annual Equivalent Rate : 4.06040 Product : 10001-Savings Account - Liability - Quarterly

Account Purchase Line

CP Limit : 0.00 Utilised CP Limit : 0.00 Lim Exp Dt : 01/01/1800

Statement Period

☒ Current **Period**
Start Date : 30/08/2016
End Date : 02/09/2016
Last Statement Date : 29/08/2016
☐ Prior
☐ Transaction

Balance Details

Net Balance : 30,000.00 OD Limit : 0.00
Opening Balance : 0.00 Sweepin Lien Amount : 0.00
Closing Balance : 0.00 Last Statement Balance : 0.00

Cheque/User Ref No :

Transaction Details User Defined Fields

Txn Date	Value Date	Description	Txn Literal	Cheque No	Dr/Cr	Orig. Brn.	Amount	Running Total
----------	------------	-------------	-------------	-----------	-------	------------	--------	---------------

Summary

Total Debit Amount :	0.00	Dr. Count :	0
Total Credit Amount :	0.00	Cr. Count :	0

Card Change Pin Cheque Cost Rate Denomination Instrument Inventory Pin Validation Service Charge Signature Travellers Cheque

UDF OK Close Clear

5. Click the **Ok** button.
6. The system displays the **Transaction** tab.

Transactions

Statement Inquiry*

Account Details

Account No : 5010000003474 Name : NISHANMATH3
Customer ID : 503919 Branch : 240 (MAIN BRANCH)
Status : Account Open Regular Currency : INR
Annual Equivalent Rate : 4.06040 Product : 10001-Savings Account - Liability - Quarterly

Account Purchase Line

CP Limit : 0.00 Utilised CP Limit : 0.00 Lim Exp Dt : 02/09/2016

Statement Period

Current Period
Start Date : 30/08/2016
End Date : 02/09/2016
Last Statement Date : 29/08/2016

Balance Details

Net Balance : 30,000.00 OD Limit : 0.00
Opening Balance : 0.00 Sweepin Lien Amount : 0.00
Closing Balance : 0.00 Last Statement Balance : 0.00

Cheque/User Ref No :

Transaction Details User Defined Fields

Txn Date	Value Date	Description	Txn Literal	Cheque No	Dr/Cr	Orig. Brn.	Amount	Running Total
26/02/2014	30/08/2016	AUTO SWEEPOUT TO CASA 5010000003461	SOC	0	C	240	30,000.00	30,000.00

Summary

Total Debit Amount : 0.00 Dr. Count : 0
Total Credit Amount : 30,000.00 Cr. Count : 1

Card Change Pin Cheque Cost Rate Denomination Instrument Inventory Pin Validation Service Charge Signature Travellers Cheque

UDF OK Close Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Txn Date	[Display]
-----------------	-----------

This column displays the date on which the transaction occurred.

Value Date	[Display]
-------------------	-----------

This column displays the value date of the cheque.

When a cheque is deposited to an account, the system uses the routing number to check the float days from the **Endpoint Float Maintenance** option and the working days from the **Calendar for End Point** option.

The system generates the value date on which the cheque will be cleared. On the value date, the system updates the customer's available balance and credits the account with the cheque amount.

For more information on maintaining value date, refer to the **Clearing Definitions** chapter in the *Definitions User's Guide*.

Field Name	Description
Description	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the description of the transaction.</p> <p>This description is also displayed in the CASA Statement of Account (Fast Path: CH220) report.</p> <p>For clearing and other transactions, the narration entered by the teller is appended with the default transaction narration.</p> <p>This field also displays the exchange rate information if the transaction is done in foreign currency. For example, if in an IDR account, cash deposit of USD 1000 is done at exchange rate of 8900, the transaction description displays "Cash Deposit USD 1000.00 @8900.00".</p>
Txn Literal	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the short description of the transaction.</p> <p>The literal that can be used for debit of service charge can be SCD. This could appear in Customer Statement.</p>
Cheque No	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the cheque number if the transaction was performed by a cheque.</p> <p>This column displays the value as zero if the transaction was not performed by a cheque.</p>
Dr/Cr	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays whether the transaction was a debit or a credit transaction.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • D – Debit • C – Credit
Orig. Brn.	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the branch code where the transaction was performed.</p>
Amount	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the amount that was involved in the transaction.</p>
Running Total	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the balance in the account after performing the transaction.</p>
Transaction Display	<p>[Link]</p> <p>Click the link Click to display, to display the legs of a particular transaction.</p> <p>Transaction reference number will be logged along with other details.</p>

7. Double-click any of the record to view the details.

8. The system displays the **Detailstab**.

Details

Statement Inquiry*

Account Details

Account No : 50100000003474 Name : NISHANKMAT3
Customer ID : 603919 Branch : 240 [MAIN BRANCH]
Status : Account Open Regular Currency : INR
Annual Equivalent Rate : 4.06040 Product : 10001-Savings Account - Liability - Quarterly

Account Purchase Line

CP Limit : 0.00 Utilised CP Limit : 0.00 Lim Exp Dt :

Statement Period

☒ Current **Period**
Start Date : 30/08/2016
End Date : 02/09/2016
Last Statement Date : 29/08/2016

☐ Prior
☐ Transaction

Balance Details

Net Balance : 30,000.00 OD Limit : 0.00
Opening Balance : 0.00 Sweepin Lien Amount : 0.00
Closing Balance : 0.00 Last Statement Balance : 0.00

Cheque/User Ref No :

Transaction Details

User Defined Fields

Txn Date : 26/02/2014 Txn Time : 02:10:02 PM Txn Branch : 240 SANDOZ - MUMBAI
Value Date : 30/08/2016 Mnemonic Code : Trace No : 21
Posting Date : 30/08/2016 Cheque Number : 0 Debit/Credit : C Card No :
Batch No : 1315 Txn Literal : SOC Amount Acy : 30,000.00
User ID : SYSTEM Txn CCY : INR Amount Tcy : 30,000.00
Authoriser : Clearing Type : Deposit Type :
Description : AUTO SWEEPOUT TO CASA 50100000003461 Existing PAN No :
PAN No For Txn :
Form 60 / 61 :
Service Charge :
Txn Ref No : CHBATCH0000000003 User Ref No :

Summary

Total Debit Amount : 0.00 Dr. Count : 0
Total Credit Amount : 30,000.00 Cr. Count : 1

Card Change Pin Cheque Cost Rate Denomination Instrument Inventory Pin Validation Service Charge Signature Travellers Cheque

UDF OK Close Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Txn Date	[Display] This field displays the date on which the transaction was performed.
Txn Time	[Display] This field displays the time when the transaction was performed.
Txn Branch	[Display] This field displays the branch code and branch name where the transaction was performed.

Field Name	Description
Value Date	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the value date of the cheque.</p> <p>When a cheque is deposited to an account, the system uses the routing number to check the float days from the Endpoint Float Maintenance option and the working days from the Calendar for End Point option.</p> <p>The system generates the value date on which the cheque is expected to be cleared. On the value date, the system updates the customer's available balance and credits the account with the cheque amount.</p> <p>For more information on maintaining a value date, refer to the Clearing Definitions chapter in the <i>Definitions User's Guide</i>.</p>
Mnemonic Code	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the mnemonic code of the transaction.</p>
Trace No	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the trace number of the transaction.</p>
Posting Date	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the posting date.</p> <p>The posting date is the date on which the transaction is posted to the accounts.</p> <p>Usually the transaction date and the posting date are the same, except in cases where the transaction date is a bank holiday.</p> <p>For example, the service charge for a transaction done in CASA is debited monthly on the last day of the month. In the month of July, if the date, on which the SC is levied, i.e. July 31, 2004 is a holiday, the bank will calculate the SC on July 30, 2004 and it will be debited to the account on August 1, 2004. In this case the transaction date will be August 1, 2004 and the posting date will be July 29, 2004.</p>
Cheque Number	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the cheque number if the transaction was performed by a cheque.</p>
Debit/Credit	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays whether the transaction was a debit or a credit transaction.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • D – Debit • C – Credit

Field Name	Description
Batch No	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the batch under which the transaction has been processed during EOD.</p>
Txn Literal	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the transaction literal code, which describes the type of transaction.</p>
Amount Acy	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the amount in the account currency, as defined in the product definition. The transactions on the account are always taken on the account currency.</p> <p>The amount is calculated in the account currency, to facilitate the bank to make relevant entries in their respective accounts.</p>
User ID	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the ID of the teller/operator who has entered the transaction.</p> <p>If the transaction is a system-executed process, this field displays the user name as system.</p>
Txn CCY	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the transaction currency.</p> <p>This is the currency in which the transaction had taken place.</p> <p>While posting the transaction entries to the account, the transaction currency is converted into the account currency, based on the defined transaction rate.</p>
Amount Tcy	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the amount in the transaction currency.</p> <p>The transaction currency is the currency in which the customer wants to transact. The exchange rate values must be defined and downloaded.</p> <p>For example, If the customer wants the closeout amount to be paid in EUR (Euro), EUR is the transaction currency.</p>
Authoriser	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the name of the supervisor who has authorised the transaction.</p>
Clearing Type	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the clearing type of the cheque if the transaction is performed by cheque.</p>

Field Name	Description
Deposit Type	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the deposit type.</p> <p>The deposit type is one of 'General', 'Bulk ', 'ATM', 'Currency Chest' or 'Third Party' or 'None' for Cash deposit transaction or NULL for other type of transactions.</p> <p>This field is displayed for cash deposit transactions only. For other transactions, it will be NULL(i.e. blank).</p>
Description	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the description of the transaction.</p> <p>This description is also displayed in the CASA Statement of Account (Fast Path: CH220) report.</p> <p>For clearing and other transactions, the narration entered by the teller is appended with the default transaction narration.</p> <p>This field also displays the exchange rate information if the transaction is done in foreign currency. For example, if in an IDR account, cash deposit of USD 1000 is done at exchange rate of 8900, the transaction description displays “Cash Deposit USD 1000.00 @8900.00”.</p>
Existing PAN No	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the PAN number of the primary customer of account or NULL.</p> <p>It displays NULL or blank in case the Existing PAN No is NULL</p> <p>This field is displayed for cash deposit transactions only. For other transactions, it will be NULL(i.e. blank).</p>
PAN No For Txn	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the PAN number which was used for posting the transaction or NULL.</p> <p>In case the 'PAN No for Transaction' is NULL, it displays as NULL (i.e blank).</p> <p>This field is displayed for cash deposit transactions only. For other transactions, it will be NULL(i.e. blank).</p>
Form 60 / 61	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the 'Form 60' or 'Form 61' or None.</p> <p>In case the 'PAN No for Transaction' is NULL, it displays as NULL (i.e blank).</p>
Service Charge	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the service charge code attached to the transaction.</p>

Field Name	Description
Txn Ref No	[Display] This field displays the transaction reference number assigned to identify the transaction.
User Ref No	[Display] This field displays the user reference number assigned to identify the user.

- Click on the **User Defined Fields** tab to view the UDF details.

User Defined Fields

The system displays the UDF details captured for the related transaction of the customer. The UDF details are captured for various purposes like AML, Debit card transactions etc. An example for the UDF details captured for a specific transaction (AML purpose) is provided.

Statement Inquiry*

Account Details

Account No : 50100000003435 Name : NISHANKMAT2
 Customer ID : 603918 Branch : 240 MAIN BRANCH
 Status : Account Open Regular Currency : INR
 Annual Equivalent Rate : 4.06040 Product : 10001-Savings Account - Liability - Quarterly

Account Purchase Line

CP Limit : 0.00 Utilised CP Limit : 0.00 Lim Exp Dt :

Statement Period

Period
 Start Date : 30/08/2016
 End Date : 02/09/2016
 Last Statement Date : 29/08/2016

Balance Details

Net Balance : 18,000.00 OD Limit : 0.00
 Opening Balance : 0.00 Sweepin Lien Amount : 0.00
 Closing Balance : 0.00 Last Statement Balance : 0.00

Cheque/User Ref No :

Transaction Details User Defined Fields

User Defined Fields	Value
Authorisation Code	0
Merchant Information	MUMBAI,IND,7777
Microfilm No	212312312312
Purchase Date	31-01-2016
Transaction Amount	25000
Transaction Ccy	440

Summary

Total Debit Amount : 2,000.00 Dr. Count : 1
 Total Credit Amount : 20,000.00 Cr. Count : 1

Card Change Pin Cheque Cost Rate Denomination Instrument Inventory Pin Validation Service Charge Signature Travellers Cheque

UDF OK Close Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Authorisation Code	[Display] This field displays the authorisation code for the debit card transaction uploaded through GEFU.

Field Name	Description
Merchant Information	[Display] This field displays information about merchant city, merchant country and merchant category separated by commas as per the file upload.
Microfilm No	[Display] This field displays the microfilm number.
Purchase Date	[Display] This field displays the purchase date of transaction.
Transaction Amount	[Display] The field displays the original transaction amount as per the file upload.
Transaction Ccy	[Display] This field displays the transaction currency.

9. Click the **Close** button.

9.2. CH051 - Account Capitalization History Inquiry

This option gives details of the interest capitalized in the account and the tax deducted, if any. For the given date range, the system displays all the transactions, with balance before and after capitalization, interest amount, capitalization frequency, etc. This option can be used for both debit and credit interest capitalization type.

Definition Prerequisites

- 8051 - CASA Account Opening

Modes Available

Not Applicable

To view account capitalization history

- Type the fast path **CH051** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Account Transactions > CASA Account Transactions > Inquiries > Account Capitalization History Inquiry**.
- The system displays the **Account Capitalization History Inquiry** screen.

Account Capitalization History Inquiry

Capitalization Date	Capitalization Type	Balance Before	Balance After	Interest Amount	Frequency	Tax1	Tax2
---------------------	---------------------	----------------	---------------	-----------------	-----------	------	------

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Field Name	Description
Account No	[Mandatory, Numeric, 14] Type the valid account number.
Start Date	[Mandatory, Pick List, dd/mm/yyyy] Select the date from which you want the details of the account capitalization history from the pick list. This field cannot be less than the process date.
End Date	[Mandatory, Pick List, dd/mm/yyyy] Select the date up to which you want the details of the account capitalization history from the pick list.

Column Name	Description
Capitalization Date	[Display] This column displays the last interest capitalization date.
Capitalization Type	[Display] This column displays the type of capitalization. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Debit • Credit
Balance Before	[Display] This column displays the balance before interest capitalization.
Balance After	[Display] This column displays the balance after interest capitalization.
Interest Amount	[Display] This column displays the amount of interest capitalised.
Frequency	[Display] This column displays the frequency in which the interest will be capitalised.
Tax 1	[Display] This column displays the tax 1 amount on the capitalised interest.
Tax 2	[Display] This column displays the tax 2 amount on the capitalised interest.

3. Enter the CASA account number and press the **<Tab>** or **<Enter>** key.
4. Select the start date and end date from the pick list.
5. Click the **Ok** button.

- The system displays the account capitalization history details.

Account Capitalization History Inquiry

Account Capitalization History Inquiry*

Account No : 60000000046440

Start Date : 15/11/2007

End Date : 15/12/2007

First Previous 1 / 1 Next Last

Capitalization Date	Capitalization Type	Balance Before	Balance After	Interest Amount	Frequency	Tax1	Tax2
30/11/2007	Credit	1,000.00	1,000.27	0.27	Monthly	0.00	0.00

Card

Change Pin

Cheque

Cost Rate

Denomination

Instrument

Inventory

Pin Validation

Service Charge

Signature

Travellers Cheque

OK

Close

Clear

- Click the **Close** button.

9.3. BAM24 - Account Status Audit Trail Inquiry

This option allows you to view the various stages through which a CASA/Loan account has progressed. If the account status has been changed by a user, the system records the details along with the last modified date and the supervisor ID. The previous and current status, the authorizer who sanctioned the status change, the date of maintenance and description are displayed for each status change on the account. The status of the account can be closed, closed today, written off, paid off, partially discharged, etc.

The status of a CASA account can be maintained using the **Account Status Maintenance** (Fast Path: CHM21) option. The status of a loan account can be maintained using the **Loans Account Status Change Maintenance** (Fast Path: LN101) option.

Definition Prerequisites

- CHM21 - Account Status Maintenance
- LN101 - Loans Account Status Change Maintenance

Modes Available

Not Applicable

To perform account status audit trail inquiry

1. Type the fast path **BAM24** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Account Transactions > CASA Account Transactions > Inquiries > Account Status Audit Trail Inquiry**.
2. The system displays the **Account Status Audit Trail Inquiry** screen.

Account Status Audit Trail Inquiry

Account Status Audit Trail Inquiry*

Account No: Name:

Status Change Details

Previous Status	Current Status	Authorised By	Last Mnt Date	Description
-----------------	----------------	---------------	---------------	-------------

0 / 0

CardChange PinChequeCost RateDenominationInstrumentInventoryPin ValidationService ChargeSignatureTravellers Cheque

UDFOKCloseClear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Account No	[Mandatory, Numeric, 14] Type the CASA/Loan account number.
Name	[Display] This field displays the name of the customer who holds the CASA/Loan account.

Column Name	Description
Status Change Details	
Previous Status	[Display] This column displays the status of the account prior to its current status.

Column Name	Description
Current Status	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the current status of the account.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Closed • Restricted • Blocked • Dormant • Open Today • Closed Today • Dormant • Written Off • Paid Off • Partially Discharged
Authorised By	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the login ID of the person who has authorised the modified account status.</p> <p>The user ID of the authoriser is automatically saved when a transaction is authorised. The system displays the user ID as the checker of the transaction.</p>
Last Mnt Date	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the date on which the account status was last changed.</p>
Description	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the description of the decision for the change in account status.</p>

3. Enter the account number and press the **<Tab> or <Enter>** key.
4. The system displays the account status audit trail details.
5. Click the **Close** button.

9.4. CH039 - CASA /TD Sweep In Inquire

Sweep In maintenance between a TD and CASA account is maintained using the **Sweep In Maintenance** (Fast Path: CHM39) option. Using this option, you can inquire the various accounts that are linked as part of sweep in transactions on the basis of the sweep in provider account number.

Definition Prerequisites

- CHM39 - Sweep In Maintenance

Modes Available

Not Applicable

To view the sweep in details

- Type the fast path **CH039** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Account Transactions > CASA Account Transactions > Inquiries > CASA /TD Sweep In Inquire**.
- The system displays the **CASA /TD Sweep In Inquire** screen.

CASA TD Sweep In Inquire

CASA/TD Sweep In Inquire*

Enter Sweep In Provider Details

Account Number : Product Code :

Customer Id : Customer Name :

List of Sweep in Beneficiaries | Sweep In Details

Account Number	Account Name	Product Code	Account Status	Account Currency	Sweep In Instruction Number
----------------	--------------	--------------	----------------	------------------	-----------------------------

Card Change Pin Cheque Cost Rate Denomination Instrument Inventory Pin Validation Service Charge Signature Travellers Cheque

UDF OK Close Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Field Name	Description
Enter Sweep in Provider Details	
Account Number	[Mandatory, Numeric, 14, Pick List] Type the CASA / TD provider account number for which sweep in inquiry is to be made or select it from the pick list.
Product Code	[Display] This field displays the product code under which the provider account is opened.
Customer ID	[Display] This field displays the customer ID.
Customer Name	[Display] This field displays the name of the customer.

3. Enter the account number and press the **<Tab>** or **<Enter>** key.
4. The system displays the sweep in provider details.

CASA TD Sweep In Inquire

CASA/TD Sweep In Inquire*

Enter Sweep In Provider Details

Account Number : ... Product Code :

Customer Id : Customer Name :

List of Sweep in Beneficiaries

Account Number	Account Name	Product Code	Account Status	Account Currency	Sweep In Instruction Number
06049400000016	EDWARD CULLENS	301	ACCOUNT OPEN REGULAR	104	1

Card Change Pin Cheque Cost Rate Denomination Instrument Inventory Pin Validation Service Charge Signature Travellers Cheque

5. The beneficiary account details are displayed in the **List of Sweep in Beneficiaries** tab.

List of Sweepin Beneficiaries

CASA/TD Sweep In Inquire*

Enter Sweep In Provider Details

Account Number :
99993010001244

Product Code :
301-Resident TD - Regular

Customer Id :
604940

Customer Name :
EDWARD CULLENS

List of Sweep in Beneficiaries

Sweep In Details

Account Number	Account Name	Product Code	Account Status	Account Currency	Sweep In Instruction Number
06049400000016	EDWARD CULLENS	301	ACCOUNT OPEN REGULAR	104	1

Card

Change Pin

Cheque

Cost Rate

Denomination

Instrument

Inventory

Pin Validation

Service Charge

Signature

Travellers Cheque

UDIF

OK

Close

Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Account Number	[Display] This column displays the account numbers of the beneficiaries that are receiving funds from the provider account.
Account Name	[Display] This column displays the account name corresponding to the account number.
Product Code	[Display] This column displays the product code under which the beneficiary account is opened.
Account Status	[Display] This column displays the account status.
Account Currency	[Display] This column displays the account currency.

Field Name	Description
Sweep In Instruction Number	[Display] This column displays the sweep in instruction number as maintained in the Sweep In Maintenance (Fast Path: CHM39) option.

- Double-click on any of the records in the **List of Sweep in Beneficiaries** tab. The system displays the **Sweep in Details** tab.

Sweep In Details

This tab displays the details based on the values maintained in the **Sweep In Maintenance** (Fast Path: CHM39) option.

CASA/TD Sweep In Inquire*

Enter Sweep In Provider Details

Account Number : 99993010001244 Product Code : 301-Resident TD - Regular
 Customer Id : 604940 Customer Name : EDWARD CULLENS

List of Sweep in Beneficiaries | **Sweep In Details**

Account Number : 06049400000016 Currency Name : INR
 Customer Name : EDWARD CULLENS
 Product Code : 1 - SAVINGS REGULAR- DAILY BALANCE
 Instruction Number : 1

Sweep In Provider Details

Account Number : 99993010001244 Currency Name : INR
 Customer Name : EDWARD CULLENS
 Product Code : 301-Resident TD - Regular
 Limit Reset Frequency : None
 Maximum Sweep in Limit : 10,000.00

Record Details

Input By TRAJI	Authorised By SRAJI	Last Mnt. Date 04/12/2009 10:44:25	Last Mnt. Action Authorize	Authorised <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
--------------------------	-------------------------------	--	--------------------------------------	---

Cancel

Card Change Pin Cheque Cost Rate Denomination Instrument Inventory Pin Validation Service Charge Signature Travellers Cheque

UDF OK Close Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Account Number	[Display] This field displays the account number of the beneficiary.
Currency Name	[Display] This field displays the currency name.

Field Name	Description
Customer Name	[Display] This field displays the name of the customer.
Product Code	[Display] This field displays the product under which the beneficiary account is opened.
Instruction Number	[Display] This field displays the instruction number.
Sweep In Provider Details	
Account Number	[Display] This field displays the sweep in provider account number. A provider account can be any regular CASA or TD account.
Currency Name	[Display] This field displays the currency name.
Customer Name	[Display] This field displays the name of the primary customer who holds the provider account.
Product Code	[Display] This field displays the product code under which the provider account is opened.
Limit Reset Frequency	[Display] This field displays the frequency to reset the sweep in limit amount for the provider account.
Maximum Sweep in Limit	[Display] This field displays the maximum sweep in limit for the provider account.

- Click the **Cancel** button to view the **List of Sweep in Beneficiary** tab. You can click on any other beneficiary record to view the relevant details.
OR
Click the **Close** button to exit.

9.5. CH033 - Average Quarterly / Monthly Balance Inquiry

Banks expect their customers to maintain a good average balance in their CASA account. This is an important criteria to know how valuable a customer is to the bank. The banks define a minimum level of average quarterly / monthly balance to be maintained by the customer. They also provide additional service or concession in service charges for maintaining good average balance in the CASA account.

Using this option, you can view the average quarterly and monthly balance of the CASA account.

Definition Prerequisites

- 8051 - CASA Account Opening

Modes Available

Not Applicable

To view the average quarterly / monthly balance

1. Type the fast path **CH033** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Account Transactions > CASA Account Transactions > Inquiries > Average Quarterly / Monthly Balance Inquiry**.
2. The system displays the **Average Quarterly / Monthly Balance Inquiry** screen.

Average Quarterly / Monthly Balance Inquiry

Average Quarterly/Monthly Balance Inquiry*

Account No :

Month	Average Monthly Balance	Average Quarterly Balance
-------	-------------------------	---------------------------

CardChange PinChequeCost RateDenominationInstrumentInventoryPin ValidationService ChargeSignatureTravellers Cheque

UDFOKCloseClear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Account No	[Mandatory, Numeric,16] Type the CASA account number for which AMB ¹⁸ / AQB ¹⁹ balance is to be inquired. The account title is displayed in the adjacent field.

Column Name	Description
Month	[Display] This column displays the months against which AMB/AQB is displayed .
Average Monthly Balance	[Display] This column displays the average monthly balance.
Average Quarterly Balance	[Display] This column displays the average quarterly balance.

3. Type the account number and press the <**Tab**> key.
4. Click the **Ok** button. The system displays the AMB/AQB details.

¹⁸(Average Monthly Balance)

¹⁹(Average Quarterly Balance)

Average Quarterly / Monthly Balance Inquiry

Average Quarterly/Monthly Balance Inquiry*

Account No :

Month	Average Monthly Balance	Average Quarterly Balance
February	5,600,000.00	0.00
January	5,600,000.00	0.00
December	180,645.16	175,000.00
November	0.00	0.00

Card

Change Pin

Cheque

Cost Rate

Denomination

Instrument

Inventory

Pin Validation

Service Charge

Signature

Travellers Cheque

UDF

OK

Close

Clear

- Click the **Close** button.

9.6. 7116 - Amount Based Account Image Display

Using this option, you can view the Account Operating Instruction, the amount slabs under which the financial transaction falls, mode of operation along with the signature images on the basis of the details maintained through the **Amount Based Operating Instruction Maintenance** (Fast Path: 7115) option. During the time of signature verification, only those corresponding customer ids and signature images are displayed which are applicable to the transaction amount. This transaction would normally be invoked from another financial transaction requiring an image / account operating instruction verification. If the transaction is invoked directly or if the transaction amount is not entered, all the slabs (Instructions) maintained for that account will be displayed.

Definition Prerequisites

- 7102 - Link Cust Image
- 7104 - Authorize Captured Image
- 7115 - Amount Based Operating Instruction Maintenance
- CIM28 - Account Operating Instruction Maintenance

Modes Available

Not Applicable

To view the account image and amount details

1. Type the fast path **7116** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Customer Transactions > Amount Based Account Image Display**.
2. The system displays the **Amount Based Account Image Display** screen.

Amount Based Account Image Display

Amount Based Account Image Display *

Account No :

Account Status: Currency:

Branch Name:

Amount:

Account Based Operating Instructions

Amount Based Operating Instruction Display | All Customer Display | Customer/Account Memo Display

Instr. No	Amount From	Amount To	Mode Of Operation	No Of Signatures
-----------	-------------	-----------	-------------------	------------------

Card Change Pin Cheque Cost Rate Denomination Instrument Inventory Pin Validation Service Charge Signature Travellers Cheque

UDF OK Close Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Account No	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 14]</p> <p>Type the CASA or TD account number for which the amount based account operating instructions are to be viewed.</p> <p>The name of the account holder is displayed in the adjacent field.</p>
Account Status	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the account status.</p>
Currency	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the account currency corresponding to the account number.</p>
Branch Name	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the branch name where the account is maintained.</p>
Amount	<p>[Optional, Numeric, 13, Two]</p> <p>Type the amount based on which the relevant details are to be viewed.</p>

Field Name	Description
Account Based Operating Instructions	[Display] This field displays the account operating instructions as defined in the Account Operating Instruction Maintenance (Fast path: CIM28) option. The special characters and the paragraphs captured therein will be displayed on "as is where is" basis.

- Enter the account number and press the **<Tab>** or **<Enter>** key.
- Enter the amount. The system displays the relevant details in the **Amount Based Operating Instruction** section.

Amount Based Account Image Display

- Double-click on any record to view details in the **Amount Based Operating Instruction** Tab, system displays the details of customers linked to the operating instruction in the **Amount Based Account Image Display** section.

Note: The **Amount Based Operating Instruction Display** tab details depends on the mode of operation maintained for the account.

Field Description

Column Name	Description
-------------	-------------

Column Name	Description
Instr. No	[Display] This column displays the sequential operating instruction number.
Amount From	[Display] This column displays the minimum amount for slab.
Amount To	[Display] This column displays the maximum amount for slab.
Mode Of Operation	[Display] This column displays the mode of operation.
No Of Signatures	[Display] This column displays the number of signatures in the account.
Amount Based Account Image Display	
Customer Id	[Display] This column displays the FLEXCUBE customer ID.
Customer Name	[Display] This column displays the name of the customer.
Group	[Display] This column displays the group of the customer.
Description	[Display] This column displays the group name to which the customer is attached.
Show Image	[Link] Double-click the Click to Display link to view the Signature/Image screen.
Verified (Y/N)	[Conditional, Toggle] Select the check box to change the status of the toggle. The default value for the toggle is N . This field is enabled if the image is verified, after you double-click on the Click to Display link in the Show Image column.

All Customer Display

This tab displays all the customers who are linked to the account.

Amount Based Account Image Display *

Account No : 5010000000120 PRASHANT BHASKARRAO DHANFULE

Account Status: Account Open Regular Currency: INR

Branch Name: 2373 Memari

Amount: 3

Account Based Operating Instructions

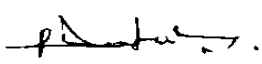
ISHDUKSUKADUJ@@@GHJHG

Amount Based Operating Instruction Display | All Customer Display | Customer/Account Memo Display

All Customer Based Image Display

Customer Id	Customer Name	Cust Reln	Ver/View
50000057	PRASHANT BHASKARRAO DHANFULE	SOW	Y

PRASHANT BHASKARRAO DHANFULE



Card Change Pin Cheque Cost Rate Denomination Instrument Inventory Pin Validation Service Charge Signature Travellers Cheque

UDF OK Close Clear

Field Description

Column Name	Description
All Customer Based Image Display	
Customer Id	[Display] This column displays the FLEXCUBE customer Id.
Customer Name	[Display] This column displays the full name of the customer.
Cust Reln	[Display] This column displays the customer account relationship.
Ver/View	[Conditional, Toggle] Select the check box to change the status of the toggle. The default value for the toggle is N . This field is enabled if the image is verified, after you double-click on the Click to Display link in the Show Image column.

Note: If the signature/image is not attached to the customer, the "Image not available" error message appears.

- System automatically changes the value in the **Ver/View** field.

Customer/Account Memo Display

This tab displays all the customer/account memos.

Amount Based Account Image Display *

Account No :

Account Status: Currency:

Branch Name:

Amount:

Account Based Operating Instructions

Amount Based Operating Instruction Display | All Customer Display | Customer/Account Memo Display

Account Memo Details

Memo Number	Memo Severity	Memo Text	Memo Description	Memo Start Date	Memo End Date	Reason	Memo Date
1	H	bbjnmm	F2F: Migratoin	04/07/2012	01/01/2015	100	04/07/2012
2	H	ohiohnhoh	CUSTOMER ADDRESS CHANGE NOT UPDATED	04/07/2012	01/01/2015	36	04/07/2012
4	H	hash	CUSTOMER ADDRESS CHANGE NOT INTIMATED	04/07/2012	01/01/2015	35	04/07/2012
3	L	ojojojojkgk[]jk[CUSTOMER ADDRESS	04/07/2012	01/01/2015	36	04/07/2012

Card | Change Pin | Cheque | Cost Rate | Denomination | Instrument | Inventory | Pin Validation | Service Charge | Signature | Travellers Cheque

UDF | OK | Close | Clear

Field Description

Column Name	Description
-------------	-------------

Customer/Account Memo Display

Memo Number	[Display] This column displays the memo number.
Memo Severity	[Display] This column displays the severity of the memo. The severities are High (H) and Low (L).
Memo Text	[Display] This column displays the memo text.
Memo Description	[Display] This column displays the memo description.
Memo Start Date	[Display] This column displays the start date of the memo.

Column Name	Description
Memo End Date	[Display] This column displays the end date of the memo.
Reason	[Display] This column displays the reason associated with the memo.
Memo Date	[Display] This column displays the date of the memo.

- Click the **Close** button.

9.7. CH012 - CASA Tax Deduction Inquiry

Using this option you can view the TDS details of a customer across all branches. You can view customer wise, account wise and transaction wise details.

Definition Prerequisites

- 8051 - CASA Account Opening

Modes Available

Not Applicable

To view TDS in CASA

1. Type the fast path **CH012** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Customer Transactions > CASA Tax Deduction Inquiry**.
2. The system displays the **CASA Tax Deduction Inquiry** screen.

CASA Tax Deduction Inquiry

CASA Tax Deduction Inquiry*

From Date : 31/07/2008 To Date : 31/07/2008
Customer ID : Name : TDS Rate :

CustomerWise Details | AccountWise Details | Transaction Details

Branch Code	Total Balance	Interest Paid	Tax Deducted
-------------	---------------	---------------	--------------

Card Change Pin Cheque Cost Rate Denomination Instrument Inventory Pin Validation Service Charge Signature Travellers Cheque

UDF OK Close Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

CustomerWise Details

CASA Tax Deduction Inquiry*

From Date : 01/01/2007

To Date : 31/07/2008

Customer ID : 100000019

Name : ROMIL GUPTA

TDS Rate : 10

CustomerWise Details

AccountWise Details

Transaction Details

Branch Code	Total Balance	Interest Paid	Tax Deducted
240	3,24,88,971.78	49,641.78	5,114.00

Card

Change Pin

Cheque

Cost Rate

Denomination

Instrument

Inventory

Pin Validation

Service Charge

Signature

Travellers Cheque

UDF

OK

Close

Clear

Field Description

Column Name	Description
Branch Code	[Display] This column displays the branch code. It displays all the branches where customer holds accounts and are taxable.
Total balance	[Display] This column displays the total balance. It is the current book balance of all the accounts of the customer in respective branches.
Interest Paid	[Display] This column displays the interest paid by the customer.
Tax Deducted	[Display] This column displays the total tax deducted.

- Double click the records in the grid to view the details in the tab screen.

AccountWise Details

This tab displays the account wise TDS summary for the selected branch.

CASA Tax Deduction Inquiry™

From Date : 01/01/2007 To Date : 31/07/2008
Customer ID : 100000019 Name : ROMIL GUPTA TDS Rate : 10

CustomerWise Details AccountWise Details Transaction Details

Account No	Tax Waived	Interest Paid	Tax Deducted	TDS Code
30100000004181	Y	24,820.89	2,557.00	201
30100000004206	Y	24,820.89	2,557.00	201

Card Change Pin Cheque Cost Rate Denomination Instrument Inventory Pin Validation Service Charge Signature Travellers Cheque

UDF OK Close Clear

Field Description

Column Name	Description
Account No	[Display] This column displays all the account number's of the customer for which tax is applicable.
Tax Waived	[Display] This column displays whether tax is waived or not.
Interest Paid	[Display] This column displays the amount of interest paid by the customer.
Tax Deducted	[Display] This column displays the amount of tax deducted.
TDS Code	[Display] This column displays the TDS code.

Transaction Details

CASA Tax Deduction Inquiry*

From Date : 01/01/2007

To Date : 31/07/2008

Customer ID : 100000019

Name : ROMIL GUPTA

TDS Rate : 10

CustomerWise Details

AccountWise Details

Transaction Details

Account Number : 30100000004181

Account Currency: INR

Interest Amount (LCY)	Tax Amount	Process Date	Value Date	Remit Date	Challan No
24,820.89	2,557.00	27/08/2010	30/06/2008	01/01/1800	0

Card

Change Pin

Cheque

Cost Rate

Denomination

Instrument

Inventory

Pin Validation

Service Charge

Signature

Travellers Cheque

UDF

OK

Close

Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Account Number	[Display] This field displays the account number.
Account Currency	[Display] This field displays the account currency.

Column Name	Description
Interest Amount (LCY)	[Display] This column displays the interest amount in local currency.
Tax Amount	[Display] This column displays the tax amount.
Process Date	[Display] This column displays the process date.
Value Date	[Display] This column displays the value date.

Column Name	Description
Remit Date	[Display] This column displays the remittance date.
Challan No	[Display] This column displays the tax challan number.

9.8. BA007 - Old New Account Inquiry

Using this screen, you can inquiry the details of the account who are migrated from one bank to other bank and then to other, it will have two old account number's of Bank 1 and of Bank 2 depending on the transition.

For such accounts if Bank 2's account number (Finacle account number) is searched upon, system should fetch the 1st account number (Bank1 account number) in Old account number, and Bank 2 account number will be displayed in Finacle account number.

Definition Prerequisites

Not Applicable

Modes Available

Not Applicable

To inquire about the migrated customer 's Account

1. Type the fast path **BA007** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Internal Transactions > Others > Old New Account Inquiry**.
2. The system displays the **Old To New Account Inquiry** screen.

Old New Account Inquiry

Old New Account Inquiry*

Search

Old/Finacle Account id : Flexcube/Finware Account id :

Old Account id :

Finacle Account id :

Flexcube/Finware Account id :

Customer Name :

Card Change Pin Cheque Cost Rate Denomination Instrument Inventory Pin Validation Service Charge Signature Travellers Cheque

UDF Close Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Search	
Note : Atleast one of the two input should be provided (Old/Finacle Customer ID or Flexcube/Finware Customer ID)	
Old/Finacle Account Id	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 42] Type the Old/Finacle Account ID.
Flexcube/Finware Account Id	[Optional, Numeric, 16] Type the Flexcube/Finware Account ID.
Old Account Id	[Display] This field displays the Old Account ID.
Finacle Account Id	[Display] This field displays the Finacle Account ID.
Flexcube/Finware Account Id	[Display] This field displays the Flexcube/Finware Account ID.
Customer Name	[Display] This field displays the Finacle Customer Name.

3. Enter Old/Finacle Account Id and press <<**Tab**>>. The system displays the details of old as well as new account.

Old New Account Inquiry

Old New Account Inquiry*

Search

Old/Finade Account id :

Flexcube/Finware Account id :

Old Account id :

Finade Account id :

Flexcube/Finware Account id :

Customer Name :

Card

Change Pin

Cheque

Cost Rate

Denomination

Instrument

Inventory

Pin Validation

Service Charge

Signature

Travellers Cheque

UDF

Close

Clear

- Click the **Close** button.

9.9. CH055- OD Limit History Inquiry

Using this option you can track the history of OD limits on the CASA account. The listing of the OD limits on the account will be based on the date followed by the time stamp of addition, modification, and deletion.

Limit related modifications done on accounts through various modes is displayed for verification. This option displays the details such as modifications of drawing power, amount limit, net effective rate of any OD limit through any screen or upload. This option supports accounts in all statuses including open, closed, and dormant.

Definition Prerequisites

- CHM07 - OD Limit Master Maintenance

Modes Available

Not Applicable

To track the history of OD limits for a CASA account

1. Type the fast path **CH055** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Account Transactions > CASA Account Transactions > Inquiries > OD Limit History Inquiry**.
2. The system displays the **OD Limit History Inquiry** screen.

OD Limit History Inquiry

OD Limit History Inquiry*

Account No :*

Account Title :*

Limit No	Eff. Date	Limit Amount	Limit Drawing Power	Collateral Drawing Power	Int. Code	Index Rate	MCLR Variance	OD Variance	Effective Int. Rate	MCLR Flag	Last Repricing Date	Next Repricing Date
I												

Card

Change Pin

Cheque

Cost Rate

Denomination

Instrument

Inventory

Pin Validation

Service Charge

Signature

Travellers Cheque

UDF

OK

Close

Clear

Field Description




Field Name	Description
Account No	[Mandatory, Numeric, 16] Type the CASA account number of the customer for which you want to track the OD limits history.
Account Title	[Display] This field displays the account title of the CASA account.

Column Name	Description
Limit No.	[Display] This field displays the limit number of the OD limit.
Effective Date	[Display] This field displays the effective date of listing of the OD limits on the account based on addition or modification or deletion event.
Limit Amount	[Display] This field displays the maximum OD limit amount available on the CASA account.
Limit Drawing Power	[Display] This field displays the drawing power on the secured limit. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Drawing power will be equal to the limit amount for an un-secured limit• Drawing power will be less than the limit amount if the net collateral linked to the limit• Drawing power will be zero if no collateral is linked to the secured limit
Collateral Drawing Power	[Display] This field displays the collateral drawing power.
Int. Code	[Display] This field displays the applicable interest index code for the OD.
Index Rate	[Display] This field displays Index rate stamped at the limit for the Index code attached.
MCLR Variance	[Display] This field displays variance defined at the MCLR plan for MCLR based limits. For non MCLR limits the value displayed will be zero.

Column Name	Description
OD Variance	[Display] This field displays the OD variance.
Effective Interest Rate	[Display] This field displays the effective interest rate on the OD.
MCLR Flag	[Display] This field displays the MCLR flag stamped at the OD limit.
Last Repricing Date	[Display] This field displays Last Repricing date for the limit.
Next Repricing Date	[Display] This field displays the next Repricing date for the limit

- Enter the CASA account number and press the **<Tab>** key.
- The system displays the history of the OD limits.

OD Limit History Inquiry

OD Limit History Inquiry*




Account No :*
Account Title :*

Limit No	Eff.Date	Limit Amount	Limit Drawing Power	Collateral Drawing Power	Int. Code	Index Rate	MCLR Variance	OD Variance	Effective Int. Rate	MCLR Flag	Last Repricing Date	Next Repricing Date
1	31/10/2016	50,000.00	50,000.00	0.00	777	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	N		
1	01/11/2016	0.00	0.00	0.00	0	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	N		

Card
Change Pin
Cheque
Cost Rate
Denomination
Instrument
Inventory
Pin Validation
Service Charge
Signature
Travellers Cheque

UBF
OK
Close
Clear

- Click the **Close** button.

9.10. CH043 - Fund's Projection

This option allows the customer/ bank to find out the shortfall in the account during a current month. The bank/customer calculates the inflows and outflows of an account for a month from the date of the projection on annual basis. Running balance will be displayed so that the user can inform of any shortfall amount to the customer.

The outflows transactions are:

- Loan Drawdown
- Standing Instruction
- RD Drawdown

The inflows transactions are –

- SI Beneficiary

Example: On a particular day if both inflow and outflow transactions are happening then first all inflows will be considered and then outflow transaction in the order as stated above.

Definition Prerequisites

- 8051 - CASA Account Opening
- 1001 - Cash Withdrawal
- 1401 - Cash Deposit
- CHM31 - Standing Instruction Maintenance
- CHM32 - Sweep Out Maintenance
- LN057 - Loan Direct Account Opening

Modes Available

Not Applicable

To project the account details

1. Type the fast path **CH043** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Account Transactions > CASA Account Transactions > Inquiries > Fund's Projection**.
2. The system displays the **Fund's Projection** screen.

Fund's Projection

Account Details

Account Number : Account Description :

Branch : Currency :

Customer ID : Customer Name :

Available Balance :

Projection

Sr. No.	Beneficiary	Transaction Detail	Dr/Cr	Amount	Execution Date	Running Balance
---------	-------------	--------------------	-------	--------	----------------	-----------------

Projected Outflow : Projected Inflow :

Card Change Pin Cheque Cost Rate Denomination Instrument Inventory Pin Validation Service Charge Signature Travellers Cheque UDF Inquire Close Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Account Number	[Mandatory, Numeric, 16] Enter a valid CASA account number for which funds projection is to be done.
Account Description	[Display] This field displays the name in which the account is created.
Branch	[Display] This field displays the name of the branch where the account is opened and maintained.
Currency	[Display] This field displays the currency of the account.
Customer ID	[Display] This field displays the unique customer ID.
Customer Name	[Display] This field displays the name of the customer..

Field Name	Description
Available Balance	[Display] This field displays the balance which is available for withdrawal.

- Enter the account number and press the **<Tab>** or **<Enter>** key. The account details are displayed in the respective fields.

Fund's Projection

The screenshot shows a window titled "Fund's Projection*". It contains two main sections: "Account Details" and "Projection".

Account Details:

Account Number :	5010000003474	Account Description :	NISHANKMAT3
Branch :	MAIN BRANCH	Currency :	INR
Customer ID :	603919	Customer Name :	NISHANKMAT3
Available Balance :	30,000.00		

Projection:

Sr. No.	Beneficiary	Transaction Detail	Dr/Cr	Amount	Execution Date	Running Balance
1	5010000003451	SI from 5010000003474 to 5010000003451 -Test	Dr	500.00	03/09/2016	29,500.00

Below the table, there are two input fields: "Projected Outflow : 500.00" and "Projected Inflow : 0.00".

At the bottom, there is a navigation bar with buttons: Card, Change Pin, Cheque, Cost Rate, Denomination, Instrument, Inventory, Pin Validation, Service Charge, Signature, Travellers Cheque, and a set of buttons: **Inquire**, Close, Clear.

- Click the **Inquire** button. The fund's projection is displayed in the **Projection** section.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Sr. No.	[Display] This field displays the running sequence number.
Beneficiary	[Display] This field displays the beneficiary account details.
Transaction Detail	[Display] This field displays the type of transaction i.e. Loan drawdown, standing instruction.

Field Name	Description
Dr/Cr	[Display] This field displays the Dr/Cr indicator which indicates it if transaction is an inflow or outflow.
Amount	[Display] This field displays the amount of the transaction in account currency.
Execution Date	[Display] This field displays the date on which the transaction gets executed.
Running Balance	[Display] This field displays the account available balance after a particular transaction.
Projected Outflow	[Display] This field displays the total outflows from the account.
Projected Inflo	[Display] This field displays the total inflows in the account.

5. Click the **Close** button.

9.11. 7505 - Account Details Inquiry

The details of the CASA account balances are displayed. The details are displayed as average quarterly balances, average monthly balances, account memo details for an account and quarter wise, such as the available balance, the uncleared balance and the earmarked balance can be viewed using this option.

The system also displays other details like the account status, sweep in allowed or not, annual equivalent rate, projected tax on accrual, etc.

Definition Prerequisites

- 8051 - CASA Account Opening

Modes Available

Not Applicable

To perform an inquiry on CASA balance

- Type the fast path **7505** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Account Transactions > CASA Account Transactions > Inquiries > Account Details Inquiry (Savings)**.
- The system displays the **Account Details Inquiry** screen.

Account Details Inquiry

Account Details Inquiry(Savings)*

Account No : Customer ID : Account Title :
Customer Group : Account Ccy : A/C Open Date :
Customer IC : Category : Account Status :
Available Balance : Uncleared Balance : Officer ID :
OverDraft Limit : Hold Balance : Fig Sweepin :
Net Balance : Date of Birth : At Par Flag :
Address : Phone Off : Group Id :
City : Phone Res : Contactable :
Email ID : Mobile No : Insta Alert :
Zip Code : PAN Number : DebitCard No :
Aadhaar Number : Mother Name : Demat Account :
Last Update Date : Marital Status :
Aadhaar Number Updated On : Email Stat Flag :

YTD No	YTD Value	Last 3M No	Last 3M Value	Decision
Cash Wtd :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Cash Dep :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Cheque bn :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Cheque Leaves :	<input type="text"/>	Personal loan :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Auto Loan :	<input type="text"/>	Credit cards :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Profitability Band :	<input type="text"/>	Future Use :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Two Wheelers Loan :	<input type="text"/>			

Joint Holder

Holder	Name	Relation	Customer Id
Holder 1 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Holder 2 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Holder 3 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

Customer Memo Details :

Memo Number	Memo Severity	Memo Text	Memo Description	Memo Start Date	Memo End Date	Reason	Memo Date
<input type="text"/>							

Card Change Pin Cheque Cost Rate Denomination Instrument Inventory Pin Validation Service Charge Signature Travellers Cheque

Go OK Close Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Field Name	Description
Account No	[Mandatory, Numeric, 14] Type a valid CASA account number.
Customer ID	[Display] This field displays the customer ID pertaining to the CASA account number.
Account Title	[Display] This field displays the account title.
Customer Group	[Display] This field displays the customer group.
Account Ccy	[Display] This field displays the currency assigned to the product at the product level, under which the account is opened. All the entries are posted in the account in the account currency. The exchange rate values must be defined and downloaded.
Account Open Date	[Display] This field displays the account open date.
Customer IC	[Display] This field displays the customer IC.
Category	[Display] This field displays the customer category.
Account Status	[Display] This field displays the status of the account.
Available Balance	[Display] This field displays the balance available in the account. <i>Available Balance = Current Book Balance (including Minimum Balance Required & Hold Balance) – Uncleared Balance.</i>
Uncleared Balance	[Display] This field displays the uncleared balance in the account. The uncleared balance displays the value of the cheques deposited in the account, which are due to be cleared on a future date.

Field Name	Description
Hold Balance	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the amount that has been marked as hold funds.</p> <p>If a lien is marked on an account or if there are insufficient funds in an account to perform a transaction, a hold funds earmark is marked against the account.</p> <p>The hold funds earmark will be lifted on the BOD of the date after the expiry of the earmark, or if there is enough balance in the account to cover all the holds placed on the account for insufficient funds.</p>
Officer ID	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays officer ID.</p>
OverDraft Limit	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the uncleared balance in the account.</p> <p>The uncleared balance displays the value of the cheques deposited in the account, which are due to be cleared on a future date.</p>
Hold Balance	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the hold balance.</p>
Flg Sweeping	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays if the sweeping is enabled.</p>
At Par Flag	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays whether at par is applicable.</p>
Net Balance	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the net balance amount.</p>
Date Of Birth	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the date of birth of the CASA account holder.</p>
Group ID	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the group ID.</p>
Address	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the address of the CASA account holder.</p>
Phone Off	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the office phone number.</p>
Contactable	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays whether customer is contactable.</p>
Phone Res	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the residence phone number.</p>

Field Name	Description
Insta Alert	[Display] This field displays whether the account holder receives instant alerts.
Mobile No	[Display] This field displays the mobile number of the CASA account holder.
Debit Card No.	[Display] This field displays the debit card number.
City	[Display] This field displays the city name.
Pan No	[Display] This field displays the permanent account number of the account holder.
Demat Account	[Display] This field displays demat account number
Email ID	[Display] This field displays the email ID the account holder.
Mother Name	[Display] This field displays the mother name of the account number.
Marital Status	[Display] This field displays the marital status of the account holder.
Zip Code	[Display] This field displays the zip code of the account holder.
Last Updated Date	[Display] This field displays the last updated date.
Email Stat Flag	[Display] This field displays whether is allowed to receive email statement.
Aadhar Number	[Display] This field displays the aadhar card number of the account holder.
Aadhar Number Updated On	[Display] This field displays the last updated date of the aadhar card details.
Cash Wid - YTD No	[Display] This field displays the cash Wid YTD No.

Field Name	Description
Cash Wid - YTD Value	[Display] This field displays the cash Wid YTD value.
Cash Wid - Last 3M No	[Display] This field displays the cash Wid last 3M no.
Cash Wid - Last 3M Value	[Display] This field displays the cash Wid last 3M value.
Cash Wid - Decision	[Display] This field displays the cash Wid decision.
Cash Dep - YTD No	[Display] This field displays the cash Dep YTD No.
Cash Dep - YTD Value	[Display] This field displays the cash Dep YTD value.
Cash Dep - Last 3M No	[Display] This field displays the cash Dep last 3M no.
Cash Dep - Last 3M Value	[Display] This field displays the cash Dep 3M value.
Cash Dep - Decision	[Display] This field displays the cash Dep decision.
Cheque txn - YTD No	[Display] This field displays the cheque transaction YTD No.
Cheque txn - YTD Value	[Display] This field displays the cheque transaction YTD value.
Cheque Leaves	[Display] This field displays the cheque leaves.
Personal loan	[Display] This field displays the personal loan amount
Auto Loan	[Display] This field displays the auto loan amount.

Field Name	Description
Credit cards	[Display] This field displays the number of credit cards the account holder is using.
Profitability Band	[Display] This field displays the profitability band.
Two Wheelers Loan	[Display] This field displays the whether the account holder has subscribed for two wheeler loan.
Future Use	[Display] This field displays the future use.
Joint Holder	
Name - Holder 1	[Display] This field displays the first joint account holder name.
Relation - Holder 1	[Display] This field displays the relation with the first joint account holder.
Customer Id - Holder 1	[Display] This field displays the customer ID of the first account holder.
Name - Holder 2	[Display] This field displays the name of the second joint account holder.
Relation - Holder 2	[Display] This field displays the relation with the second joint account holder.
Customer Id - Holder 2	[Display] This field displays the customer ID of the second account holder.
Name - Holder 3	[Display] This field displays the name of the third joint account holder.
Relation - Holder 3	[Display] This field displays the relation with the third joint account holder.
Customer Id - Holder 3	[Display] This field displays the customer ID of the third account holder.

Field Name	Description
Customer Memo Details	
Memo Number	[Display] This column displays the memo number.
Memo Severity	[Display] This column displays the memo severity.
Memo Text	[Display] This column displays the memo text.
Memo Description	[Display] This column displays the memo description.
Memo Start Date	[Display] This column displays the memo start date.
Memo End Date	[Display] This column displays the memo end date.
Reason	[Display] This column displays the memo issuance reason.
Memo Date	[Display] This column displays the memo date.
Account Memo Details	
Memo Number	[Display] This column displays the memo number.
Memo Severity	[Display] This column displays the memo severity.
Memo Text	[Display] This column displays the memo text.
Memo Description	[Display] This column displays the memo description.
Memo Start Date	[Display] This column displays the memo start date.
Memo End Date	[Display] This column displays the memo end date.

Field Name	Description
Reason	[Display] This column displays the memo issuance reason.
Memo Date	[Display] This column displays the memo date.

- Enter the CASA account number and press the <Tab> or <Enter> key.
- The system displays the account balance.

Account Details Inquiry

Account Details Inquiry(Savings)*

Account No : 5040000003240
Customer Group :
Customer IC : RD1111
Available Balance : 2,02,690.00
OverDraft Limit : 0.00
Net Balance : 2,02,690.00
Address : RAMNIWAS
City : MUMBAI
Email ID : ajaym123@demobank.co
Zip Code : 400012
Aadhaar Number :

Customer ID : 605390
Account Ccy : INR
Category : INDIVIDUAL
Uncleared Balance : 0.00
Hold Balance : 0.00
Date of Birth : 10-09-1982
Phone Off :
Phone Res :
Mobile No : 1121212111
PAN Number :
Mother Name :
Last Update Date :
Aadhaar Number Updated On :

Account Title : AJAY MATHUR
A/C Open Date : 01-01-2017
Account Status : Account Matured
Officer ID : SAMIT9999
Flg Sweepin : N
At Par Flag : N
Group Id : 0
Contactable :
Insta Alert : N
DebitCard No :
Demat Account : N
Marital Status :
Email Stat Flag : N

YTD No	YTD Value	Last 3M No	Last 3M Value	Decision
Cash Wid :	0	0		
Cash Dep :	0	0		
Cheque txn :	0			
Cheque Leaves :	0	Personal loan :		
Auto Loan :		Credit cards :		
Profitability Band :	00	Future Use :		
Two Wheelers Loan :				

Joint Holder Name Relation Customer Id
Holder 1 :
Holder 2 :
Holder 3 :

Customer Memo Details :

Memo Number	Memo Severity	Memo Text	Memo Description	Memo Start Date	Memo End Date	Reason	Memo Date
-------------	---------------	-----------	------------------	-----------------	---------------	--------	-----------

Account Memo Details :

Memo Number	Memo Severity	Memo Text	Memo Description	Memo Start Date	Memo End Date	Reason	Memo Date
-------------	---------------	-----------	------------------	-----------------	---------------	--------	-----------

Card Change Pin Cheque Cost Rate Denomination Instrument Inventory Pin Validation Service Charge Signature Travellers Cheque

UDF OK Close Clear

- Click the **Close** button.

CH068 - Amortization Inquiry

Using this option you can view the account wise details for CASA accounts, which displays the amount of total charge/fees received, the amount amortised and the balance amount details of each service charge / deduction levied on the account.

This option displays the details of only such service charges which are amortizable in nature.

Definition Prerequisites

- CHM07 - Od Limit Master Maintenance
- 8051 - CASA Account Opening
- SCM01 - SC Package Definition

Modes Available

Not Applicable

To inquire about the amortization details

1. Type the fast path **CH068** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Account Transactions > CASA Account Transactions > Inquiries > Amortization Inquiry**.
2. The system displays the **Amortization Inquiry** screen.

Amortization Inquiry

Amortization Inquiry*

Account No :

Name :

Limit Number :

Customer Id :

Product :

Description :

Currency :

Branch :

Amortization Details

Service Charge Code	SC Nature	Date of Deduction	Total Amount Deducted	Amount Amortized	Balance Amount
---------------------	-----------	-------------------	-----------------------	------------------	----------------

Card

Change Pin

Cheque

Cost Rate

Denomination

Instrument

Inventory

Pin Validation

Service Charge

Signature

Travellers Cheque

UDF

Inquire

Close

Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Account No	[Mandatory, Numeric, 14] Type the account number on which the inquiry is to be done.
Name	[Display] This field displays the name of the account number entered in the corresponding field.
Limit Number	[Mandatory, Pick List] Select the limit number from the pick list.
Customer ID	[Display] This field displays the customer ID of the primary account holder.
Product	[Display] This field displays the name of the product.
Description	[Display] This field displays the description of the product which is attached to the customer account.
Currency	[Display] This field displays the account currency.
Branch	[Display] This field displays the branch under which the account is opened.

3. Enter the CASA account number and press the **<Tab> or <Enter>** key.
4. Select the limit number from the pick list.

Amortization Inquiry

Amortization Inquiry

Account No:000000010447

Name:ARIEFRUSTOMODJUNEDWH

Limit Number:1

Customer ID:600898

Product:91

Description:91 - AMMORT_2.4_P4

Currency:IDR

Branch:HD

Amortization Details

Service Charge Code	SC Nature	Date of Deduction	Total amount Deducted	Amount Amortized	Balance Amount
---------------------	-----------	-------------------	-----------------------	------------------	----------------

Inquire

Close

Clear

- Click the **Inquire** button.
- The system displays the amortization details.

Amortization Details

Amortization Inquiry

Account No: 000000010447

Name: ARIEFRUSTOMODJUNEDWH

Limit Number: 1

Customer ID: 600898

Product: 91

Description: 91 - AMMORT_2.4_P4

Currency: IDR

Branch: HO

Amortization Details

Service Charge Code	SC Nature	Date of Deduction	Total amount Deducted	Amount Amortized	Balance Amount
2000	Amortizable	15/01/2008	200,000.00	9,264.31	190,735.69

Inquire

Close

Clear

Field Description

Column Name	Description
Service Charge Code	<div>[Display]</div> <div>This column displays the service charge codes of all the charges levied on the selected loan account or on the selected limit in case of an OD account.</div>
SC Nature	<div>[Display]</div> <div>This column displays the value as Amortisable if Amortise check box is selected in the Loan Deduction Plan Maintenance (Fast Path: LNM22) option.</div>
Date of Deduction	<div>[Display]</div> <div>This column displays the date on which the charge was deducted.</div> <div>In case of loans, this column displays the disbursement date, and in case of an OD it displays the limit sanction date.</div>
Total amount Deducted	<div>[Display]</div> <div>This column displays the total amount of the charges deducted at the time of disbursement / limit sanction in SC currency.</div>

Column Name	Description
Amount Amortized	[Display] This column displays the total amount of selected service charges amortised as of date, i.e., the total amount of charges booked in income GL as of date in SC currency.
Balance Amount	[Display] This column displays the balance service charge to be amortised as of date in SC currency.

7. Click the **Close** button.

9.12. BA025- Goal Account Inquiry*

This option is used to inquire goal account details. You can inquire all goal accounts created by FCDB user from various channel. The goal details can also be modified.

Definition Prerequisites

NA

Modes Available

Modify, Inquiry. For more information on the procedures of every mode, refer to **Standard Maintenance Procedures**.

To add goal account inquiry details

1. Type the fast path **BA025** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Global Definitions > Master > Goal Account Inquiry**
2. The system displays the **Goal Account Inquiry** screen.

Goal Account Inquiry

The screenshot shows the 'Goal Account Inquiry*' window. It has a header bar with standard window controls. The main area is divided into sections:

- Account Information:** Fields for 'Account Number :*' (with a search icon), 'Account Title :', 'Goal Reference Number:', and 'Goal Name :'. Below these are 'Goal Term:' and 'New Goal Term:' with Y, M, D selectors.
- Date and Amount Fields:** 'Maturity Date :', 'New Maturity Date :', 'Goal Amount :', 'New Goal Amount :', 'Available Balance :', and 'Remaining Amount :'. Each has a corresponding input field and a calendar icon for date selection.
- Maturity Instructions:** A section with 'Account Number :', 'Account Title :', and a large text area for instructions.
- Record Details Table:** A table with columns: 'Input By', 'Authorized By', 'Last Mnt. Date', 'Last Mnt. Action', and 'Authorized'. Below the table is a row of action buttons: Add, Modify, Delete, Cancel, Amend, Authorize, and Inquiry (which is selected).
- Footer:** Buttons for 'Update', 'OK', 'Close', and 'Clear'.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Field Name	Description
Account Number	[Mandatory,Numeric,16,Picklist] Enter the goal account number for which the details are to be inquired.
Account Title	[Display] Displays the Goal Name.
Goal Reference Number	[Display] Displays the Goal reference number for the goal account number.
Goal Name	[Display] Displays the name of the goal.
Goal Term	[Display] Displays the original term of the goal in years, months and/or days as specified during goal creation.
New Goal Term	[Optional,Numeric,2] Enter the new goal term in years, months and/or days.
Maturity Date	[Display] Displays the original maturity date of the goal.
New Maturity Date	[Optional,Picklist] Enter the new maturity date of the goal. In this case, the goal term will not be calculated based on the new maturity date entered.
Goal Amount	[Display] Displays the original goal amount.
New Goal Amount	[Optional,Numeric,13,2] Enter the new goal amount.
Available Balance	[Display] Displays the current balance of the goal.
Remaining Amount	[Display] Displays the remaining amount. This is the balance in Goal amount.
Maturity Instructions	
Account Number	[Optional,Numeric,16] Enter the account number for crediting the maturity proceeds of the goal account.
Account Title	[Display] Displays the Name of the account holder.

3. Enter the account number.
4. Provide the details.
5. Click **OK** button

9.13. SCM05 - SC History for Account Inquiry

Using this option you can view all the service charge details charged or overdue on an account, over a period of time.

The inquiry is used to view:

- Detailed information of all the Service Charges levied for the account up to the current date
- Complete details of all the Service Charges waived for the account till the current date.
- Service Charge amount earmarked due to non-availability of funds.
- Service Charge history details like transaction counts for Service Charge.
- Additional Service Charge history details like counts, amounts for current period, month, year, rolling year and since inception.

Definition Prerequisites

Not Applicable

Modes Available

Not Applicable

To view the service charge details for an account

1. Type the fast path [SCM05](#) and click [Go](#) or navigate through the menus to [Transaction Processing > Account Transactions > CASA Account Transactions > Inquiries > SC History For Account Inquiry](#).
2. The system displays the [SC History for Account Inquiry screen](#).

SC History for Account Inquiry

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Account Details	
Account No	[Mandatory, Numeric, 14] Type the CASA number of the customer for which you want to perform the SC history account inquiry.
Name	[Display] This field displays the short name of the primary customer linked to the account.
Customer ID	[Display] This field displays the customer ID.
Status	[Display] This field displays the CASA status.
Currency	[Display] This field displays the currency in which the account is maintained.

Field Name	Description
Product	[Display] This field displays the name of the product to which the CASA belongs.
Branch	[Display] This field displays the branch code and name of the branch in which the account is opened and maintained.
SC Details	
Current Package	[Mandatory, Radio Button] Select this radio button
Expired Packages	[Mandatory, Radio Button] Select this radio button
Filter Criteria	[Mandatory, Radio Button] Select the filter criteria by clicking the appropriate radio button. The options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All • RP • Account Level • Product Level This field is enabled only if the Expired Package option is selected.
From Date	[Conditional, Pick List, mm/dd/yyyy] Select the from date from the pick list. This field is enabled only if the Expired Package option is selected.
To Date	[Conditional, Pick List, mm/dd/yyyy] This field is enabled only if the Expired Package option is selected.

3. [Enter the account number and press the <Tab> or <Enter> key.](#)
4. [The system enables the Charges Applied tab..](#)

SC History for Account Inquiry

SC History for Account Inquiry

Account Details

Account No: 60000000006124

Name: SURYACHANDRATARE

Customer ID: 603883

Status: ACCOUNT OPEN REGULAR

Currency: CAD

Product: 4 - BS FIZINIAMS ASMENIMS CAD

Branch:

SC Details

☒ Current Package

☐ Expired Packages

Filter Criteria:

☐ All

☐ RP

☐ Account Level

☐ Product Level

From Date:

To Date:

Charges Applied

Charges Applied Summary

Charges Applied Details

Charges Due

Rule Details

SC History

SC Package	Code	Linkage Code	Linkage Type	SC Nature Type	Ccy	Description	Start Date	End Date	Level
	91	1221	SCTXN	Service Charge	LTL	CASH WITHDRAWAL		NA	

Inquire

Close

Clear

5. View the information in the various tab screens.

Charges Applied

SC History for Account Inquiry

Account Details

Account No: 60000000006124 Name: SURYACHANDRATARE
Customer ID: 603883 Status: ACCOUNT OPEN REGULAR
Currency: CAD Products: 4 - BS FIZINIAMS ASMENIMS CAD
Branch: ***

SC Details

☒ Current Package ☐ Expired Packages

Filter Criteria:
☐ All ☐ RP ☐ Account Level ☐ Product Level

From Date: To Date:

Charges Applied | Charges Applied Summary | Charges Applied Details | Charges Due | Rule Details | SC History

SC Package	Code	Linkage Code	Linkage Type	SC Nature Type	Ccy	Description	Start Date	End Date	Level
91	1221	SCTXN	Service Charge	LTL	CASH WITHDRAWAL		NA		

Inquire Close Clear

Field Description

Column Name	Description
SC Package	[Display] This column displays the SC package code.
Code	[Display] This column displays the service charge code, of all the service charges levied on the account.
Linkage Code	[Display] This column displays the linkage code.
Linkage Type	[Display] This column displays the linkage type.
SC Nature Type	[Display] This column displays the nature of charge i.e. the category of the service charge.

Column Name	Description
Ccy	[Display] This column displays the currency code in which the applicable service charges are payable.
Description	[Display] This column displays the service charge description.
Start Date	[Display] This column displays the start date.
End Date	[Display] This column displays the end date.
Level	[Display] This column displays the service charge level.

- Double-click a record to enable the [Charges Applied Summary](#) tab.

Charges Applied Summary

SC History for Account Inquiry

Account Details
 Account No: 60000000006124 Name: SURYACHANDRATARE
 Customer ID: 603883 Status: ACCOUNT OPEN REGULAR
 Currency: CAD Product: 4 - BS FIZINIAMS ASMENIMS CAD
 Branch: ...

SC Details
☒ Current Package ☐ Expired Packages
 Filter Criteria: ☐ All ☐ RP ☐ Account Level ☐ Product Level
 From Date: To Date:

Charges Applied **Charges Applied Summary** Charges Applied Details Charges Due Rule Details SC History

SC Code: LTL - FXD - 91 - CASH WITHDRAWAL - Others

Description	Current	MTD	RYTD	CYTD	YTD	ITD
Cumulative Count of Transactions	1	1	0	1	1	1
Cumulative Amount of Transactions	5	5	0	5	5	5
SC Charged	5	5	0	5	5	5
Differential SC Charged	0	0	0	0	0	0
SC Amount Waived	0	0	0	0	0	0
SC Amount Earmarked	0	0	0	0	0	0

Inquire Close Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
SC Code	[Display] This field displays the service charge code for which the user can view the summary.
Column Name	Description
Description	[Mandatory, Pick List] Select the description of the service charges applied from the pick list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Cumulative Count of Transactions: It denotes the total count of transactions which triggers the selected SC, including free transactions.• Cumulative Amount of Transactions: It denotes the total transaction amount which triggers the selected SC, including free amounts.• SC Charged: It indicates the actual amount of selected SC levied on the account.• Differential SC Charged: It indicates the additional or reduced charges levied on an account, due to presence of certain positive/negative benefits such as variances, as compared to the normal rate prevalent at the time of charging.• SC Amount Waived: It denotes the amount of charges waived either due to NSF situation or waivers at the discretion of teller.• SC Amount Earmarked: It indicates the amount earmarked for a retry, when an NSF condition is encountered in the previous attempt to charge.
Current	[Display] This column displays the SC information pertaining to the current anniversary period. For example, if the anniversary period for the service charge starts from January 25th and the current date is January 30th, then this field displays the SC information between January 25th and January 30th.
MTD	[Display] This column displays the SC information for the current month. It displays the total number of transactions for the running month. For example, if the current date is January 30th, this field displays the SC information from start of the month i.e. from January 1st to January 30th.

Column Name	Description
RYTD	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the information of the service charges for the past 12 completed calendar months.</p> <p>For example, if the current date is May 31, 2002, then this field displays the SC information from May 1, 2001 to April 31, 2002.</p>
CYTD	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the information of the service charges for the current year till date.</p> <p>For example, if the current date is June 23, 2003, then this field displays the SC information from January 1, 2003 to June 22, 2003.</p>
YTD	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the history of the service charge for the current year till date.</p> <p>The year beginning for this calculation is the financial beginning of year.</p> <p>For example, if the current date is 23 June 2003, this field will display the number of transactions for an account for a period from 1 April 2003 – 22 June 2003, where April 1 is the beginning of the financial year.</p>
ITD	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the number of transactions for an account since the account was opened.</p> <p>The inception to date field, provides the details of a service charge levied on an account since it was opened.</p>

- Double-click the service charge amount in the [Charges Applied Summary](#) tab to enable the [Charges Applied Details](#) tab.

Charges Applied Details

SC History for Account Inquiry

Account Details

Account No: 60000000006124 Name: SURYACHANDRATARE

Customer ID: 603883 Status: ACCOUNT OPEN REGULAR

Currency: CAD Products: 4 - BS FIZINIAMS ASMENIMS CAD

Branch: XXX

SC Details

☒ Current Package ☐ Expired Packages

Filter Criteria:

☐ All ☐ RP ☐ Account Level ☐ Product Level

From Date: To Date:

Charges Applied | Charges Applied Summary | **Charges Applied Details** | Charges Due | Rule Details | SC History

SC Code: LTL - FXD - 91 - CASH WITHDRAWAL - Others

History Type: SC Amount Waived

Period Type: Current - Current

Date	Amount	Rule Applied ?
29/02/2008	0.00	11

Inquire Close Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
SC Code	[Display] This field displays the service charge code for which the charges summary is viewed.
History Type	[Display] This field displays the information of applied service charge. For example, Cumulative Amount of Transactions or SC Amount Earmarked.
Period Type	[Display] This field displays the period for the SC levied for the current month, or financial year, or calendar year.

Column Name	Description
Date	[Display] This column displays the date on which the SC is applied.

Column Name	Description
Amount	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the SC amount debited from the account.</p>
Rule Applied ?	<p>[Toggle]</p> <p>The status is Y if the rule is applied to the SC code it is applicable for SC of Periodic type and non-branch based SC transactions.</p> <p>The Rule Details tab is enabled if the user double-clicks the column.</p>

Charges Due

SC History for Account Inquiry

Account Details

Account No: 60000000006124 Name: SURYACHANDRATARE

Customer ID: 603883 Status: ACCOUNT OPEN REGULAR

Currency: CAD Products: 4 - SS FIZINIAMS ASMERIMS CAD

Branch: xxx

SC Details

☒ Current Package ☐ Expired Packages

Filter Criteria:

☐ All ☐ RP ☐ Account Level ☐ Product Level

From Date: To Date:

Charges Applied | Charges Applied Summary | Charges Applied Details | **Charges Due** | Rule Details | SC History

Fetch

Code	Linkage Code	Linkage Type	SC Nature Type	Ccy	Description	Due On
91	1221	SCTXN	Service Charge	LTL	CASH WITHDRAWAL	2008-02-29 00:00:00.0

Inquire Close Clear

Field Description

Column Name	Description
Code	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the SC code of all the service charges payable on the account.</p>
Linkage Code	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the linkage code.</p>

Column Name	Description
Linkage Type	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the linkage type.</p>
SC Nature Type	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the nature of charge i.e. the category of the service charge.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Commission • Service Charge • Fees • Taxes <p>Commission and Service Charge are income/profit made by a bank in return for the services offered by them.</p> <p>Fees and Taxes are amount levied on public by the Government or other agencies.</p>
Ccy	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the currency code in which the applicable service charges are payable.</p>
Description	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the service charge description.</p>
Due On	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the date on which the service charge will be debited from the account.</p> <p>In case of service charge of type Online, the due date will be same as the date of transaction.</p>

- Double-click the [Rule Applied](#) column in the [Charges Applied Details](#) tab to enable the [Rule Details](#) tab.

Rule Details

SC History for Account Inquiry

Account Details

Account No: 60000000006124

Name: SURYACHANDRATARE

Customer ID: 603883

Status: ACCOUNT OPEN REGULAR

Currency: CAD

Products: 4 - BS FIZINIAMS ASMENIMS CAD

Branch: xxx

SC Details

☒ Current Package

☐ Expired Packages

Filter Criteria:

☐ All

☐ RP

☐ Account Level

☐ Product Level

From Date:

To Date:

Charges Applied

Charges Applied Summary

Charges Applied Details

Charges Due

Rule Details

SC History

Rule Eval Seq	Rule	Condition No	Reason Text	Original Val	Rule Effect	Final Val
---------------	------	--------------	-------------	--------------	-------------	-----------

Inquire

Close

Clear

Field Description

Column Name	Description
Rule Eval Seq	[Display] This column displays the sequence of evaluation of rule.
Rule	[Display] This column displays the description of the rule.
Condition No	[Display] This column displays the condition number.
Reason Text	[Display] This column displays the reason for attaching the rule to the service charge.
Original Val	[Display] This column displays the original value of the service charge.
Rule Effect	[Display] This column displays the description of the rule effect.

Column Name	Description
Final Val	[Display] This column displays the final value of the service charge after the rule has been applied. <i>Final Value = Original SC Value +/- Rule Returned Value.</i>

SC History

SC History for Account Inquiry

Account Details
 Account No: 60000000006124 Name: SURYACHANDRATARE
 Customer ID: 603883 Status: ACCOUNT OPEN REGULAR
 Currency: CAD Products: 4 - 85 FIZINIAMS-ASMENIMS CAD
 Branch: ***

SC Details
☒ Current Package ☐ Expired Packages
 Filter Criteria:
☐ All ☐ RP ☐ Account Level ☐ Product Level
 From Date: To Date:

Charges Applied | Charges Applied Summary | Charges Applied Details | Charges Due | Rule Details | **SC History**

SC Code: LTL - FXD - 91 - CASH WITHDRAWAL - Others
 Financial Year: 2006

Description	FYTD
Cumulative Count of Transactions	0.0
Cumulative Amount of Transactions	0.0
SC Charged	0.0
Differential SC Charged	0.0
SC Amount Waived	0.0
SC Amount Earmarked	0.0

Inquire Close Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
SC Code	[Display] This field displays the service charge code for which the user can view the summary.
Financial Year	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the year for which the data is saved from the drop-down list.
Column Name	Description

Column Name	Description
Description	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the description of the service charges applied.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cumulative Count of Transactions – It denotes the total count of transactions which triggers the selected SC, including free transactions. • Cumulative Amount of Transactions - It denotes the total transaction amount which triggers the selected SC, including free amounts. • SC Charged – It indicates the actual amount of selected SC levied on the account. • Differential SC Charged – It indicates the additional or reduced charges levied on an account, due to presence of certain positive/negative benefits such as variances, as compared to the normal rate prevalent at the time of charging. • SC Amount Waived – It denotes the amount of charges waived either due to NSF situation or waivers at the discretion of teller. • SC Amount Earmarked – It indicates the amount earmarked for a retry, when an NSF condition is encountered in the previous attempt to charge.
FYTD	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the history of the service charge for the previous years.</p> <p>The year beginning for this calculation is the financial beginning of year.</p> <p>For example, if the current date is 23 June 2004, this field will display the number of transactions for an account for a period from 1 April 2003 – 31 March 2004, where April 1 is the beginning of the financial year, if 2003 option is selected in the Financial Year drop-down list.</p>

9. Click the [Close](#) button.

10. Statement Related Transactions

10.1. CHM34 - Special Frequency for Statement

For a CASA account, statements are generated automatically as per the parameters set at product/account level. The account particulars, transaction details, balances, etc. are provided in the statement of accounts. Sometimes customers may request for statement of accounts to suit to their convenience. In such cases, this option is used to reset statement generation for an account as per the statement frequency requested by the customer.

Statements are generated by EOD process at the specified frequency.

Definition Prerequisites

- 8051 - CASA Account Opening

Modes Available

Add By Copy, Add, Modify, Delete, Cancel, Amend, Authorize, Inquiry. For more information on the procedures of every mode, refer to **Standard Maintenance Procedures**.

To add new statement frequency details

1. Type the fast path **CHM34** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Account Transactions > CASA Account Transactions > Other Transactions > Special Frequency for Statement**.
2. The system displays the **Special Frequency for Statement** screen.

Special Frequency for Statement

Special Frequency for Statement*

Account No : Customer Name :

Statement Frequency :

Date of Next Statement :

Date of Last Statement :

Last Statement Balance :

No of Statements Generated :

Waive Service Charge: ☐

Waiver Reason:

Record Details

Input By	Authorized By	Last Mnt. Date	Last Mnt. Action	Authorized
				<input type="checkbox"/>

☐ Add By Copy ☐ Add ☐ Modify ☐ Delete ☐ Cancel ☐ Amend ☐ Authorize ☒ Inquiry

UDF OK Close Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Account No	[Mandatory, Numeric, 14] Type the CASA account number for which you want to maintain the statement frequency.
Customer Name	[Display] This field displays the name of the customer who holds the CASA account.
Statement Frequency	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the frequency at which you want to generate the statement from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Daily• Weekly• Fortnightly• Monthly• Bi-monthly• Quarterly• Half-yearly• Yearly
Date of Next Statement	[Mandatory, Pick List, dd/mm/yyyy] Select the date on which the next statement is to be generated from the pick list. This date should be a future date.
Date of Last Statement	[Display] This field displays the date on which the last statement was generated.
Last Statement Balance	[Display] This field displays the balance of the account mentioned in the last statement.
No of Statements Generated	[Display] This field displays the number of statements that are generated till the current date.
Waive Service Charge	[Optional, Check Box] Select the check box to waive service charges.

Field Name	Description
Waiver Reason	[Conditional, Drop-Down] Select the waiver reason from the drop-down list. This field is enabled if the Waive Service Charge check box is selected.

- Click the **Add** button.
- Enter the account number whose statement generation details are to be reset.
- Select the statement frequency and the date of the next statement.

Special Frequency for Statement

Special Frequency for Statement*

Account No : 30100000004095 Customer Name : JOHN GRISHAM

Statement Frequency : Monthly

Date of Next Statement : 15/06/2008

Date of Last Statement : 14/06/2008

Last Statement Balance : 0.00

No of Statements Generated : 0

Waive Service Charge: ☒

Waiver Reason: 3 - ACCOUNT TRANSFER

Record Details				
Input By	Authorized By	Last Mnt. Date	Last Mnt. Action	Authorized
				<input type="checkbox"/>

☐ Add By Copy
 ☒ Add
 ☐ Modify
 ☐ Delete
 ☐ Cancel
 ☐ Amend
 ☐ Authorize
 ☐ Inquiry

UDF Ok Close Clear

- Click the **Ok** button.
- The system displays the message "Record Added...Authorisation Pending..". Click the **Ok** button.
- The statement generation frequency details are added successfully once the record is authorised.

10.2. CHM36 - Account Address Maintenance

This maintenance provides account addresses to the already existing Current and Savings accounts. Thus, every account will have two addresses - a customer address, maintained as part of customer addition, and an account address. Any, correspondence can be sent to both the addresses. Flag for correspondence to both addresses will be available in the **Account Master Maintenance** (Fast Path CH021) option.

Definition Prerequisites

- 8051 - CASA Account Opening

Modes Available

Add By Copy, Add, Modify, Delete, Cancel, Amend, Authorize, Inquiry. For more information on the procedures of every mode, refer to **Standard Maintenance Procedures**.

To add account address to existing CASA account

1. Type the fast path **CHM36** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Account Transactions > CASA Account Transactions > Other Transactions > Account Address Maintenance**.
2. The system displays the **Account Addresses Maintenance** screen.

Account Addresses Maintenance

Account Address Maintenance*

Account Number: Customer Name: Serial Number:

Waive Service Charge: ☐ Waiver Reason:

Address Details

Address:

City:

State:

Country:

Zip:

Statement Copies :

Generate Address Change ☐

Advice: ☐

Record Details

Input By	Authorized By	Last Mnt. Date	Last Mnt. Action	Authorized

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Account Number	[Mandatory, Numeric, 14] Type the account number for which you want to maintain address details.
Customer Name	[Display] The field displays the name of the customer who holds the CASA account.
Serial Number	[Mandatory, Numeric, 3] Type the serial number. This is the serial number of the addresses maintained in the system for the account.
Waive Service Charge	[Optional, Check Box] Select the check box to waive service charges.
Waiver Reason	[Conditional, Drop-Down] Select the waiver reason from the drop-down list. This field is enabled if the Waive Service Charge check box is selected.
Address Details	
Address	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 35] Type the address of the customer. This is the address that will be printed on the statements. The address can be entered in three lines. Special characters can also be entered.
City	[Mandatory, Pick List] Type the name of the city where the customer resides. This is the city that will be printed on the statements.
State	[Mandatory, Pick List] Select the name of the state where the customer resides from the pick list. This is the state that will be printed on the statements.
Country	[Mandatory, Pick List] Select the name of the country where the customer resides from the pick list. This is the country that will be printed on the statements.

Field Name	Description
Zip	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 35] Type the zip code. This is the zip code that will be printed on the statements.
Statement Copies	[Mandatory, Numeric, Three] Type the number of copies of the statement that are required to be sent to the customer.
Generate Address Change Advice	[Optional, Check Box] Select the check box to generate address change advice. This check box is selected by default.

- Click the **Add** button.
- Enter the account number and press the <Tab> or <Enter> key.
- Enter the serial number and the address details.

Account Addresses Maintenance

Account Address Maintenance*

Account Number: 5010000000133 Customer Name: RESHMA YADAV Serial Number: 1

Waive Service Charge: ☒ Waiver Reason: 3 - ACCOUNT TRANSFER

Address Details

Address: ORACLE INDIA PVT LTD
OFSS PARK
ORACLE BUILDING,GOREGOAN

City: MUMBAI

State: MAHARASHTRA

Country: India

Zip: 400101

Statement Copies : 1

Generate Address Change Advice: ☒

Record Details

Input By: Authorized By: Last Mnt. Date: Last Mnt. Action: Authorized:

☐ Add By Copy ☒ Add ☐ Modify ☐ Delete ☐ Cancel ☐ Amend ☐ Authorize ☐ Inquiry

UDF OK Close Clear

- Click the **Ok** button.
- The system displays the message "Record Added...Authorisation Pending..". Click the **OK** button.
- The account address details are added successfully once the record is authorised.

10.3. CH032 - SWIFT Statement Details*

This option allows the bank to log a request for generating the SWIFT statements for the customers. The SWIFT transaction details are maintained with the **FLEXCUBE** Corporate, and using this maintenance, the bank can trigger a statement generation activity. This allows the bank to specify details such as the number of statements, the frequency at which the statements should be generated, the type of SWIFT statement, etc.

Definition Prerequisites

- 8051 - CASA Account Opening

Modes Available

Not Applicable .

To add new swift statement parameters

1. Type the fast path **CH032** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Account Transactions > CASA Account Transactions > Other Transactions > SWIFT Statement Details**.
2. The system displays the **SWIFT Statement Details** screen.

SWIFT Statement Details

SWIFT Statement Details*

Account Details

Account No Customer Name

Cust ID Branch

Currency

Statement Details

Last Statement Date

Next Statement Date

Statement Frequency

Statement Generation Day

No Of Statements Generated

Last Statement Balance

Statement Type

Record Details

Input By	Authorized By	Last Mnt. Date	Last Mnt. Action	Authorized
				<input type="checkbox"/>

☐ Add By Copy ☐ Add ☐ Modify ☐ Delete ☐ Cancel ☐ Amend ☐ Authorize ☒ Inquiry

UDF Ok Close Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Account Details	
Account No	[Mandatory, Numeric, 14] Type an appropriate CASA account number for which the SWIFT statement needs to be generated.
Customer Name	[Display] This field displays the name of the customer who holds the CASA account.
Cust ID	[Display] This field displays the customer ID. A customer ID is an identification number, generated by the system after customer addition is completed successfully. The number is unique to a customer across the system, and the customer search is made on this basis. This is the number that the system uses to track the customer.
Branch	[Display] This field displays the home branch where the account is opened and maintained.
Currency	[Display] This field displays the account currency. This is the currency in which the account is opened.
Statement Details	
Last Statement Date	[Display] This field displays the date on which the last statement for the account is generated.
Next Statement Date	[Display] This field displays the date on which the next statement for the account is to be generated. This date is calculated on the basis of the last statement date and the statement frequency.

Field Name	Description
Statement Frequency	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the frequency at which the statement is to be generated from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Daily • Weekly • Monthly • Yearly
Statement Generation Day	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, Five]</p> <p>Enter the day of the month on which the statement is to be generated.</p> <p>This date depends on the frequency selected for the statement.</p>
No Of Statements Generated	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the number of copies of the statement that has been generated.</p>
Last statement Balance	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the balance of the account mentioned in the last statement.</p>
Statement Type	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the type of SWIFT statement you want to generate from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MT940 • MT950

3. Click the **Add** button.
4. Enter the account number and press the **<Tab> or <Enter>** key.
5. Select the statement frequency and the statement type from the drop-down list.

SWIFT Statement Details

SWIFT Statement Details				
Account Details				
Account No	600006080006	Customer Name	John Smith	
Cust ID	600006	Branch	KANSAS	
Currency	USD			
Statement Details				
Last Statement Date	30/12/1899			
Next Statement Date	03/06/2008			
Statement Frequency	Daily			
Statement Generation Day				
No Of Statements Generated	0			
Last statement Balance		0.00		
Statement Type	MT940			
Record Details				
Input By	Authorized By	Last Mnt. Date	Last Mnt. Action	Authorized
				<input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="radio"/> Add <input type="radio"/> Modify <input type="radio"/> Delete <input type="radio"/> Cancel <input type="radio"/> Amend <input type="radio"/> Authorize <input type="radio"/> Inquiry <input type="button" value="Ok"/> <input type="button" value="Close"/> <input type="button" value="Clear"/>				

6. Click the **Ok** button.
7. The system displays the message "Record Added...Authorisation Pending...Click Ok to Continue". Click the **Ok** button.
8. The SWIFT statement details are added successfully once the record is authorised.

10.4. CHM60- View Archived Statements*

This option is used to print the duplicate statements for CASA periodic or combined statements. Whenever the teller uses this screen for retrieving and printing the old periodic statement and click on view/print button, counter of free duplicate statement per statement type (Periodic/Combined) will be incremented by 1 for that particular account statement. Similarly, counter of free duplicate statement allowed per frequency will be incremented by 1 for that particular account. If any of the counter breaches the counter maintained at product level, then event will be logged in database for charging SC for that CASA account in EOD.

Definition Prerequisites

- CHM01 - CASA Product Master Maintenance
- BAM14 - Rewards and Service Charges definition
- CI162 - Combined Statement Plan
- SCM01 - SC Package Definition

Modes Available

Not Applicable.

To view archived statements

1. Type the fast path **CHM60** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Account Transactions > CASA Account Transactions > Inquiries > View archived statements**.
2. The system displays the **View Archived Statements** screen.

View Archived Statements

View Archived Statements

☒ Periodic Statement
 ☐ Combined Statement

Search Criteria : Customer Short Name
 Search String :

Customer ID :
 Customer Name :

Customer IC :
 Account Number : 21655100
 Account Title : MS Dhoni

SC Debit account : 21655100
 Account Title : MS Dhoni

Statement Summary
 History

Sr. No.	Statement Name	Document reference number	Select	Waive SC
1	21655100 January to March 2014 periodic statement	Stmt1234	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2	21655100 April to June 2014 periodic statement	Stmt4568	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Card Change Pin Cheque Cost Rate Denomination Instrument Inventory Pin Validation Service Charge Signature Travellers Cheque

LOF Inquire View/Print Close Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Combined Statement	[Radio button] Select this option for Combined statements. For this option, Customer related fields will be enabled and account number field will be disabled.
Periodic Statement	[Radio button] Select this option for periodic statements. For this option, Account number field will be enabled and customer related fields will be disabled.
Search Criteria	[Optional, Drop down] Select the search criteria for customer.
Search string	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric] Enter the search string for searching the customer.

Field Name	Description
Customer ID	[Optional,Numeric] Enter the customer ID for which combined statement is to be printed.
Customer name	[Optional,Alphanumeric] Enter the customer name.
Customer IC	[Optional, Numeric] Enter the IC of the customer.
Account No.	[Optional, Numeric] Enter the account number for which periodic statement is to be retrieved.
Account Title	[Display] Displays the account title for the account number entered.
SC Debit account	[Display] This fields displays by default, the account for which periodic statement is being printed . For combined statement option, default account number stated in Customer information master maintenance (CIM09) will be populated in this field. User can modify the account number. SC debit account should be in regular status. It should not be closed, blocked or in disallow debit status. "
Account Title	[Display] Displays the title of the SC debit account number entered.

Statement Summary

Statements which are unpurged in DMS will only be seen in this tab

View Archived Statements

☒ Periodic Statement
 ☐ Combined Statement

Search Criteria : Customer Short Name Search String :

Customer ID : Customer Name :

Customer IC : Account Number : 21655100 Account Title : MS Dhoni

SC Debit account : 21655100 Account Title : MS Dhoni

Statement Summary History

Sr. No.	Statement Name	Document reference number	Select	Waive SC
1	21655100 January to March 2014 periodic statement	Stmt1234	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2	21655100 April to June 2014 periodic statement	Stmt4568	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Card Change Pin Cheque Cost Rate Denomination Instrument Inventory Pin Validation Service Charge Signature Travellers Cheque

LOP Inquire View/Print Close Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Sr.No.	[Display] Displays the serial number
Statement Name	[Display] Displays the name of the periodic statement which is retrieved from DMS
Document reference number	[Display] Displays the unique document reference number of the document to be retrieved
Select	[Mandatory,Check box] Select the check box to view/print the statement. Only one row can be selected at a time.
Waive SC	[Checkbox] Select the checkbox if SC is not to be charged for printing the statement.

Click on the **View/Print** tab, to display the selected statement in txt or pdf format as per setting in backend day zero table. This facility is not active in History tab.

History

History of past one year from the current process date will be visible in this tab. Only those rows which

triggered the increase in counter of free duplicate statement at account or customer level will be saved and displayed as a part of history.

View Archived Statements

Periodic Statement

Combined Statement

Search Criteria :

Customer Short Name

Search String :

Customer ID :

Customer Name :

Customer IC :

Account Number :

21655100

Account Title :

MS Dhoni

SC Debit account :

Account Title :

StatementSummary

History

Sr. No.	Statement Name	Document reference number	Print Date	Print Time	Teller ID	SC Amount	SC Currency
1	21655100 January to March 2014 periodic statement	Stmt1234	07/10/2014	14:00:00	TMLIND	0	-
2	21655100 April to June 2014 periodic statement	Stmt4568	15/10/2014	10:00:00	TNITIN	50	INR

Cash

Change Pk

Cheque

Cost Rate

Denomination

Document

Inventory

No Validation

Service Charge

Signature

Traveller Cheque

UDF

Inquire

View/Print

Close

Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Sr.No.	[Display] Displays the serial number
Statement Name	[Display] Displays the name of the statement which was printed in duplicate till date

Field Name	Description
Document reference number	[Display] Displays the unique document reference number of the document to be retrieved
Print Date	[Display] Displays the date on which statement was printed in duplicate
Print Time	[Display] Displays the time at which the statement was printed in duplicate.
Teller ID	[Display] Displays the ID of the teller who printed the report.
SC Amount	[Display] Displays the SC amount, if any, charged for duplicate printing of the statement.
SC Currency	[Display] Displays the currency of the SC charged.

11. Account Closure

11.1. CH001 - Account Closing Balance Information

Account closure is a two-step process namely marking an account for closure using this option, and then performing the **Close Out Balance Inquiry**(Fast Path: 1320) option from the branch.

Using this option you can retrieve the account closing details and close an account. The status of the account is changed to account closed today, after this action is performed. The next step of actual payout from the branch has to accompany this transaction, so that the account is marked as closed.

It is advised to close or delete all the account facilities like overdraft limit, standing instructions, sweep in and others before marking the account for closure. **Oracle FLEXCUBE** does not automatically close these facilities. Further, the accounts with debit balance or uncleared funds cannot be closed.

If the CASA account is linked to Adhaar number in CIM09 screen, then it should be delinked to close the account.

While closing an account its mandatory to delink the account from the following facilities also using the **CH022 - CASA External Banking Facility** option.

- DEMAT Account linked
- Credit Card issued
- FD Principal / Interest Payment account
- Locker allotted
- HSL Linked account
- Auto Loan
- Personal Loan
- Consumer Durable Loan

Definition Prerequisites

- 8051 - CASA Account Opening

Modes Available

Not Applicable

To mark CASA account for closure

1. Type the fast path **CH001** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Account Transactions > CASA Account Transactions > Other Transactions > Account Closing Balance Information**.
2. The system displays the **Account Closing Balance Information** screen.

Account Closing Balance Information

Account Number :*

Customer Name :

Premature Variance Rate Waiver ☐

Hold SC Waiver ☐

Reason for Closure :

Balance Info

Service Charges

Available Balance :*

Credit Interest Amount :*

PMI Amount :*

Debit Interest Amount :*

Tax Withheld 1 :*

Tax Withheld 2 :*

Service Charges :*

Rewards :*

VAT Charges :*

Penalty :*

Book Balance :*

Uncleared Funds :*

Hold Funds :*

Hold SC Waived Amt :*

Authorized Debits :*

Account Opening Date :

Card

Change Pin

Cheque

Cost Rate

Denomination

Instrument

Inventory

Pin Validation

Service Charge

Signature

Travellers Cheque

UDF

OK

Close

Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Account Number	[Mandatory, Numeric, 14] Type the account number which you want to close.
Customer Name	[Display] This field displays the name of the customer who holds the CASA account.
Premature Variance Rate Wavier	[Display] This check box displays if the variance on premature closure of account is waived. This is applicable for RD accounts.
Hold SC Waiver	[Optional] Select the Hold SC Waiver check box to waive the SC Hold Amount. If selected, the system waives the SC on hold if the balance in the account after interest processing is less than the SC amount on hold. Note: This flag has to be checked / unchecked before Reason for closure is entered and tabbed out. Once the account details are fetched after selecting the reason for closure then this flag will be disabled for selection

Field Name	Description
Reason for Closure	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the reason for the closure of the account from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The reason code drop-down displays the reason code along with the reason description.</p>
3.	Enter the account number and press the <Tab> or <Enter> key.
4.	Select the reason for closure from the drop-down list.

Account Closing Balance Information

Account Closing Balance Information*

Account Number : 50400000003240 Customer Name : NISHANK FCDB

Premature Variance Rate Waiver ☐ Hold SC Waiver ☐

Reason for Closure :

Balance Info. **Service Charges**

Available Balance :	INR	0.00	Book Balance :*	INR	0.00
Credit Interest Amount +	INR	0.00	Uncleared Funds :*	INR	0.00
Debit Interest Amount -	INR	0.00	Hold Funds :*	INR	0.00
Tax Withheld 1 -	INR	0.00	Hold SC Waived Amt :*	INR	0.00
Tax Withheld 2 -	INR	0.00	Authorised Debits :*	INR	0.00
Service Charges -	INR	0.00	Account Opening Date :	30/08/2016	<input type="text"/>
Rewards +	INR	0.00			
VAT Charges +	INR	0.00			
Penalty -	INR	0.00			
Closing Balance =	INR	0.00			

- Enter the required information in the various tabs.

Balance Info.

Account Closing Balance Information*

Account Number : 5040000003240

Customer Name : NISHANK FCDB

Premature Variance Rate Waiver ☐

Hold SC Waiver ☐

Reason for Closure :

Balance Info.

Service Charges

Available Balance :

INR 0.00

Book Balance :*

INR 0.00

Credit Interest Amount +

INR 0.00

Uncleared Funds :*

INR 0.00

Debit Interest Amount -

INR 0.00

Hold Funds :*

INR 0.00

Tax Withheld 1 -

INR 0.00

Hold SC Waived Amt :*

INR 0.00

Tax Withheld 2 -

INR 0.00

Authorised Debits :*

INR 0.00

Service Charges -

INR 0.00

Account Opening Date :

30/08/2016

Rewards +

INR 0.00

VAT Charges +

INR 0.00

Penalty -

INR 0.00

Closing Balance =

INR 0.00

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Available Balance	[Display] This field displays the balance available in the account for withdrawal, at the time of closing the account.
Book Balance	[Display] This field displays the book balance available in the account for withdrawal at the time of closing the account. The book balance is calculated during the EOD process on the previous day of the closure.
Credit Interest Amount +	[Display] This field displays the credit interest which is due to the customer at the time of closure of the account.
Uncleared Funds	[Display] This field displays the total funds which are pending for clearing. The account cannot be closed if there are funds pending to be cleared. The value in this field should be zero.

Field Name	Description
PMI Amount +	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the PMI²⁰ amount.</p>
Hold Funds	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the amount on hold, present in the account to be closed.</p> <p>The account cannot be closed if there is a hold on an amount in the account. The hold amount should be revoked to proceed with account closure.</p>
Debit Interest Amount -	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the debit interest which is due from the customer at the time of closure of the account.</p>
Hold SC Waived Amt.	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the combined total of the SC amounts to be waived for the account.</p> <p>This value is displayed only if the 'Hold SC Waiver' flag is checked for an account.</p>
Tax Withheld 1 -	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the amount of tax to be withheld.</p>
Tax Withheld 2 -	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the amount of tax 2 to be withheld.</p>
Account Opening Date	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the date on which the account was opened.</p>
Authorised Debits	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the authorised debits to be deducted from the account.</p> <p>These debits arise due to off line ATM transactions.</p>
Service Charges -	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the service charges that are due from the customer. This amount includes the service charges levied for closure of the account.</p>
Rewards +	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the total of all rewards which are pending on the account.</p>
VAT charges +	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the value added tax (VAT) that the customer has to pay.</p>

²⁰(Post Maturity Interest)

Field Name	Description
Penalty -	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the penalty paid by the customer.</p> <p>This is applicable for RD accounts.</p>
Closing Balance =	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the closing balance available in the account for withdrawal at the time of account closure.</p> <p>This amount is calculated after the debits and credits are made in the account.</p> <p><i>Closing Balance = Book Balance + Credit Interest – (Debit Interest + Tax Withheld + Service Charges + VAT Charges + Penalty + Authorised Debits)</i></p>

Service Charges

Account Closing Balance Information*

Account Number : 5040000003240 Customer Name : NISHANK FCDB

Premature Variance Rate Waiver ☐ Hold SC Waiver ☐

Reason for Closure : 60-A/C DORMANT

Balance Info. **Service Charges**

SC Posting Mode : GL GL Account Number : 173000007 CASA Account Number :

SC Code	Name	SC Ccy	SC Amount(TCY)	SC Amount(LCY)	SC Amount(ACY)	Waived SC	Rule Appl

RuleID	OriginalSCValue	RuleReturned	RuleReturnedValue	FinalValue	Reason

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Field Name	Description
SC Posting Mode	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the service charge posting mode from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CASA • GL
GL Account Number	<p>[Conditional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the GL account number to which the service charges will be debited from the pick list.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the GL option is selected in the SC Posting Mode field.</p>
CASA Account Number	<p>[Conditional, Numeric, 14]</p> <p>Type the CASA account number which will be debited for the service charges.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the CASA option is selected in the SC Posting Mode field.</p>

Column Name	Description
SC Information Grid	
Srl. No.	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the serial number of the SC information.</p>
SC Code	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the service charge code attached to the account.</p>
Name	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the name of SC code.</p>
SC Ccy	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the currency in which the service charge is levied on the account.</p>
SC Amount(TCY)	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the service charge amount in the transaction currency.</p>
SC Amount(LCY)	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the service charge amount in the local currency of the bank.</p>

Column Name	Description
SC Amount(ACY)	[Display] This column displays the service charge amount in the account currency.
Waived SC	[Display] This column displays the waived amount of service charge.
Rule Applied	[Display] This column displays the rule applied to the service charge.
Rule Information Grid	
Rule ID	[Display] This column displays the service charge rule ID. A service charge rule ID is a unique number, which represents the service charge rule.
OriginalSCValue	[Display] This column displays the original value of the service charge.
RuleReturned	[Display] This column displays the type of value returned by the rule.
RuleReturnedValue	[Display] This column displays the value of the rule returned.
FinalValue	[Display] This column displays the final value of the service charge after the rule has been applied. <i>FinalValue = OriginalSCValue - RuleReturnedValue</i>
Reason	[Display] This column displays the reason for attaching the rule to the service charge.

6. Click the **Ok** button.
7. The system displays the message "Authorisation required. Do You Want to continue?". Click the **OK** button.
8. The system displays the **Authorization Reason** screen.
9. Enter the relevant information and click the **Grant** button.
10. The system displays the message "Transaction completed successfully". Click the **OK** button.
11. The system displays the message "The account has been closed successfully". Click the **OK** button.
12. The system displays the message "Do you want to continue with Close Out Balance Inquiry?" . Click the **OK** button.

13. The system displays the Close Out Balance Inquiry (Fast Path: 1320) option, for more details refer to ***Current and Savings User Manual***.

11.2. 1320 - Close Out Balance Inquiry

Using this option, banks can pay off the balance available in the CASA account at the time of its closure.

The available options are:

- Cash
- Bankers Cheque
- Funds Transfer
- Transfer to GL Account

The CASA account that is being closed should not have any uncleared funds or amount on hold nor should it be connected to any loan account for payment of installments. The closure of an account should first get reflected in the host database, after which the close out withdrawal activity will be allowed. On successful completion of the transaction, the available balance of the customer's CASA will be set to zero.

Note: The system restricts funds transfer between two accounts opened under different products, if the transaction is restricted as per maintenance done at product level.

Definition Prerequisites

- CH001 - Account Closing Balance Information
- IVM02 - Supplier Codes
- IVM03 - Inventory Branch Cross Reference
- IVM04 - Stock Branch Cross Reference
- IV001 - Stock Transactions
- BAM09 - Issuer Maintenance
- STM54 - Routing Branch Maintenance
- Existence of account number for the Funds transfer
- The account should be closed using the **Marking CASA for Closure** option before repaying the balance by using a banker's cheque.

Modes Available

Not Applicable

To repay balance in the account at the time of CASA closure

1. Type the fast path **1320** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Account Transactions > CASA Account Transactions > Transfer > Close Out Withdrawal by Funds Transfer**.
2. The system displays the **Close Out Balance Inquiry** screen.

Close Out Balance Inquiry

Close Out Balance Inquiry*

Account No :

Account Ccy :

Withdrawal Mode :

Account Amt :

Card

Change Pin

Cheque

Cost Rate

Denomination

Instrument

Inventory

Pin Validation

Service Charge

Signature

Travellers Cheque

UDF

OK

Close

Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Account No	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 14]</p> <p>Type the account number.</p> <p>The adjacent field displays the name of the account holder.</p> <p>This should be an account number which has been marked for closure in Account Closing Balance Information (Fast Path: CH001) option.</p>
Account Ccy	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the currency assigned to the product, under which the account is opened. It is defaulted from the account details maintained.</p> <p>All the entries are posted in the account in the account currency based on the exchange rate set up for the transaction. The exchange rate values must be defined and downloaded.</p> <p>For example, if the currency assigned to a CASA product is USD (US Dollar), the account opened under that product has USD as its account currency. By default it displays the currency as INR.</p>

Field Name	Description
Withdrawal Mode	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the mode in which the close out withdrawal will be done from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Funds Transfer • Transfer to GL Account • Withdrawal by BC • Withdrawal by Cash
Account Amt	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the balance amount in the account at the time of closure.</p> <p>This amount is in the currency of the account. The BC is issued for this amount after deducting charges, if any.</p>

3. Enter the account number and press the **<Tab>** or **<Enter>** key.
4. Select the withdrawal mode from the drop-down list.

Close Out Balance Inquiry

5. Click the **Ok** button.

6. The system displays the message "Do you want to continue?". Click the **Ok** button.
7. The system displays the **Close Out Withdrawal** transaction screen depending on the Withdrawal Mode selected in the **Close Out Balance Inquiry** screen.

Close Out Withdrawal By Funds Transfer

Close Out Withdrawal By Funds Transfer*

From Account No :

06049400000029

EDWARD CULLEN

From Account Ccy :

INR

To Acct No :

06049400000016

To Acct Ccy :

INR

From Ccy Rate :

1.00000

To Ccy Rate :

1.00000

From Amount :

9,055.98

To Amount :

9,055.98

User Reference No :

1

Narrative :

Closeout: Withdrawal By Funds Transfer

Card

Change Pin

Cheque

Cost Rate

Denomination

Instrument

Inventory

Pin Validation

Service Charge

Signature

Travellers Cheque

UDF

OK

Close

Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
From Acct No	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the account number that is being closed. The name of the CASA account holder is populated adjacent to the account number.</p> <p>The close out withdrawal settlement will be made for this account.</p>
From Acct Ccy	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the currency assigned to the product at the product level, under which the account is opened.</p> <p>All the entries are posted in the account in the account currency. The exchange rate values must be defined and downloaded.</p>

Field Name	Description
To Acct No	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 14]</p> <p>Type the CASA account number to which the funds will be transferred.</p>
To Acct Ccy	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the currency assigned to the product at the product level, under which the account is opened.</p> <p>All the entries are posted in the account in the account currency. The exchange rate values must be defined and downloaded.</p>
From Ccy Rate	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the rate at which the account currency is converted to the local currency of the bank. The exchange rate values are defined and downloaded.</p> <p>The teller's right to change the account currency rate is configurable at the bank level. If such rights are not assigned to the teller, this field becomes non-editable.</p> <p>If the account currency and the local currency are same, the field takes the default value as 1, which cannot be modified.</p>
To Ccy Rate	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the rate at which the account currency is converted to the local currency of the bank. The exchange rate values are defined and downloaded.</p> <p>The teller's right to change the account currency rate is configurable at the bank level. If such rights are not assigned to the teller, this field becomes non-editable.</p> <p>If the account currency and the local currency are same, the field takes the default value as 1, which cannot be modified.</p>
From Amount	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the transaction amount. This is the amount that will be debited from the provider account.</p> <p>The amount is entered in the From Account currency for transferring funds. The transferred amount is converted into the account currency, to facilitate the bank to make relevant entries in their respective accounts.</p> <p>The To Amount will be calculated by the system, when you enter the From Amount.</p>

Field Name	Description
To Amount	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the transaction amount based on the value entered in the From Amount field. This is the amount that will be credited to the beneficiary account.</p> <p>The amount is entered in the To Account currency for transferring funds. The transferred cash amount is converted into the account currency, to facilitate the bank to make relevant entries in their respective accounts.</p> <p>You can change the value in this field. The system calculates the From Amount.</p>
User Reference No	<p>[Optional, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Type the user reference number assigned to identify the transaction.</p>
Narrative	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Type the narration.</p> <p>This field displays the default narration, based on the transaction. The user can change the narration if required.</p>

Close Out Withdrawal By Transfer to GL

Close Out Withdrawal By Transfer To GL*

Account No :
06049400000029
EDWARD CULLEN

Account Ccy :
INR

Txn Ccy :
INR

Acct Ccy Rate :
1.00000
Txn Ccy Rate :
1.00000

GL Acct No :
1223445
1111

Account Amt :
9,055.98

Txn Amount :
9,055.98

Reference No :
1

User Reference No :
221

Narrative :
Closeout Withdrawal By Xfer. To GL

Card
Change Pin
Cheque
Cost Rate
Denomination
Instrument
Inventory
Pin Validation
Service Charge
Signature
Travellers Cheque

UDF
OK
Close
Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Account No	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the account number that is being closed. The name of the CASA account holder is populated adjacent to the account number.</p> <p>The close out withdrawal settlement will be made for this account.</p>
Account Ccy	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the currency assigned to the product at the product level, under which the account is opened.</p> <p>All the entries are posted in the account in the account currency. The exchange rate values must be defined and downloaded.</p>
Txn Ccy	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the currency of the cheque from the drop-down list.</p> <p>This field, by default, displays the account currency as the transaction currency.</p> <p>While posting the transaction entries to the account, the transaction currency is converted into the account currency and for posting the GL entries it is converted into the local currency of the bank.</p>
Acct Ccy Rate	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the rate at which the account currency is converted to the local currency of the bank.</p> <p>The teller's right to change the account currency rate within a range is configurable at the bank level. If such rights are not assigned to the teller, this field becomes non-editable.</p> <p>If the account currency and the local currency are same, the field takes the default value as 1, which cannot be modified.</p>
Txn Ccy Rate	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the rate at which the transaction currency is converted to the local currency of the bank.</p> <p>The teller's right to change the transaction currency rate within range is configurable at the bank level. If such rights are not assigned to the teller, this field becomes non-editable.</p> <p>If the transaction currency and the local currency are same, the field takes the default value as 1, which cannot be modified.</p>
GL Acct No	<p>[Mandatory, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the GL account number to which the close out funds will be transferred from the pick list.</p> <p>The description of the GL account is populated adjacent to the GL account number.</p>

Field Name	Description
Account Amt	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the net balance of the CASA at the time of closure.</p> <p>This amount is calculated in the CASA account currency.</p>
Txn Amount	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the close out amount to be paid, in the transaction currency.</p> <p>The close out withdrawal amount is calculated in the account currency, to facilitate the bank to make relevant entries in their respective accounts. The amount is converted into the transaction currency for the payout of the close out withdrawal amount.</p>
Reference No	<p>[Optional, Numeric, Nine]</p> <p>Type the appropriate reference number of the transaction.</p>
User Reference No	<p>[Optional, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Type the user reference number assigned to identify the transaction.</p>
Narrative	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Type the narration.</p> <p>This field displays the default narration, based on the transaction. The user can change the narration if required.</p>

Close Out Withdrawal By BC

Close Out Withdrawal By BC*

Account No : 06049400000029 EDWARD CULLEN'S

Account Ccy : INR

Bank Code : HDFC BANK

Txn Ccy : INR

Acct Ccy Rate : 1.00000

Txn Ccy Rate : 1.00000

Acct Amount : 9,055.98

Charges (Lcy) : 0.00

Cheque Amount : 9,055.98

Cheque Date : 30/04/2008

Serial No :

Micr No : 100100010

Routing No : 400335016

Passport / IC No : bwup0010

Beneficiary Name : Edward

Beneficiary Addr : park avenue

Address2 : new lane

Address3 :

User Reference No : 1

Narrative : Closeout Withdrawal By BC.

Card

Change Pin

Cheque

Cost Rate

Denomination

Instrument

Inventory

Pin Validation

Service Charge

Signature

Travellers Cheque

UDIF

OK

Close

Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Account No	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the account number defaulted from the Close Out Balance Inquiry option.</p> <p>This is the account number which is closed and for which the close out withdrawal is done by means of a BC.</p>
Account Ccy	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the currency of the account that is being closed.</p>
Bank Code	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the bank on whom the BC is drawn. The list of banks on whom BCs can be issued are maintained in the Issuer Maintenance (Fast Path: BAM09) option and downloaded to the branch. Normally, banks issue BCs of their own bank.</p>

Field Name	Description
Txn Ccy	<p>[Mandatory, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the currency of the cheque from the pick list.</p> <p>This field, by default, displays the account currency as the transaction currency.</p> <p>While posting the transaction entries to the account, the transaction currency is converted into the account currency and for posting the GL entries it is converted into the local currency of the bank.</p>
Acct Ccy Rate	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the rate at which the account currency is converted to the local currency of the bank.</p> <p>The teller's right to change the account currency rate within a range is configurable at the bank level. If such rights are not assigned to the teller, this field becomes non-editable.</p> <p>If the account currency and the local currency are same, the field takes the default value as 1, which cannot be modified.</p>
Txn Ccy Rate	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the rate at which the transaction currency is converted to the local currency of the bank. The exchange rate values are defined and downloaded.</p> <p>The teller's right to change the transaction currency rate is configurable at the bank level. If such rights are not assigned to the teller, this field becomes non-editable.</p> <p>If the transaction currency and the local currency are the same, the field takes a default value as 1, which cannot be modified.</p>
Acct Amt	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the balance amount in the account at the time of closure. This amount will be in the account currency.</p>
Charges (Lcy)	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the charges levied by the bank on whom the BC is drawn.</p> <p>The charges will be denominated in the local currency.</p> <p>This field displays the charges that will be levied on the account for cash withdrawal.</p> <p>The service charge codes are added and maintained in the Service Charge Code Maintenance option.</p>
BC Amount	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the amount of BC that will be issued to the beneficiary. This amount is in the currency of the transaction and includes the charges as well as the BC amount.</p>

Field Name	Description
Cheque Date	<p>[Mandatory, dd/mm/yyyy]</p> <p>Type the cheque date.</p> <p>This field, by default displays the posting date as cheque date, on which the BC is issued.</p>
Serial No	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the serial number.</p> <p>For a remittance instrument such as a BC or a DD, at the time of issue, the system generates a serial number comprising the branch code and a running serial number.</p> <p>The serial number for each instrument type is maintained separately and on reversal of an instrument issue, the instrument serial number will not be reused for the next instrument issue.</p> <p>When an instrument comes for clearing, it may be referred by the MICR number, which needs to be maintained for each instrument, if it is expected to come through an inward clearing batch. If an instrument is liquidated by the teller, the instrument serial number is sufficient, as this is the number by which FLEXCUBE Retail tracks the instrument uniquely.</p>
BC No	<p>[Optional ,Numeric,12]</p> <p>Type the MICR number.</p>
Routing No	<p>[Optional, Numeric, Nine]</p> <p>Type the routing number against which the cheque has been drawn.</p> <p>The routing number is a combination of the bank code and the branch code.</p> <p>The combination can be obtained from the Routing Branch Maintenance (Fast Path: STM54) option.</p> <p><i>Routing Number</i>²¹ = Sector Code / Bank Code + Branch Code</p> <p>For a deposited cheque, this routing number is used by the system to determine the float days and thus the value date of the instrument.</p> <p>For an inward clearing cheque, this routing number should belong to the bank. The order, in which the codes in the routing number are to be entered, is determined by the set up using the Settlement Bank Parameters (Fast Path: STM59) option.</p>
Beneficiary Name	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Type the name of the beneficiary for the BC.</p>

²¹(It is the number printed on the cheque, also called MICR number (Magnetic Ink Character Recognition). This number facilitates faster clearance of the instrument. It can be configured to have the following information: Bank code, Sector, Branch Code.)

Field Name	Description
Passport / IC No	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 14] Type the passport or IC number. This is an identification collected from the beneficiary of the BC at the time of liquidation.
Beneficiary Addr / 2 / 3	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 35] Type the contact address of the beneficiary. This is normally needed for record purposes and provided as an additional information.
User reference No	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the user reference number assigned to identify the transaction.
Narrative	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the narration. This field displays the default narration, based on the transaction. The user can change the narration if required.

Close Out Withdrawal By Cash

Close Out Withdrawal By Cash*

Account No :

06049400000029

EDWARD CULLENS

Account Ccy :

INR

Txn Ccy :

INR

Acct Ccy Rate :

1.00000

Txn Ccy Rate :

1.00000

Account Amt :

9,055.98

Txn Amount :

9,055.98

User Reference No :

1

Narrative :

Closeout Withdrawal By Cash

Card

Change Pin

Cheque

Cost Rate

Denomination

Instrument

Inventory

Pin Validation

Service Charge

Signature

Travellers Cheque

UDF

OK

Close

Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Account No	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the account number that is being closed.</p> <p>The close out withdrawal settlement will be made for this account.</p>
Account Ccy	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the currency assigned to the product at the product level, under which the account is opened.</p> <p>All the entries are posted in the account in the account currency. The exchange rate values are defined and downloaded.</p> <p>For example, if the currency assigned to a CASA product is USD (US Dollar), the account opened under that product has USD as its account currency, by default.</p>
Txn Ccy	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the currency of the cheque from the drop-down list.</p> <p>This field, by default, displays the account currency as the transaction currency.</p> <p>While posting the transaction entries to the account, the transaction currency is converted into the account currency and for posting the GL entries it is converted into the local currency of the bank.</p>
Acct Ccy Rate	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the rate at which the account currency is converted to the local currency of the bank.</p> <p>The teller's right to change the account currency rate within a range is configurable at the bank level. If such rights are not assigned to the teller, this field becomes non-editable.</p> <p>If the account currency and the local currency are same, the field takes the default value as 1, which cannot be modified.</p>
Txn Ccy Rate	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the rate at which the transaction currency is converted to the local currency of the bank.</p> <p>The teller's right to change the transaction currency rate within range is configurable at the bank level. If such rights are not assigned to the teller, this field becomes non-editable.</p> <p>If the transaction currency and the local currency are same, the field takes the default value as 1, which cannot be modified.</p>

Field Name	Description
Account Amt	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the balance in the account at the time of account closure in the account currency.</p> <p>The account balance amount is calculated in the account currency, to facilitate the bank to make relevant entries in their respective accounts.</p>
Txn Amount	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the close out amount to be paid, in the transaction currency.</p> <p>The close out withdrawal amount is calculated in the account currency, to facilitate the bank to make relevant entries in their respective accounts. The amount is converted into the transaction currency for the payout of the close out withdrawal amount.</p>
User Reference No	<p>[Optional, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Type the user reference number assigned to identify the transaction.</p>
Narrative	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Type the narration.</p> <p>This field displays the default narration, based on the transaction. The user can change the narration if required.</p>

8. Click the **UDF** button. Enter the relevant information.
9. Click the **Validate** button.
10. The system displays the message "Validation procedure completed". Click the **Ok** button, the system displays the transaction screen.
11. Click the **OK** button.
12. The system displays the message "Authorisation required. Do you want to continue?". Click the **OK** button.
13. The system displays the **Authorization Reason** screen.
14. Enter the relevant information and click the **Grant** button.
15. The system displays the transaction sequence number. The transaction number is system generated that uniquely identifies each transaction performed by a teller and can be used for tracking the transaction. Click the **OK** button.
16. The system displays the **Document Receipt** screen.
17. If you want to print the receipt, select the record that needs to be printed. The system displays the message "Do you want to print the document". Click the **Ok** button.
18. The system displays the message "Printed Successfully?". Click the **Ok** button.
19. Click the **Cancel** button.

Note 1: For more Information on **Document Receipt** refer to the **Common Screens** option available in the **Oracle FLEXCUBE Introduction User Manual**.

Note 2: For more information on **Authorisation**, refer to the ***FLEXCUBE Introduction User Manual***.

11.3. CH011 - Account Closure Inquiry Maintenance

In **ORACLE FLEXCUBE**, closing an account involves two steps: marking an account to be closed and withdrawing the closeout amount through various modes.

This option allows the user to inquire about the account closure details any time after closure.

The system displays details of the account such as closure date, available balance at the time of closure, interest applied/charged, tax details, settlement balance, etc.

Definition Prerequisites

- CH001 - Account Closing Balance Information

Modes Available

Not Applicable

To inquire about the account closure details

- Type the fast path **CH011** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Account Transactions > CASA Account Transactions > Other Transactions > Account Closure Inquiry Maintenance**.
- The system displays the **Account Closure Inquiry Maintenance** screen.

Account Closure Inquiry Maintenance

The screenshot shows the 'Account Closure Inquiry Maintenance' window. At the top, there are input fields for 'CASA A/C Number' and 'Customer Name'. Below these, the main area is divided into several sections:

- Waive Spread Before Due Date:** A checkbox.
- Reason for Closure:** A dropdown menu.
- Available Balance:** A text box showing '0.00'.
- Interest:** A text box with a '+' sign showing '0.00'.
- OD Interest:** A text box with a '-' sign showing '0.00'.
- National Tax:** A text box with a '-' sign showing '0.00'.
- Local Tax:** A text box with a '-' sign showing '0.00'.
- Service Charges:** A text box with a '-' sign showing '0.00'.
- Tax on Add Value:** A text box with a '-' sign showing '0.00'.
- Penalty:** A text box with a '-' sign showing '0.00'.
- Settlement Balance:** A text box with a '-' sign showing '0.00'.
- Account Opening Date:** A date field showing '01/01/1800'.
- Closure Date:** A date field.
- Closure Settlement Date:** A date field.
- Beneficiary's A/C No:** A text box.
- Book Balance:** A text box showing '0.00'.
- Unsettled Fund:** A text box showing '0.00'.
- Fund Held up:** A text box showing '0.00'.
- Authorized Debit Amt:** A text box showing '0.00'.

At the bottom of the window, there is a navigation bar with buttons: 'UDF', 'Inquiry', 'Close', and 'Clear'.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
CASA A/C Number	[Mandatory, Numeric,14] Type the CASA account number of the customer. Accounts are checked, to verify whether account is in existence or it is closed. Only closed accounts will be allowed for inquiry.
Customer Name	[Display] This field displays the name of the CASA account holder.
Waive Spread Before Due Date	[Optional, Check Box] This check box is for future reference.
Closure Date	[Display] This field displays the date on which account has been marked closed. The host closure date will be displayed and not the branch closure date.
Reason for Closure	[Display] This field displays the reason code along with the reason description for which account has been closed.
Closure Settlement Date	[Display] This field displays the date of close out withdrawal. The date on which the final withdrawal has been done from the CASA account.
Available Balance	[Display] This field displays the balance which was available at the time of account closure.
Beneficiary's A/C No	[Display] This field displays the account number, only if the close out withdrawal is done against any CASA account.
Interest	[Display] This field displays the last capitalised interest amount which was credited to the account.
Book Balance	[Display] This field displays the last balance on which the interest was calculated and credited to the account.
OD Interest	[Display] This field displays the last OD interest which has been debited from the account.
Unsettled Fund	[Display] This field displays the uncleared cheque/DD amount in the CASA account.
National Tax	[Display] This field displays the amount which is paid as a national tax, at the time of account closure for any interest paid.
Fund Held Up	[Display] This field displays the fund which is marked as hold.

Field Name	Description
Local Tax	[Display] This field displays the local tax amount at the time of account closure for any interest paid.
Authorized Debit Amt	[Display] This field displays the authorised payment made towards utility bill.
Service Charges	[Display] This field displays the service charge associated with the account closure function. It displays only the host level closure SC and not the branch level closure SC.
Tax on Add Value	[Display] This field displays the tax amount on the service charge, if any.
Penalty	[Display] This field displays the penalty amount charged to the account, if any. This will be applicable to the RD accounts only and will always be zero in case of normal CASA accounts.
Settlement Balance	[Display] This field displays the final withdrawal balance after addition of interest and subtraction of charges.
Account Opening Date	[Display] This field displays the date on which the account has been opened.

3. Type the CASA account number and press the **<Tab>** or **<Enter>** key.
4. Click the **Inquiry** button.
5. The system displays the account closure details.

Account Closure Inquiry Maintenance

Account Closure Inquiry Maintenance*

CASA A/C Number Customer Name

Waive Spread Before Due Date ☐

Reason for Closure

Available Balance

Interest +

OD Interest -

National Tax -

Local Tax -

Service Charges -

Tax on Add Value -

Penalty -

Settlement Balance -

Account Opening Date :

Closure Date

Closure Settlement Date

Beneficiary's A/C No

Book Balance

Unsettled Fund

Fund Held up

Authorized Debit Amt

Card

Change Pin

Cheque

Cost Rate

Denomination

Instrument

Inventory

Pin Validation

Service Charge

Signature

Travellers Cheque

UDF

Inquiry

Close

Clear

6. Click the **Close** button.

11.4. BA996 - Product Transfer Maintenance

This maintenance is used to transfer a CASA account from one CASA product to some other CASA product.

- The product of a CASA account can be changed online
- The CASA account will inherit all interest plans, service charges and facilities of the new product from the date of transfer
- Post product transfer, the account number will remain the same
- FLEXCUBE will allow product transfer for IBAN's having only one account under them
- There are some restrictions for the CASA product transfer, and the validations are as under:
 - Daily balance Product to Monthly minimum Product not allowed
 - If Asset product is moved to Liability product, the account should be in positive balance
- New product code can only be validated for currently applicable (non expired) products
- New product code will be validated if it is allowed for the customer type of the primary holder of the account
- New product code will be validated if it is allowed for the existing branch of the account
- Closed accounts will not be available for product code change. Alert will be provided at the event of product transfer of dormant and unclaimed accounts
- Product code change which will involve balance base changes for e.g. from Daily Balance to Monthly minimum will be disallowed
- Product transfer with different accrual basis, i.e. from Actual/365 to US30/360 method will also be disallowed. This validation will be done for both debit and credit interest
- Product transfer from Book Balance to Collected Balance Product will be disallowed, i.e. behavior of future dated transactions with respect to interest base will remain same in both old and new product
- If the check box Expire Interest Rate Variances is not selected, interest variances maintained on the account will be validated against the maximum and minimum interest rate variances permissible for the new product
- Product code change will fail if the current facilities on account are not supported in the new product with an appropriate message. The Cheque Book, Sweep In, Overdraft (Credit Line), Sweep Out, Standing Instruction, Passbook, Tele Banking, Point of Sale, Internet and ATM Facility facilities will be validated
- Minimum balance maintained on the account will be validated against the minimum balance requirements for the new product. (This will be an alert only).
- Collaterals maintained on the account will be validated against the collateral types supported in new product
- Product code change will be allowed for same currency products only
- If the account has already broken the limits of 'Inter branch Daily Withdrawal Limit' or 'ATM Daily Withdrawal Limit' set at new product, same will be alerted to the teller
- Product code change will be disallowed for group account

- Product code change will be disallowed if claw back related parameters are incompatible in old and new product. This validation will ensure the consistency of GL entries when the account turns Normal from Non Performing Status.
- Debit Interest rates can be defined at product level or at each limit (credit line). Product transfer will be rejected if the account moves from the product with debit interest tiers to the product with interest rate defined at each limit level or vice versa.
- Account can be transferred from BSBDA Small Product Class to BSBDA Product class.
- Account can be transferred from BSBDA Small Product Class to Conventional CASA
- Account can be transferred from BSBDA Product class to Conventional CASA
- Account can be transferred from Conventional CASA Product Class to BSBDA. If the account is currently availing any facilities like Net banking etc under CASA and if those facilities are not available for the BSBDA product, the existing validations will restrict the transfer.
- If an account is transferred from Conventional CASA to BSBDA, all the account opening validations for BSBDA Accounts will be applicable Below are the validations for product transfer from BSBDA to Conventional CASA
 - Product transfer to a BSBDA Product Class should be allowed even if the customer has an existing CASA Account but an advice is generated to the customer indicating that such CASA accounts should be closed within 30 days. This advice will be sent on the EOD of the Product transfer date.
 - An alert will be sent notifying the customer to close the existing CASA account within 30 days of product transfer
 - After 30 days, if the CASA account is still open, the CASA account will be operationally closed by the bank
 - Product transfer will be allowed to be opened if the customer has PPF, SSY, RD, Goal, Locker and TD accounts

Definition Prerequisites

- 8051 - CASA Account Opening

Modes Available

Add By Copy, Add, Cancel, Amend, Authorize. For more information on the procedures of every mode, refer to **Standard Maintenance Procedures**.

To transfer a CASA account to another product

1. Type the fast path **BA996** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Internal Transactions > Others > Product Transfer Maintenance**.
2. The system displays the **Product Transfer Maintenance** screen.

Product Transfer Maintenance

Product Transfer Maintenance*

Account No. : Customer Name : Account Currency :

Old Product Code : Product Name : Product Currency :

New Product Code : Product Name : Product Currency :

Reason For Transfer :

CASA

Apply New Product's Capitalization Parameters : ☐

Expire Int. Rate Variance : ☐

Balance Information

Available Balance :	<input type="text"/>	0.00	Uncleared Funds :	<input type="text"/>	0.00
Credit Interest Amount :	+	<input type="text"/>	Hold Funds :	<input type="text"/>	0.00
Debit Interest Amount :	-	<input type="text"/>	Authorised Debits :	<input type="text"/>	0.00
Tax Withheld 1 :	-	<input type="text"/>			
Tax Withheld 2 :	-	<input type="text"/>			
Service Charges :	-	<input type="text"/>			
Net Transfer Amount :	=	<input type="text"/>			0.00

Record Details

Input By	Authorized By	Last Mnt. Date	Last Mnt. Action	Authorized
				<input type="checkbox"/>

☐ Add By Copy
 ☐ Add
 ☐ Modify
 ☐ Delete
 ☐ Cancel
 ☐ Amend
 ☐ Authorize
 ☐ Inquiry

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Account No.	[Mandatory, Numeric, 14] Type the valid CASA account number. The name of the primary customer linked to the account is populated adjacent to the account number.
Customer Name	[Display] This field displays the full name of the customer. The full name of the customer is defaulted from the Customer Addition (Fast Path: 8053) option.
Account Currency	[Display] This field displays the currency code of the account.
Old Product Code	[Display] This field displays the old product code of the account.
Product Name	[Display] This field displays the product name of the old product code.
Product Currency	[Display] This field displays the currency code of the old product.

Field Name	Description
New Product Code	[Mandatory, Numeric, Five, Pick List] Type the new product code or select it from the pick list. It cannot be same as the old product code.
Product Name	[Display] This field displays the product name of the selected new product.
Product Currency	[Display] This field displays the currency code of the new product.
Reason for Transfer	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the reason code along with the reason description of product transfer from the drop-down list. The options can be maintained in the reason codes master.

- Click the **Add** button.
- Enter the account number and press the **<Tab>** or **<Enter>** key.
- Select the new product code from the pick list and the reason for transfer of the account from the drop-down list.

Product Transfer Maintenance

Product Transfer Maintenance*

Account No. : 60000000714840 Customer Name : JOHNKENNEDY Account Currency : USD

Old Product Code : 54 Product Name : CASA 79-4 Product Currency : USD

New Product Code : 62 ... Product Name : CASA 79-12 Product Currency : USD

Reason For Transfer : BOSS ORDERS

CASA

Apply New Product's Capitalization Parameters : ☐

Expire Int. Rate Variance : ☐

Balance Information

Available Balance :	99,562.20	Uncleared Funds :	0.00
Credit Interest Amount +	0.00	Hold Funds :	0.00
Debit Interest Amount -	0.00	Authorised Debits :	0.00
Tax Withheld 1 -	0.00		
Tax Withheld 2 -	0.00		
Service Charges -	0.00		
Net Transfer Amount =	99,562.20		

Record Details

Input By	Authorized By	Last Mnt. Date	Last Mnt. Action	Authorized
				<input type="checkbox"/>

☐ Add By Copy
 ☐ Add
 ☐ Modify
 ☐ Delete
 ☐ Cancel
 ☐ Amend
 ☐ Authorize
 ☐ Inquiry

UDF OK Close Clear

- Click the **Ok** button. The system displays the account details in the **CASA** tab.
- Enter the required information in the **CASA** tab.

CASA

Product Transfer Maintenance*

Account No. :

5010000001521

Customer Name :

H8

Account Currency :

INR

Old Product Code :

100

Product Name :

SAVINGS - RESIDENTS

Product Currency :

INR

New Product Code :

1

Product Name :

SAVINGS - RESIDENTS

Product Currency :

INR

Reason For Transfer :

103 - TEST REASON

CASA

Apply New Product's Capitalization Parameters :

☐

Expire Int. Rate Variance :

☐

Balance Information

Available Balance :	23,000.00	Undeared Funds :	0.00
Credit Interest Amount	+ 106.00	Hold Funds :	0.00
Debit Interest Amount	- 0.00	Authorised Debits :	0.00
Tax Withheld 1	- 0.00		
Tax Withheld 2	- 0.00		
Service Charges	- 0.00		
Net Transfer Amount	= 23,106.00		

Record Details

Input By	Authorized By	Last Mnt. Date	Last Mnt. Action	Authorized
				<input type="checkbox"/>

☐ Add By Copy
 ☒ Add
 ☐ Modify
 ☐ Delete
 ☐ Cancel
 ☐ Amend
 ☐ Authorize
 ☐ Inquiry

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Apply New Product's Capitalization Parameters	<p>[Optional, Check Box]</p> <p>Select the Apply New Product's Capitalization Parameters check box to apply new product's interest capitalisation parameters or continue with existing parameters after the product transfer.</p> <p>Capitalisation Parameters include interest capitalisation frequency, interest capitalisation anniversary date. This is applicable for both debit and credit interest parameters.</p>
Expire Int. Rate Variance	<p>[Optional, Check Box]</p> <p>Select the Expire Int. Rate Variance check box to end account level interest variances on product transfer. If there is any interest variance maintained at the account level before transfer, the same will not be applicable from the date of transfer on selecting this check box.</p>
Balance Information	
Available Balance	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the available balance in the account.</p>

Field Name	Description
Credit Interest Amount	[Display] This field displays the credit interest amount accrued on the account from the last credit interest capitalisation date to the date of product transfer.
Debit Interest Amount	[Display] This field displays the debit interest amount accrued on the account from the last debit interest capitalisation date to the date of product transfer. Debit interest is capitalised when the asset type of account is transferred to liability product.
Tax Withheld 1	[Display] This field displays the amount of tax withheld 1 applicable on the credit interest being capitalised as part of product transfer.
Tax Withheld 2	[Display] This field displays the amount of tax withheld 2 applicable on the credit interest being capitalised as part of product transfer.
Service Charges	[Display] This field displays the periodic service charges applicable on the old products to be capitalised.
Net Transfer Amount	[Display] This field displays the net transfer amount.
Uncleared Funds	[Display] This field displays the uncleared funds in the account.
Hold Funds	[Display] This field displays the hold funds in the account.
Authorised Debits	[Display] This field displays the authorised debits in the account.

8. Click the **Ok** button.
9. The system displays the message "Record Added... Authorisation Pending..". Click the **OK** button.
10. The casa account is transferred to another product once the record is authorised.

12. Collateral and Limit Transactions

12.1. CH066 - Limit Collateral Inquiry

This option allows the user to inquire the collateral attached to every limit assigned to the OD account. The collateral details like collateral code, collateral ID, lendable value, primary or secondary collateral, etc., can be viewed in this option.

The collateral value is specified in the **OD Collateral Maintenance** (Fast Path: CHM06) option and the limit amount is specified in the **OD Limit Master Maintenance** (Fast Path: CHM07) option.

Definition Prerequisites

- CHM07 - OD Limit Master Maintenance
- CHM06 - OD Collateral Maintenance

Modes Available

Not Applicable

To view the details of collateral attached to overdraft limit

1. Type the fast path **CH066** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Internal Transactions > Collaterals > Limit Collateral Inquiry**.
2. The system displays the **Limit Collateral Inquiry** screen.

Limit Collateral Inquiry

Limit Collateral Inquiry*

Account Number : Limit Number :

Customer St. Name : Account Currency :

Limit Information

Limit Amount : Limit Currency :

Drawing Power :

Flag Secured : ☐ Flag Internal FD : ☐

Code	Collateral-ID	Collateral Value	Primary or Secondary	Link	Description
------	---------------	------------------	----------------------	------	-------------

Card Change Pin Cheque Cost Rate Denomination Instrument Inventory Pin Validation Service Charge Signature Travellers Cheque

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Account Number	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 14]</p> <p>Type the account number for which you want to view the collateral details.</p> <p>This should be an OD account with a limit attached to it.</p>
Limit Number	<p>[Mandatory, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the limit number from the pick list.</p> <p>An account can have a maximum of 99 limits attached to it. A limit can have a maximum of 99 collaterals attached to it.</p> <p>Limits are attached to an OD CASA through the OD Limit Master Maintenance (Fast Path: CHM07) option.</p>
Customer St. Name	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the short name of the customer.</p> <p>The short name of the customer is defaulted from the Customer Addition (Fast Path: 8053) option. In case of a joint account, the system displays the name of the primary holder of the account.</p>
Account Currency	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the currency assigned to the product at the product level, under which the account is opened.</p> <p>All the entries are posted in the account in the account currency. The exchange rate values must be defined and downloaded.</p> <p>For example, if the currency assigned to a CASA product is USD (US Dollar), the account opened under that product has USD as its account currency, by default.</p>
Limit Information	
Limit Amount	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the limit amount assigned to the OD account.</p> <p>The limit amount is specified in the OD Limit Master Maintenance (Fast Path: CHM07) option.</p>
Limit Currency	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the limit currency. The limit currency will be the same as the account currency.</p>

Field Name	Description
Drawing Power	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the drawing power of the account.</p> <p>The collateral value or the limit amount, which ever is lesser, is designated as the drawing power for that account.</p> <p>The collateral value is specified in the OD Collateral Maintenance option for non FD collaterals and in OD Limit Master Maintenance for FD Collaterals. Limit amount is specified in the OD Limit Master Maintenance (Fast Path: CHM07) option.</p>
Flag Secured	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This check box displays if the limit is a secured limit. A secured limit should be supported by collateral.</p>
Flag Internal FD	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This check box displays if the internal term deposit is used as collateral.</p>

Column Name	Description
Code.	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the collateral code.</p> <p>Collateral code is a unique number which represents the collateral.</p> <p>Collateral codes are added and maintained in the Collateral Codes Maintenance (Fast Path: BAM39) option.</p>
Collateral-ID	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the collateral ID of the collateral code.</p> <p>If the Flag Internal FD check box is selected, the system displays the term deposit account number.</p>
Collateral Value	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the value of the TD, non TD collateral.</p>
Primary or Secondary	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays whether the collateral attached is primary or secondary.</p> <p>The values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • P – Primary • S – Secondary

Column Name	Description
Link	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays whether the collateral is linked to an OD limit.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • N – No • Y – Yes
Description	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the description of the collateral.</p>

3. Enter the account number and select the limit number from the pick list.
4. The system displays the details of the collateral attached to the overdraft limit.

Limit Collateral Inquiry

Limit Collateral Inquiry*

Account Number :

5020000000301

Limit Number :

1

Customer St. Name :

BASHOK SHAH

Account Currency :

INR

Limit Information

Limit Amount :

5,000.00

Limit Currency :

INR

Drawing Power :

5,000.00

Flag Internal FD :

☐

Flag Secured :

☒

Code.	Collateral-ID	Collateral Value	Primary or Secondary	Link	Description
91	99	10000	P	true	OD COLATERAL FOR

Card

Change Pin

Cheque

Cost Rate

Denomination

Instrument

Inventory

Pin Validation

Service Charge

Signature

Travellers Cheque

UDF

OK

Close

Clear

5. Click the **Close** button.

12.2. CHM06 - OD Collateral Maintenance*

The collateral details can be maintained in the **OD Collateral Maintenance** option. This option displays the information of the collaterals, attached to every limit assigned to the OD account.

The user can add a collateral to a limit and also specify whether it is a primary or secondary collateral. The service charge for this transaction can also be inquired in this option.

Definition Prerequisites

- BAM39 - Collateral Codes Maintenance
- CHM07 - OD Limit Master Maintenance
- BAM63 - Product Collateral Linkage . The account should have a limit attached to it before attaching a collateral

Modes Available

Add, Modify, Delete, Cancel, Authorize, Inquiry. For more information on the procedures of every mode, refer to Standard Maintenance Procedures.

To attach collateral to the overdraft limit

1. Type the fast path **CHM06** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Internal Transactions > Collaterals > OD Collateral Maintenance**.
2. The system displays the **OD Collateral Maintenance** screen.

OD Collateral Maintenance

OD Collateral Maintenance

Account Number Account Currency

Limit Number Limit Amount

Current Collaterals | Add, Modify, Delete Collaterals | Service Charges | Credit Conc. Check Details

Collateral Code	Collat Id	Collateral Value	P or S	Link	Delete	Description	Update Drawing Power	Deduction Flag	Lendable Margin
-----------------	-----------	------------------	--------	------	--------	-------------	----------------------	----------------	-----------------

Record Details

Input By	Authorized By	Last Mnt. Date	Last Mnt. Action	Authorized
				<input type="checkbox"/>

☐ Add ☐ Modify ☐ Delete ☐ Cancel ☐ Amend ☒ Authorize ☐ Inquiry

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Account Number	[Mandatory, Numeric, 14] Type the account number to which the collateral is to be added. The account should have a limit attached to it.
Account Currency	[Display] This field displays the currency assigned to the product at the product level, under which the account is opened. All the entries are posted in the account in the account currency. The exchange rate values must be defined and downloaded. For example, if the currency assigned to a CASA product is USD (US Dollar), the account opened under that product has USD as its account currency, by default.
Limit Number	[Mandatory, Pick List] Select the limit to which you want to add the collateral from the pick list. An account can have a maximum of 99 limits attached to it. A limit can have a maximum of 99 collaterals attached to it. Limits are attached to an account through the OD Limit Master Maintenance option.
Limit Amount	[Display] This field displays the limit amount assigned to the OD account.

3. Click the **Add** button.
4. Enter the CASA account number and select the limit number.

OD Collateral Maintenance

OD Collateral Maintenance

Account Number

50100000019811

Account Currency

INR

Limit Number

2

Limit Amount

Current Collaterals

Add Collaterals

Service Charges

Credit Conc. Check Details

Collateral Code	Collat Id	Collateral Value	P or S	Link	Delete	Description	Update Drawing Power	Deduction Flag	Lendable Margin
-----------------	-----------	------------------	--------	------	--------	-------------	----------------------	----------------	-----------------

Record Details

Input By	Authorized By	Last Mnt. Date	Last Mnt. Action	Authorized
				<input type="checkbox"/>

☒ Add

☐ Modify

☐ Delete

☐ Cancel

☐ Amend

☐ Authorize

☐ Inquiry

Ok

Close

Clear

5. Click the **Add Collaterals** tab.
6. Enter the relevant information in the tab.

Add Collaterals

User can add a collateral to a limit, which is assigned to an OD account through the **Add Collaterals** tab.

OD Collateral Maintenance

Account Number: 50100000019811 Account Currency: INR
 Limit Number: 2 Limit Amount: 1,500.00

Current Collaterals | **Add Collaterals** | Service Charges | Credit Conc. Check Details

Code: 4 - OD AGAINST THIRD PARTY FDS
 Collateral ID: KAPILTEST
 Collateral Value: 45,00,000.00
 Link: ☒
 Update Drawing Power: ☒
 Description: Overdraft against third party
 Lendable Margin: 60.00 %

Primary/Secondary: ☒ Primary ☐ Secondary
 Deduction Flag: ☐

Save Cancel

Record Details
 Input By: Authorized By: Last Mnt. Date: Last Mnt. Action: Authorized: ☐

Add Modify Delete Cancel Amend Authorize Inquiry Ok Close Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Code	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the collateral code from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The drop-down lists all the collaterals defined through the Collateral Codes Maintenance option.</p> <p>The code indicates the type of the collateral. For example, property, automobile, etc.</p>
Primary/Secondary	<p>[Mandatory, Radio Button]</p> <p>Click Primary/Secondary to select the type of collateral.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Primary - The collateral is a primary collateral Secondary - The collateral is a secondary collateral
Collateral ID	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 16]</p> <p>Type the collateral ID of the collateral.</p>
Collateral Value	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 13,Two]</p> <p>Type the value of the collateral.</p>

Field Name	Description
Link	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Link check box to link the collateral to the OD limit.
Deduction Flag	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Deduction Flag check box to deduct the charges for OD collateral.
Update Drawing Power	This field is disabled
Description	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the description of the collateral that you want to attach to the limit.
Lendable Margin	[Mandatory, Numeric, Three, Two] Type the percentage to calculate the drawing power for any OD limit maintained. The max limit is 100%.

Service Charges

Click the Service Charges tab to view the charges levied for the transaction.

OD Collateral Maintenance						
Account Number	600014151002		Account Currency	USD		
Limit Number	1	Limit Amount	1,57,000.00			
<div> Current Collaterals Add Collaterals Service Charges </div>						
Transaction Rate :		1.00000	Debit Account No. :		600014151002	
Srl. No.	SC Code	Description	SC Ccy	SC Amount (TCY)	SC Amount (LCY)	SC Amount (ACY)
<div> Record Details </div>						
Input By	Authorized By	Last Mnt. Date	Last Mnt. Action	Authorized		
<input type="radio"/> Add <input type="radio"/> Modify <input type="radio"/> Delete <input type="radio"/> Cancel <input type="radio"/> Amend <input type="radio"/> Authorize <input type="radio"/> Inquiry				Ok	Close	Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Transaction Rate	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the rate at which the transaction currency is converted to the local currency of the bank. The exchange rate values must be defined and downloaded.</p> <p>The teller's right to change the transaction currency rate is configurable at the bank level. If such rights are not assigned to the teller, this field becomes non-editable.</p> <p>If the transaction currency and the local currency are same, the field takes the default value as 1, which cannot be modified.</p>
Debit Account No.	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the CASA account number to which the service charges will be debited.</p>

Column Name	Description
Srl.No	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the sequence number of the service charge details.</p>
SC Code	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the service charge code.</p>
Description	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the description of the service charge code.</p>
SC Ccy	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the currency in which the service charge is levied.</p>
SC Amount(TCY)	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the SC amount that is to be charged in the transaction currency.</p>
SC Amount(LCY)	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the SC amount that is to be charged in the local currency of the bank.</p>
SC Amount(ACY)	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the SC amount that is to be charged in the account currency.</p>

- Click the **Save** button in the **Add Collaterals** tab.
- The system displays the **Current Collaterals** tab with the added details.

Current Collaterals

This tab screen displays all collateral information linked to an account.

OD Collateral Maintenance

Account Number50100000019811Account CurrencyINRLimit Number2Limit Amount1,500.00

Current CollateralsAdd CollateralsService ChargesCredit Conc. Check Details

Collateral Code	Collat Id	Collateral Value	P or S	Link	Delete	Description	Update Drawing Power	Deduction Flag	Lendable Margin
4	KAPILTEST	45,00,000.00	P	Y	N	Overdraft against third party	Y	N	60.00

Record Details
Input ByAuthorized ByLast Mnt. DateLast Mnt. ActionAuthorized

AddModifyDeleteCancelAmendAuthorizeInquiryOkCloseClear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Collateral Code	[Display] This column displays the collateral code. Collateral code is a unique number which represents the collateral. Collateral codes are added and maintained in the Collateral Codes Maintenance option.
Collat Id	[Display] This column displays the collateral ID of the collateral code. If the Flag Internal FD check box is selected, the system displays the term deposit account number.
Collateral Value	[Display] This column displays the value of the collateral. The collateral value field will default based on lendable margin set at the product level.

Field Name	Description
P or S	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays whether the collateral attached is primary or secondary.</p> <p>The values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • P – Primary • S – Secondary
Link	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays whether the collateral is linked to an OD limit.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • N – No • Y – Yes
Delete	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays whether the collateral is deleted.</p> <p>Click the appropriate column to navigate to the Modify Collaterals tab. This column is enabled only in the Modify mode.</p>
Description	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the description of the collateral.</p>
Update Drawing Power	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column indicates whether the drawing power for the account can be updated.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Y : It indicates that drawing power can be updated • N : It indicates that drawing power can not be updated
Deduction Flag	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column indicates whether charges has to be deducted from the OD account.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Y : It indicates that charges can be deducted from OD account • N : It indicates that charges cannot be deducted from the OD account
Lendable Margin	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the percentage to calculate the drawing power for any OD limit.</p>

Credit Conc Check Details

This tab is for future use

9. Click the **Ok** button.
10. The system displays the message "Record Added...Authorization Pending. Click Ok to Continue". Click the **Ok** button.
11. The collateral details are attached to the overdraft limit successfully once the record is authorised.

12.3. CHM07 - Od Limit Master Maintenance

This option allows you to attach limits to an OD account. Each account can have multiple limits (maximum up to 99). The account can overdraw up to the limit amount mentioned here. In case the internal fixed deposit is to be kept as collateral to the OD limit, the same is required to be maintained here.

Oracle FLEXCUBE allows you to setup OD even if the expiry date of OD falls on a holiday. The expiry processing of OD limit is triggered in the EOD process of the expiry date and happens after the processing of debit and credit interest of CASA module. In case the contracted expiry date falls on a holiday, the system accounts for the OD interest up to the date of the contracted expiry, and thereafter, accounts for the applicable TOD interest.

The OD activation process for future dated activation takes place in the EOD of the previous working day of limit start date. Other collaterals are linked in the **OD Collateral Maintenance** (Fast Path: CHM06) option.

In case or accounts that are linked to aadhaar, whenever there is a Creation/Activation of the first limit for the account, it will be sent out in the Aadhar seeding mapper file with the OD flag set as Y and expiry date as the limit expiry date.

For every subsequent limit that is created, if the expiry date of the limit is the greatest of all limits of the account then the account will be sent in the mapper file with the expiry date as the greatest expiry date. The OD flag will continue to be sent as Y as long as there is atleast one active limit for the account. The last limit to expire will trigger a mapper file with the OD flag as N and the expiry date as NULL.

Definition Prerequisites

- 8051 - CASA Account Opening
- 8054 - Time Deposit Account Opening
- BAM63 - Product Collateral Linkage
- BAM14 - Rewards and Service Charge Maintenance

Modes Available

Add, Modify, Delete, Cancel, Authorize, Inquiry. For more information on the procedures of every mode, refer to Standard Maintenance Procedures.

To set overdraft limit on an account

1. Type the fast path **CHM07** and click **Go** or navigate through the menus to **Transaction Processing > Account Transactions > CASA Account Transactions > Other Transactions > Od Limit Master Maintenance**.
2. The system displays the **Od Limit Master Maintenance** screen.

Od Limit Master Maintenance

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Account No	[Mandatory, Numeric, 14] Type the account number to which the limit is to be added. The account and the teller must belong to the same branch. For example, the teller of branch A cannot add limit to the account belonging to branch B. An account can have a maximum of 99 limits attached to it.
Currency Code	[Display] This field displays the currency assigned to the product at the product level, under which the account is opened. All the entries are posted in the account in the account currency. The exchange rate values must be defined and downloaded. For example, if the currency assigned to a CASA product is USD (US Dollar), the account opened under that product has USD as its account currency, by default.
Use product tiers for debit interest calculation	[Display] This check box displays if the interest rate at the limit level is used or else the tiers at the product level are used.

Field Name	Description
Limit No	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the system-generated limit number.</p> <p>An account can have a maximum of 99 limits attached to it.</p>
Customer Name	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the short name of the customer.</p> <p>The short name of the customer is defaulted from the Customer Addition (Fast Path: 8053) option. In case of a joint account, the system displays the name of the primary holder of the account.</p> <p>The customer short name can be changed through the IC No – Short Name Change (Fast Path: 7101) option.</p>
Business Acquirer ID	<p>[Mandatory, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the business acquirer ID from the pick list to capture the business acquirer information for the particular transaction.</p> <p>By default, the system displays the Id of the teller who has logged in. The pick list contains the list of users linked to the system.</p>

Od Limit Master Maintenance

5. Enter the required information in the various tabs.

Limit Details

Enter the details of limit against the Overdraft account in the **Limit Details** tab.

Od Limit Master Maintenance

Account No: 00100000000478 Currency Code: INR ☐ Use product tiers for debit interest calculation

Limit No: 1 Customer Name: TESTA 2 1.4

Business Acquirer ID: TIVEN Line No: ☐ Inherit Line Attributes on OD Limit

Limit Details | FD Collateral Details | Service Charges | Limit Check Results | Credit Conc. Check Details

Limit Attributes

Limit Amount: 50,000.00 Collateral Drawing Power: 0

Limit Drawing Power: 50,000.00

MCLR Flag: ☐

Start Date: 01/10/2016

End Date: 01/10/2016

Repricing Behavior: Immediate

Repricing Frequency:

Repricing Option: Original Tenor

Int. Index Code: 777 0.00000

Secured: ☐ Internal FD: ☐

Limit Against Salary: No

Reason: 21-OD FACILITY/PUNDS NOT REQUIRED

Advice Required: ☐

Last Repricing Date:

Next Repricing Date:

Fixed Interest Rate: 0.00000

FD Account Level Variance: 0.00000

MCLR Variance: 0.00000

OD Variance: 0.00000

Net Interest: 0.00000

Renewal

Renewal Mode: None

Next Expiry Date: 01/01/1800

Record Details

Input By: TIVEN Authorized By: SEVEN Last Mnt. Date: 14/03/2017 14:04:08 Last Mnt. Action: Authorize Authorized: ☐

☐ Add ☐ Modify ☐ Delete ☐ Cancel ☐ Amend ☐ Authorize ☒ Inquiry

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Limit Attributes	
Limit Amount	[Mandatory, Numeric, 13, Two] Type the limit amount.
Collateral Drawing Power	[Display] This field displays the collateral drawing power of the account. This field displays the value '0' in the add mode in case of Non FD collaterals. Based on the new value of the Collateral value, the collateral drawing power will get recomputed. New value of the Collateral Drawing Power = New Collateral value x New Lendable margin(in case of TD collateral.) Sum of (New collateral value multiplied by new lendable margin) for all collaterals for the Limit in case of non TD collateral.

Field Name	Description
Limit Drawing Power	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the drawing power of the account.</p> <p>The collateral value or the limit amount, which ever is lesser, is designated as the drawing power for that account.</p> <p>The collateral value is specified in the OD Collateral Maintenance (Fast Path: CHM06) option.</p>
MCLR Flag	<p>[Optional]</p> <p>This field displays if the limits are MCLR based. The system defaults the product level value from CHM01. For ADD mode, this field will be disabled. For Modify mode, this field will be enabled only if the Current Value is Un-checked and product level configuration for the account is MCLR Checked.</p> <p>Note:If the MCLR flag is checked, the 'Internal FD' checkbox will be defaulted to unchecked and disabled. If the MCLR flag is checked, the field 'Fixed Interest Rate' will be defaulted to zero.</p>
Int. Index Code	<p>[Conditional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the interest index code from the pick list.</p> <p>This is the OD interest that will be charged to the account.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the Use product tiers for interest calculation check box is not selected in CASA Product Master Maintenance (Fast Path: CHM01) option.</p> <p>Note: If MCLR flag is checked, the Index displayed in the picklist will be the applicable MCLR index (from CHM12) as per the tenor of the limit.</p>
Fixed Interest Rate	<p>[Conditional, Numeric, Three, Five]</p> <p>Type the fixed interest rate.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the interest index code is not selected. This is the fixed OD interest that will be charged to the account.</p>
Start Date	<p>[Mandatory, Pick List, dd/mm/yyyy]</p> <p>Select the start date from the pick list.</p> <p>This field, by default displays the current date as the limit start date.</p>
End Date	<p>[Mandatory, Pick List, dd/mm/yyyy]</p> <p>Select the end date from the pick list.</p> <p>The limit date cannot be followed by a holiday.</p> <p>This field, by default, displays the current date as the limit end date.</p>

Field Name	Description
Repricing Behavior	<p>[Mandatory, Drop down]</p> <p>The system displays the behavior selected at the product level. You can edit the behavior from the drop down menu. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Immediate - Rate of OD will be revised the same day when the rate change happens • Frequency Based - Rate revision will be done as per the frequency defined <p>Note: This field will be defaulted to Immediate and disabled if 'Internal FD' is checked.</p>
Last Repricing Date	<p>[Display]</p> <p>The system displays date on which last rate revision has happened.</p> <p>For non MCLR limits, this field will be blank.</p>
Repricing Frequency	<p>[Mandatory, Drop down]</p> <p>The system displays the repricing frequency selected at the product level. You can edit the frequency at which the rate revision has to happen. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Monthly • Bi Monthly • Quarterly • Half Yearly • Yearly
Next Repricing Date	<p>[Display]</p> <p>The system displays date on which next rate revision is scheduled.</p> <p>For non MCLR limits, this field will be blank.</p>

Field Name	Description
Repricing Option	<p>[Optional, Drop down]</p> <p>The system displays the repricing option selected at the product level. You can change the option on how to apply the MLCR revision from the drop down list. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Original Tenor - On every repricing, system will derive the MCLR index applicable from the MCLR plan code mapped to the product in CHM01 based on the complete term of the OD • Residual Tenor- - On every repricing, system will derive the MCLR index applicable from the MCLR plan code mapped to the product in CHM01 based on the remaining term of the OD <p>Note:This field is mandatory if Repricing Behavior is 'Frequency Based'. For Repricing behavior 'Immediate' , it is defaulted to 'Original Tenor' and disabled.</p>
FD Account Level Variance	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the variance at the TD level.</p> <p>This field is displayed if the Internal FD check box is selected.</p>
OD Variance	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the OD Variance value.</p> <p>This variance will be applied on the selected interest rate. If the collateral is an internal TD the variance will be applied to the TD rate.</p>
Secured	<p>[Optional, Check Box]</p> <p>Select the Secured check box if the limit is a secured limit.</p> <p>A secured limit should be supported by collateral.</p>
Internal FD	<p>[Optional, Check Box]</p> <p>Select the Internal FD check box if an internal fixed deposit is the collateral.</p>
Limit Against Salary	<p>[Mandatory, Drop down]</p> <p>Select if limits should be applied to salary from the drop down list. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yes • No
MCLR Variance	<p>[Display]</p> <p>The system displays the variance defined against the MCLR index code attached to the limit. For non MCLR limits value displayed will be zero.</p>

Field Name	Description
Net Interest	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the net interest applicable to the limit.</p> <p>Net Interest = Interest Rate + OD Variance</p> <p>For MCLR based limits, Net Rate = Index rate + Variance as per MCLR plan + Account level variance if any in CHM48</p> <p><i>Note: Net rate cannot be less than the MCLR index rate (if there is any negative variance present). If net rate is less than the MCLR index rate, the MCLR index rate is taken as the net rate.</i></p>
Reason	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the reason for attaching the limit to the account from the drop-down list.</p>
Advice Required	<p>[Optional, Check Box]</p> <p>Select the Advice Required check box to generate advice for the maintenance.</p> <p>Note: This field will be enabled only if "Generate Rate Change Intimation" field in CH021 for the account is selected/checked.</p>
Renewal	
Renewal Mode	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the renewal mode from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The OD Limit can be setup to renew automatically or renew once.</p> <p>If the mode is selected as ONE-TIME, the next expiry date should be specified. If the mode is selected as PERPETUAL, then the next expiry date is automatically calculated based on the current term of the Overdraft.</p>
Next Expiry Date	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the next expiry date.</p> <p>This field is enabled only if the Renewal Mode is ONE-TIME. The day after this date must be a working day in the bank calendar.</p>

FD Collateral Details

This tab is enabled, if the **Secured** and **Internal FD** check box is selected. The details of the TD account, which should be used as collateral, can be entered here.

Od Limit Master Maintenance

Account No : 50100000007039 Currency Code : INR ☒ Use product tiers for debit interest calculation
Limit No : 2 Customer Name : NISHANK MAT1
Business Acquirer ID : TZARTABX Line No : ☐ Inherit Line Attributes on OD Limit

Limit Details | **FD Collateral Details** | Service Charges | Limit Check Results | Credit Conc. Check Details

Collateral

Code : 14 - Test for FCY Test Plan - INR Account No : 50300000004214
Description : Deposit No : 2
Collateral Value : 0.00 Type : ☒ Primary ☐ Secondary
Lien On : Principal
Propagate Interest Rate Change : ☒
Lendable Margin : 0 %

Record Details

Input By	Authorized By	Last Mnt. Date	Last Mnt. Action	Authorized
				<input type="checkbox"/>

☒ Add
☐ Modify
☐ Delete
☐ Cancel
☐ Amend
☐ Authorize
☐ Inquiry

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Collateral	
Code	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the collateral code from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The selected collateral code should be a valid code for the product. The product-collateral linkage is done through the Product Collateral Linkage (Fast Path: BAM63) option.</p>
Account No	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 14]</p> <p>Type the TD account number which will be used as the collateral.</p> <p>The system accepts the internal TD account of a different customer as collateral. The TD amount should be sufficient to cover the limit.</p>
Description	<p>[Optional, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Type a description of the collateral.</p>
Deposit No	<p>[Mandatory, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the deposit number which will be placed as the collateral for the account from the pick list.</p>

Field Name	Description
Collateral value	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 13, Two]</p> <p>Type the value of the collateral.</p> <p>In the add mode on the limit creation screen CHM07, the Collateral value field will default based on lendable margin set at the product level. This value can not be greater than the calculated Collateral Value.</p>
Type	<p>[Mandatory, Radio button]</p> <p>Click the appropriate type of the collateral.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Primary • Secondary
Lien On	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the value on which the lien is marked on the collateral deposit.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Principal • Interest • Principal + Interest
Propagate Interest Rate Change	<p>[Optional, Check Box]</p> <p>Select the Propagate Interest Rate Change check box to change the OD interest rate charged to the customer with a change in the TD interest rate.</p>
Lendable Margin	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, Three, Two]</p> <p>Type the percentage to calculate the drawing power for any OD limit maintained.</p> <p>Default value in this field is displayed based on the margin maintained at Product Collateral Linkage (Fast Path: BAM63) option and can be overridden at the limit level.</p> <p>The max limit is 100%.</p>

Service Charges

The SC can be a Fixed SC or a Percentage SC and can be defined as Amortizable. The SC will be calculated on the full limit amount. For amortizable SC: The SC collected during limit addition will be amortized to the Fee Income GL based on Straight Line Method. The SC collected will be amortized over the remaining term of the limit. Any modification to the limit expiry will result in re-amortization of the fees for the remaining term. Amortization starts from the date of limit start date. The first date of amortisation will be on the first month end. All unamortized fees are booked as income on month ends. The unamortized portion of the SC will be booked as income on account closure. The unamortized portion of SC will be booked as income on the month end in the event of a limit expiry and account not closed.

Od Limit Master Maintenance

Account No: 5010000007039 Currency Code: INR ☒ Use product tiers for debit interest calculation

Limit No: 2 Customer Name: NISHANK MAT1

Business Acquirer ID: TZARTABX Line No: ☐ Inherit Line Attributes on OD Limit

Limit Details | FD Collateral Details | **Service Charges** | Limit Check Results | Credit Conc. Check Details

SC Posting Mode: Casa GL Account No: Casa Account No.: 5010000003474

SC Information Grid

Srl. No.	SC Code	Name	SC Ccy	SC Amount(TCY)	SC Amount(LCY)	SC Amount(ACY)	Waived SC	SC Charged	Rule Applied	SC Nature	Amortize
1	403	Overdraft amt 03	LTL	450.00	450	450.00	50.00	450.00		0 Amortizable	<input type="checkbox"/>

Rule Information Grid

RuleID	OriginalSCValue	RuleReturned	RuleReturnedValue	FinalValue	Reason
--------	-----------------	--------------	-------------------	------------	--------

Record Details

Input By: _____ Authorized By: _____ Last Mnt. Date: _____ Last Mnt. Action: _____ Authorized: ☐

☒ Add
 ☐ Modify
 ☐ Delete
 ☐ Cancel
 ☐ Amend
 ☐ Authorize
 ☐ Inquiry

Field Description

Field Name	Description
SC Posting Mode	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the posting mode of the service charge from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> CASA GL
GL Account No	<p>[Conditional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the GL account number from which the service charges will be debited from the pick list.</p> <p>This field is enabled only if GL option is selected in the SC Posting Mode drop-down list.</p>
Casa Account No	<p>[Conditional, Numeric, 14]</p> <p>Type the CASA account number from which the service charges will be debited.</p> <p>This field is enabled only if CASA option is selected in the SC Posting Mode drop-down list.</p>

Column Name	Description
SC Information Grid	
Srl. No.	[Display] This column displays the serial number for the service charge.
SC Code	[Display] This column displays the service charge code.
Name	[Display] This column displays the description of the service charge code.
SC Ccy	[Display] This column displays the currency in which the service charge is levied.
SC Amount(TCY)	[Mandatory, Numeric, 12,Two] Type the SC amount to be charged for the selected event. By default, this column displays the SC amount that is to be charged in the transaction currency.
SC Amount(LCY)	[Display] This column displays the SC amount that is to be charged in the local currency of the bank.
SC Amount(ACY)	[Display] This column displays the SC amount that is to be charged in the account currency.
Waived SC	[Display] This column displays the amount of the service charge which is waived.
SC Charged	[Display] This column displays the SC charged.
Rule Applied	[Display] This column displays the rule that is attached to the service charge.
SC Nature	[Display] This column displays the nature of the service charge. If the Amortisable check box is selected in the Rewards and Service Charge Maintenance (Fast Path: BAM14) option, then Amortisable will be defaulted in this column. Else, Non-Amortisable will be displayed.

Column Name	Description
Amortize	<p>[Optional, Check Box]</p> <p>Select the Amortize check box to trigger the amortization of fees.</p> <p>This check box will be enabled only if the charge is defined as Amortisable in the Rewards and Service Charge Maintenance (Fast Path: BAM14) option.</p> <p>If this check box is selected, the respective charge / deduction will be amortised monthly, up to the expiry of the OD. If the check box is cleared, the respective charge / deduction will not be amortised.</p>
Rule Information Grid	
Rule ID	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the interest rule ID.</p> <p>An interest rule ID is a unique number, which represents the installment rule.</p>
OriginalSCValue	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the original value of the service charge.</p>
RuleReturned	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the rule attached to the service charge.</p>
RuleReturnedValue	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the value of the rule returned.</p>
FinalValue	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the final value of the service charge after the rule has been applied.</p> <p><i>FinalValue = OriginalSCValue - RuleReturnedValue</i></p>
Reason	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the reason for attaching the rule to the service charge.</p>

- Click the **Ok** button.
- The system displays the message "Record Added... Authorization pending.. Click ok to continue". Click the **Ok** button.
- The overdraft limits to an account are added successfully once the record is authorised.

To authorize an overdraft limit set to an account

- Click the **Authorize** button.
- Enter the account number and select the limit.
- The system enables the tabs.

Limit Check Results

Od Limit Master Maintenance

Account No: Currency Code: ☐ Use product tiers for debit interest calculation

Limit No: Customer Name:

Business Acquirer ID: Line No: ☐ Inherit Line Attributes on OD Limit

Limit Details | FD Collateral Details | Service Charges | **Limit Check Results** | Credit Conc. Check Details

Srl. No.	Limit Id	Description	Breach Amount	Breach Action
1	43	TEST	990000	Warning

Record Details

Input By: _____ Authorized By: _____ Last Mnt. Date: _____ Last Mnt. Action: _____ Authorized: ☐

☐ Add ☐ Modify ☐ Delete ☐ Cancel ☐ Amend ☒ Authorize ☐ Inquiry

Field Description

Column Name	Description
Srl. No.	[Display] This column displays the serial number of the record. It is auto-generated by the system.
Limit Id	[Display] This column displays the limit ID. It is a unique identification number to identify and differentiate the limits of various customers.
Description	[Display] This column displays the description of the limit ID.
Breach Amount	[Display] This field displays the amount by which the OD defined in this screens exceeds by the limit set in the Customer Limit Setup (Fast Path: LMC01) option.

Column Name	Description
Breach Action	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the breach action to be taken for the limit set.</p> <p>This breach action is set up in the Customer Limit Setup (Fast Path: LMC01) option.</p>

Credit Conc. Check Details

This tab is for future use.

- Click the **Ok** button.
- The system displays the message "Record Authorized ..Click Ok to continue". Click the **Ok** button.